U.B.C. LIBRARY
CAT. NO. F1001. C13- 1912
ACC. NO. 44593

REPORT

OF THE

WORK OF THE ARCHIVES BRANCH

FOR THE YEAR 1912

ARTHUR G. DOUGHTY
DOMINION ARCHIVIST.

OTTAWA
PRINTED BY C. H. PARMELEE, PRINTER TO THE KING'S MOST
EXCELLENT MAJESTY
1913

[No. 29b.—1912.] *Price, 20 cents.*

REPORT

OF THE

WORK OF THE ARCHIVES BRANCH

FOR THE YEAR 1912

ARTHUR G. DOUGHTY
DOMINION ARCHIVIST.

OTTAWA
PRINTED BY C. H. PARMELEE, PRINTER TO THE KING'S MOST
EXCELLENT MAJESTY
1913

[No. 15.—1912.]

To the Honourable LOUIS CODERRE, K.C.,
Secretary of State,
Ottawa.

SIR,—I have the honour to submit the following report of the operations of the Archives Branch for the year ended March 31, 1912.

Many important additions were made during the year to the division of Manuscripts, to the Map division and to the Library; and several exceedingly scarce engravings and prints relating to Canadian history were added to our collection. Through the courtesy of the Gentlemen of St. Sulpice access has been obtained to the archives of the Seminary at Montreal. The Sulpicians have been Seigniors of Montreal practically since the foundation of the city, and naturally the Seminary has become the depository of an extensive and valuable collection of documents bearing on the history of Montreal during the past two hundred and fifty years.

The generosity of the Gentlemen of the Seminary in placing copies of these documents at the disposal of the Archives will be greatly appreciated by all students of history. The task of investigating the records has been assigned to Mr. J. C. O. Bertrand who has received much valuable assistance and advice from Mr. Hébert, the registrar, and Mr. Henri Gauthier, the archivist of the Seminary.

A list of the documents already transcribed is given in Appendix C to this report.

The work of copying records in other places in the Province of Quebec, and also in Ontario and in the Maritime Provinces has been vigorously prosecuted. From the Province of Nova Scotia we have received several important collections of documents, including the private papers of Joseph Howe, the gift of Mr. Sydenham Howe, and those of George Johnston, the gift of his estate. By the use of the photostat now in operation at the Archives copies of documents can be made by photography at a great reduction of time and labour, with the additional advantage of an exact reproduction of every feature of the original.

It is the intention of the Department to install a photostat in the Province of Quebec and one in the Maritime Provinces.

Several documents of special interest are printed as an appendix in addition to the lists, and summaries of documents received.

During the past year a calendar of the maps in the Archives has been published, and three volumes of much historical interest are in the press—(1) a second volume of Constitutional Documents, (2) a volume of documents relating to Prairie Legislation, (3) Documents relating to the War of 1812. A catalogue of pamphlets from 1867 to date is in preparation. I have also to acknowledge the generous gift of Mrs.

Marslin of a number of souvenirs presented to her by different members of the Royal Family consisting of books and pictures, a gift prompted, as the donor states, by her appreciation of the position Canada is taking as a member of the British Empire; and some papers and interesting water colours by Sir Edmund and Lady Head, the gift of Miss Head.

A list of the several appendices to this report, lettered from A to N, is subjoined.

I have the honour to be, sir,

Your obedient servant,

A. G. DOUGHTY.

APPENDICES TO ARCHIVES REPORT.

A. Documents added to the Manuscripts Division.

B. Maps added to the Map Division.

C. List of documents copied during the year from the Archives of the Seminary of St. Sulpice, Montreal, dating from 1636 to 1763.

D. List of documents in French Ministry of Foreign Affairs relating to negotiations between France and England, 1629-1633, followed by copies of certain of the pieces catalogued.

E. Journal of the Expedition under Sir William Phipps against Port Royal, 1690.
Two letters on the same subject.

F. Account of the taking of Port Royal by the inhabitants of Boston and Salem under command of William Phipps, 21st May, 1690.—Extract from the narrative by M. de Gouttin of the taking of the fort of Pimiquid. 22nd August, 1696.

G. Letter from Captain Nicholson, dated James City, Virginia, 4 November, 1690, to the Lords of Trade and Plantations. C.O. 5, vol. 1305.

H. Report by Captain Morris to Governor Shirley upon his survey of lands in Nova Scotia available for Protestant settlers.

I. Correspondence of General James Murray, 1759-1791.

J. Correspondence exchanged in the years 1761 and 1762 between the Comte de Viry and M. Bailli de Solar, representatives of the Kingdom of Sardinia at the English and French courts respectively, preparing the way for direct peace negotiations between France and England.

K. Memoranda relating to the Church in Canada, from the earliest times to 1837.

L. Abstract of Political Correspondence relating to the United States (1778-1780) in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, France.

M. Correspondence and Journals of Bishop Inglis of Halifax, Nova Scotia, 1775-1814.

N. De Salaberry Letters, 1795-1829.

O. Patent of Nobility to Robert Gifford, Seigneur of Beauport.

APPENDIX A.

MANUSCRIPTS RECEIVED AND PLACED ON THE SHELVES DURING THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 1912.

FROM GREAT BRITAIN.

Public Record Office.

Despatches of Dorchester and others to the Board of Trade and the Secretary for War and Colonies, 1786-1808. C.O. 42, Vol. 12.
Canada, Miscellaneous, 1660-1764. C.O. 42, Vol. 13.
Quebec, Miscellaneous, 1767-1780. C.O. 42, Vol. 14.
Canada, Miscellaneous, 1781-3. C.O. 42, Vol. 15.
Quebec, Miscellaneous, 1784-5. C.O. 42, Vols. 16-17.
Despatches from Lieutenant-Governor of Nova Scotia to the Secretary of State for Colonies, 1812-1814. C.O. 217, Vols. 90-95.
Despatches from Lt.-Gov. of Cape Breton to the Secretary of State for Colonies, 1811-1817. C.O. 217, Vol. 129-135.
New Brunswick. C.O. 188, Vol. 36, 1827.
Board of Trade correspondence, 1689-1794. C.O. 5, Vols. 1-10.
Logs of British Fleet, 1813-1815.
Captains' Logs, 2398.
4096.
4488.
2700.
2278.
2978.
2982.
Master's Log 3928.
Statement and Journals of Commissioners under the 5th, 6th and 7th articles of the Treaty of Ghent. 1816-1818, (1829).
Hudson's Bay Company papers; charters, petitions and miscellaneous, 1670-1689. C.O. 135, Vol. I.
Audit Office, Vols. 5 and 59. American Loyalist Claims.
" Vols. 7 and 60. "
" Vol. 10. "
" Vols. 11 and 61. "
" Vols. 12 and 62. "
" Vol 15. "
" Vol 16. "
" Vols. 18 and 63. "
" Vol. 23. "
" Vols. 25 and 26. "
" Bundle 76. "

From Edinburgh University.

Selkirk Papers, Vols. 71-78.

From British Museum.

The Brown collection of papers relating to Nova Scotia. (Additional Manuscripts 19069 to 19074.)

From Mrs. Murray of Bath, England.

List of General James Murray's papers.
Letter Book, 1759-60.
Letter Book, 1763-5.
Letter Book, 1780-6.
Various letters, 1766-1788.
Several bundles of correspondence, 1759-89.

From the Hudson's Bay Company, London.

Journal at York Factory, 1714-16.

From Lansdowne House—Shelburne manuscripts.

Viry-Solar Papers, Vols. 9-11, 1761-62.
American Correspondence, Vols. 12-33, 1763-1766.
Vols. 35-41, 1754-1782.
Vols. 51-63, 1715-1767.

From the Register House, Edinburgh, Scotland.

Correspondence relating to appointment of C. C. Bird as Surveyor of the Woods in Canada, 1782, 1783.

FROM FRANCE.

Archives des Colonies.

Ordres et Dépêches du Roy concernant les Colonies:—

Série B,	volumes	51-52,	année	1728.
"	volume	53,	"	1729.
"	"	54,	"	1730.
"	"	55,	"	1731.
"	volumes	56-57,	"	1732.
"	"	58-59,	"	1733.
"	"	60-61,	"	1734.
"	volume	62,	"	1735.
"	"	63,	"	1735 (deux parties.)
"	"	64,	"	1736 "
"	"	65,	"	1737 (trois parties.)
"	volumes	66-67,	"	1738.

Bibliothèque Nationale.

Manuscrit francais No. 4569.
" " 9557.
" " 12081-12085.

Collection Clairambault, vol. 1016. Extrait concernant les pêcheries de Gaspé.

Archives du Ministère de la Marine.

Extraits des séries B^1 B^2 B^3, relatifs aux pêcheries de Gaspé.

Affaires Etrangères.

Mémoires et documents,	Amérique,	volume	IX,	1749-1752.
"	"	"	X,	1753-1771.
"	"	"	XI,	1713-1771.
"	"	"	XVII,	1784-1823.
"	"	"	XX,	1717-1819.
Correspondance politique,	Angleterre,	vol 35,	année	1625.
"	"	vol. 36,	années	1625-1626.
"	"	vol. 41,	année	1626.
"	"	vol. 43,	"	1629.
"	"	vol. 44,	années	1630-1632.
"	"	vol. 45,	"	1632-1635.
"	"	vol. 63,	année	1654.
"	Etats-Unis,	vol. 4,	"	1778.
"	"	vol. 5,	"	1778.
"	"	vols. 7-11,	"	1779-1780.

Archives Nationales.

Série M. 200. Documents concernant le Séminaire du Saint-Esprit, Paris, 1727-1790.

Série MM. 493. Documents concernant le Séminaire du Saint-Esprit, Paris, 1734-1788.

Carton S. 6847. Documents concernant le Séminaire du Saint-Esprit, Paris, 1662-1791.

Carton S. 6848. Documents concernant le Séminaire du Saint-Esprit, Paris, 1635-1765.

Séminaire du Saint-Esprit, Paris.

Histoire de la Congrégation du Séminaire du Saint-Esprit, 1 vol.
Histoire de Saint-Pierre et Miquelon, 1 vol.

Ministère de la Guerre.

Archives historiques, vol. 3498, pièce 184. Lettre de M. Doreil au Ministre: Récit de la bataille de Carillon—M. de Montcalm est irrité de la conduite de M. de Vaudreuil à son égard.

Dépôt des Fortifications des Colonies.

Cartons I et II.

FROM SOURCES IN CANADA.

From the Governor General's Secretary's Office, Ottawa.

Despatches from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor General of Canada, 1868-1870, 18 vols.

Commission and Instructions of Sir John Young, and miscellaneous correspondence, 1869-1870.

Letters received by the Governor General's Secretary (H. Littleton), 1869-78.

Department of Militia and Defence.

Militia Orders (printed), 1899-1908.
Militia Orders (drafts), 1905-1907.
Returns showing number of men trained in 1902-1903.
Annual returns of Permanent Corps, non-commissioned officers and men, 1902.

Receipts for Commission, 1905-1907.
Receipts for Warrants, 1906.
Receipts for Certificates for 1905-1907, and for 1908-1910, 2 vols.
Militia Form B. 6 accompanying Certificates granted to Officiers non-commissioned and men, 1899-1904, 1905-1906, 1907-1908, 1909-1910, 4 vols.
Nominal Rolls of Officers granted certificates of Military Qualification, 1908.
Recruits enlisted, 1909.
Returns of Courts-martial, 1909.
Descriptive reports of Deserters, 1909.
Receipts and Expenditure of Canteens, 1909.
Leaves of absence, 1909.
Reports on Drills, Lectures, &c., 1909.

From Montreal.

Histoire de l'Hôtel-Dieu de Montréal (*suite*).
Report on the Archives of the Hôtel-Dieu, Montreal.
Documents relatifs à Jeanne Mance. Copied in the Archives of the Court House, Montreal.
Correspondance et documents divers concernant le Séminaire de Saint-Sulpice de Montréal, ainsi que ses propriétés, 7 vols.
Registres de l'état civil, diverses années, entre 1663 et 1704.
Report on the Archives of St. Mary's College (Jesuits), Montreal.
Etat présent du Canada, par le Sieur Boucault, 1754.
Registers of the sick soldiers, from 1755 to 1760.
Letter from Gen'l. James Murray, dated Quebec, 12th Oct., 1759.
Campagne de 1759. Livre d'ordres de l'armée francaise. Copied in the Historical Society of Montreal.
Campagne de 1760. Livre d'ordres de l'armée française. Copied in the Historical Society of Montréal.
Ordonnances et Réglemens pour le gouvernement de Montréal, faits par ses gouverneurs, sous l'administration Militaire du Canada, pendant les quatre années qui ont suivi la Conquête. Extraits d'un Régistre officiel du tems. 1760-1764.
Lettres de Salaberry. Copied in the Historical Society of Montreal.
Order book kept by Captain R. de la Bruère, 1812. Copied in the Historical Society of Montreal.

From Quebec.

Registre d'Audiance du Conseil Militaire de Québec (*suite*), 30-9-1761 au 13-2-1762.
Procédures contre Vergor et Villeray pour reddition de Beauséjour.
Enquête sur la perte du St. Joseph, 1694.
Papier terrier de la seigneurie de la Rivière-Ouelle (La Bouteilleraie).
Papier terrier de la seigneurie de La Pocatiére.
(The four preceding documents were copied in the Archives of the Province of Quebec.)

From Three Rivers.

Registres de l'état civil, diverses années, 1654-1763.
Minutes du notaire Ameau, 1650-1662.

Miscellaneous.

Proceedings of the Courts, General Quarter Sessions of the Peace, Lunenburg and Eastern Districts, 1826-1835, vol. 3.

Proceedings of the Courts, General Quarter Sessions of the Peace, Lunenburg and Eastern Districts, 1835-1849, vol. 4.

Genealogy of Sir Jeffrey Amherst of Riverhead, County of Kent, G.B.

Nine original papers presented by Lt-Col. A. P. Sherwood, C.M.G., being deeds of grant and sale of land between 1797 and 1820.

Correspondence of the Hon'ble. Wm. Morris; private, political and official, between 1822 and 1873. Typewritten copies presented by Mr. Morris, of Toronto.

Alicia Cockburn's letters from Montreal, 1814.

Diagram of Torbolton township.

Militia roll of Carleton County, 1855.

Short history of Carleton County, by Chas. MacNab.

Account of John Wilson's duel, 1833.

Minutes of the Council of Assiniboia, 1861-1869.

Minutes of the Council of the Northwest Territories, 1873-1875.

Several letters relating to Chiniquy, 1849-1856.

Memorandum on applications for Railway Crossings made to Privy Council, 1888-89.

Copy of papers relating to the Rebellion of 1837-1838, Upper Canada.

Two catalogues of plans, maps, views, &c., by P. L. Morin.

Papers relating to Lieutenant Peter Trounce.

Two grants of land, on parchment, to Catherine and James Dingwall in Montague and Kenyon townships respectively, 1801-1807.

Correspondence of Bishop Inglis, 1775-1837. Journal, 1785-1786. Memoirs, 1808-14. (Received from the Venerable Archdeacon Armitage, Halifax.)

From W. F. Ganong, Esq., the Clairambault papers.

Copies of marriages, registered in the office of the Clerk of the Peace of the District of Johnston, and the Counties of Leeds and Grenville, 1801-1872.

Diary of Chas. P. Treadwell, 1828-1829.

Rural Mail Delivery. A compilation of newspaper articles, &c., by Geo. Wilcox, of Springford, Ont.

Certificate by Bishop Mountain, 18th October, 1812, that the Rev'd. J. G. Weagant is a Deacon.

Printed advertisement of the Canada Land Company, containing a list of land for sale, 26-5-1859.

Poll Books of Carleton County, 1854-1874.

Poll Books of Russell County, 1854.

Généalogie du diocèse de Rimouski, par l'abbé Carbonneau.

From Mr. Newcombe, Deputy Minister of Justice, Ottawa.—Report of investigation of the Quebec Turnpike Trust.

Mémoires sur l'Eglise du Canada, par l'abbé Paquin. Received from abbé A. David, Detroit, Mich.

From the Ordnance Dept., Kingston.—Seventy-four volumes of correspondence, &c., of the principal officers and commissioners of the Navy to the naval officers in Canada, 1814-1817.

In all 201 volumes were deposited on the shelves.

Progress in Indexing Material.

Index cards for the manuscript division, typewritten, examined, classified and placed in their respective drawers since the last report, 88 833, divided as follows:—

C. Series	12,273
S. Series	75,365
Miscellaneous	1,195
Total	88,833

SEARCHES.

During the year, the number of inquiries for information has been greater than in any preceding year. Amongst the numerous subjects on which information was sought and given may be cited the following:—

The several British and Militia regiments which took part in the Revolutionary War; also those that came here during the War 1812-15.
The United Empire Loyalists.
The French Seigniorial grants in the State of New York, on Lake Champlain.
The Scotch settlement in Glengarry.
The Old Fort and the Seigniory of Chambly.
The Old Fort of Saint Jean and the Barony of Longueuil.
Champlain's voyage up the Ottawa in 1613.
Land grants in different parts of the country.
The Seven Years' War.
The American War of Independence, War of 1812-15, The Rebellion 1837-38, The Red River Rebellion, 1869-70, and the Northwest Rebellion, 1885.
Temperature and rainfall records in Canada before 1860.
The Queen's Own Canada Hussars.
The First or Prince of Wales Rifles, Montreal.
The Garrison Artillery of Montreal, No. 5 Battery.
Information on Constitutional questions.
Names of the officers who fought with Montcalm at the battle of Carillon.
Names of persons, military or civil (English), who remained in Canada after Wolfe's death.
Information *re* Joliette and the Beauport family.
Date of the first Thanksgiving Day in Canada.
Treaties or agreements with the Indians, *re* hunting and killing fur animals, cession of tracts of land, &c.
List of citizens of York, U.C., who were mustered to serve in the War of 1812.
Information *re* the Shoolbred Seigniory.
Origin of the name of Saint-Armand, applied to a Seigniory of Lower Canada.
Early history of Turkey Point or Council Bluffs, on Lake Erie.
Surveys in the field of the township of Grenville. L.C.
Information as to whether Félix Poutré acted as a traitor after his liberation from prison.
Information *re* Henryville and the Parish of St. George.
Was the *Frontenac* (the first steamboat on Lake Ontario) built at Furkles Point, near Bath, in 1817.
The Lundy family and the early settlers in Stamford Township, U.C.
The Duke of Kent and his relation with Mde de St-Laurent.
The Fenian Raid and those who were called to oppose the invasion.
Sir Francis Hincks' career between 1831-1842.
The regiments which were doing garrison duty at Quebec between 1840-1844.
Biographical sketch of Jacob De Witt, once a member of parliament in Lower Canada.
Early days of the Baptist Church in Canada.
Origin of place names in the county of Grey, Ont.
The Military Government in Canada, 1760-1764.
The Order in Council of the 9th of November, 1789, relating to the Loyalists.
Exemption of taxes on property belonging to the Congregation of Notre-Dame of Montreal, in Lord Dorchester's time.
The Hon'ble. Thomas Treadwell and the Seigniory of L'Orignal.
Records of marriages performed in Toronto between 1820-1830.

As to when and by whom was the old Fort Erie built.
Information *re* Joseph Chew, Secretary, Indian Department, and his family.
The services of the 12th Regiment of Militia.
Indian lands on the Grand River.
Seigniories granted during the French Régime in what is now the Province of Ontario.
Information on the Anderson or Wyandot Reserve of Indians, 1836.
Time of service of Major General Sir I. J. C. Herbert, Bt., C.B., &c., as Commander of the Canadian Militia.
Early Copper mines in Canada.
Exact place of the interprovincial boundary line between Carillon and Pointe Fortune.
Lists of passengers who came from Rotterdam to Halifax and Lunenburg between 1750-1753.
Early history of the township of Granby, L.C.
Information *re* Jonathan Carver, the early western traveller.
As to whether Lt.-Gov. Henry Hamilton, who administered the government of the Province of Quebec in 1784, had any title, military or civil.
Thomas Merritt and the Niagara Light Dragoons.
The Cozen's claim against the government in relation to a grant of land made by Grant on the Grand River, in or about 1796.
Controversy between General Hutton and Colonel Sam. Hughes, in 1898.
Exact location of the Forts of Pointe-à-la-Chevelure and St. Frederic.
The Hudson Bay Company, its posts, governors, officials, &c., in the 18th century.
Order in Council of the 1st July, 1866, *re* boundary line between Upper and Lower Canada.
Explorations of the Hudson Bay and the Northern Seas.
Proclamation on which the Townships of Dysart, Dudley, Harcourt, Guilford, &c., in the Provisional County of Haliburton, Ont., were formed into the United Township of Dysart for municipal purposes.
As to the old blockhouse built on St. Helen's Island.
Names of persons who came from Picardie, France, to settle in Canada, under the French Régime.
The Arms of Canada and Provinces.
Treaty or cession whereby the Crown procured the Indian title to the lands lying westerly of and adjoining the Niagara River.
Fire at Crown Point in 1773.

NOTE.—The catalogue of the M. Series, stated in last year's report, to be in course of preparation, has been finished, and proves of much help in making searches.

APPENDIX B.

MAPS AND PLANS RECEIVED FROM 1st APRIL 1911 TO 31st MARCH 1912.

Date.	No.	Title.	Source.
1911.			
April 4..	1	Map of Canada	P. W. Dept.
	1	" Minerals	"
	1	B. C. Railway Belt. 3rd Edition	Interior Dept.
7..	1	Moll's Map British Dominions 1715	S. J. Dawson.
	1	General Map of North America, Russell 1794	"
	1	Frontier of N. W. Colonies, G. Johnson 1768	"
	1	British and French possessions in N. A. 1761	"
	1	Northern Regions. (Pond's Map)	"
	1	Accurate Map of Canada	"
	1	Isles of Montreal by French Engineer	"
	2	Town and Fortifications of Montreal or Ville-Marie	"
10..	7	Maps French Colonies par M. Bonne 1772	Montreal.
18..	2	America-Hudson Bay etc. 1666-1683	
26..	3	With Report of Interior Dept. 1909	Interior Dept.
May 4..	2	Plans etc. Naval Dry Dock, St. John, N.B., 1828	Pub. Rec. Off., London.
	1	Town of Halifax, N.S., by M. Harris 1749	Paris.
	1	Prov. of New Brunswick, T. Baillie 1829	Pub. Rec. Off., London.
	1	Ione between Coys. of Carleton and York, 1831	"
	1	Rivers St Croix and Magaguadavick	"
	1	Settlemts on road St Andrews to St John	"
	1	Parish of Portland, St John Coy. Baillie	"
	1	Tay Settlement	"
	1	Section of country between Old Seignd Sttlemts and Mars Hill	"
	5	Government House, Frederickton	"
	1	Plan of Port Daniel. J. Collins, 1765	Col. Office, London.
	1	" Paspebiac	"
	2	Bay and Harbour of Gaspey, Collins 1765	"
	1	Plan of Grand River " "	"
May 8	1	Carte du Lac Champlain, 1752, Franquet	Father O'Leary.
	1	" Pays des Cinq. Nations Iroquois	"
	1	" d'une partie de la Nouvelle-France	"
	1	Montreal, Ottawa and Kingston Railway	S. P. Cook.
20..	1	Southern Alberta	Interior Dept.
June 10..	1	Abitibi Region, C.L.O	Library.
22..	4	Maps, South Africa	"
July 6..	13	" B.C. and N.W.T	"
Aug. 16..	1	School Lands map, 1911	Interior Dept.
Sept. 20..	2	Quebec Battlefields Park	Q.B'flds Comb.
	27	Plans Quebec and Prov. of N.Y	Paris.
21..	1	Chartered Banks, Man., Sask, Alta	Interior Dept.
28..	1	Montreal, Isle Jesus etc	Col. Office.
	1	Magdalen Isles. Haldimand	"
	1	Bay of Chaleur, or Stirling Bay	"
	1	Citadel, Quebec, 1767	Pub Rec. Off., London.
Oct. 13 .	15	Karten Alonzo de Santa Cruz	Paris.
	5	Militia Surveys	Militia & Defence Dept.
17..	1	East and West Kootenay	'*Colonist*' Office.
Nov. 7..	5	Maps with 'Place Names', White	Geog. Board.
11..	1	Lakes Superior and Nepigon	Library.
	1	McKinlays, Maritime Provs	"
	1	C.N. Quebec Ry	"
23..	1	Ontario and Quebec, Flour Mills and Elevators	Interior Dept.
Dec. 4..	1	Temiscamingue Dist, 1910	Dept. of Mines.
5..	575	Le Petit Atlas Maritime, Bellin	J. E. Roy.
1912.			
Jan. 13..	1	Communication between Eastern Canada, Ontario and Lake Huron	Library.
	1	Ground floor of House of Assembly, Que	"

MAPS AND PLANS RECEIVED FROM 1st APRIL 1911 TO 1st MARCH 1912—*Con.*

Date.	No.	Title.	Source.
1912.			
	1	St Andrews to Quebec R. R.	Library.
24..	1	Sketch of Kingston Harbour, 1788	H. P. Biggar.
	1	" Lake Huron, 1788, Mann	"
	1	Pt of Nova Scotia, McNutt, memo, 1766	"
	1	Cape Breton, H. Swayne, 1813	"
	3	Plans Sydney, C.B., Court House, 1813	"
	1	Forts de Plaisance, Lhermitte, 1706	Paris.
	1	Fichot jusqu'à Orange, 1765	"
	2	Port Royal, Paquin, 1688	"
	1	Montagne Plaisance, L'hermitte, 1695	"
	1	L'Enclos " 1690	"
	1	Cantonment of Forces in N. A, 1766	Shelburne, MS.
31..	1	Lake Champlain Grants	S. R. Carter, Montl.
	1	La Presentation, 1749	"
	1	Ville et Port de Louisbourg, 1779	"
	1	Shegnekto Bay, 1755	"
	1	Ottawa, Montreal and Georgian Bay Canal	P. W. Dept.
Mar. 14..	1	Plan of Detroit	Paris.
15..	1	" Grand Pré	J. C. Herbin.
	1	" Horton, N.S.	Miss Stuart.
20..	1	Cereal Map of Saskatchewan	Interior Dept.
25..	10	Atlas of Canada, 1910	"

APPENDIX C.

LIST OF DOCUMENTS COPIED DURING THE YEAR FROM THE ARCHIVES OF THE SEMINARY OF ST. SULPICE.

1636. 15 janvier. Extrait des délibérations de la Cie de la Nouvelle France:—Concession faite à M. de la Chaussée de l'Isle de Montréal. H. Cheffault.

1638. 13 avril. Jacques Girard Denis, Sieur de la Chaussée, fait par devant notaire une déclaration en faveur de Mr de Lauzon au sujet de l'Isle de Montréal.—Copie collationnée. Casson.

1640. 7 août. Cession et donation de l'Isle de Montréal par Mons. de Lauzon à MM. de Faucamps et de la Dauversière.—Deux copies collationnées.

17 décembre. Concession de l'Isle de Montréal par la Cie de la Nouvelle France; suivie d'une note de Paul de Chomedey, sieur de Maisonneuve, disant que cette copie a été faite par Mr Closse. Paul de Chomedey.

17 décembre. Concession par la Grande Compagnie de la Nouvelle France de l'Isle de Montréal. signé Cheffault.

1643. 21 février. Lettre du Roy à Mr de Montmagny où il accorde la permission à Messieurs de Montréal de bâtir un fort.—Copie collationnée. Lefebvre.

1644. 13 février. Ratification par le Roy du don de l'Isle de Montréal à M. M. les officiers.—Copie collationnée. Palentin.

13 février. Lettres Patentes du Roy sur le même sujet. Daguesseau. Peuvret.

25 mars. Acceptation de la donation faites aux Associez de l'Isle de Montreal.—Copie collationnée. Peuvret.

1655. 8 mars. Louis XIV à Mr Lauzon:—Permission de fonder un magasin à Montréal, lui recommande le bien de la religion.

1659. 23 avril. Concession du reste de l'isle de Montréal et des 500 arpents réservés sur la montagne. Peuvret.
Enregistrée au Conseil.

21 avril. Concession pour M. de faucamp enregistrée au Conseil. Peuvret.

1663. 9 mars. Lettres Patentes de la donation de l'Isle de Montréal au Séminaire.—Copie collationnée en 1821. Dalhousie.

9 mars. Donation de l'Isle de Montréal au Séminaire par M. M. les officiers.—Copie collationnée. Le Vasseur.
Autre copie. Daguesseau.

23 octobre. Commission du gouvernement de Montréal à M. de Maisonneuve. de Mezy.

1664. 18 juillet. Arrêt du Conseil pour faire apparoir les titres de la concession de l'Isle de Montreal. signé Peuvret.

1665. 30 mai. Extrait des Regres du Conseil: au sujet des plaintes du Séminaire concernant la Justice Royale et arrêt du Conseil donnant droit au Séminaire.

1666. Acte de Foi et Hommage au Séminaire.—Sur parchemin. Becquet.

1668. 10 mai. Concession de trois Islets au Sieur de Bellestre. Courcelle.

1672. 26 décembre. Papiers qui sont dans l'inventaire de Paris et qui manquent dans celui du Canada.

1673. Concession des Iles de la Présentation à l'Abbé de Fénélon. Frontenac.

1674. 24 février. Donation des Isles de la Présentation au Séminaire par l'abbé de Fénélon.—Cpoie collationnée. Basset.

1677. mai Lettres Patentes portant confirmation de la donation de l'Isle de Montréal au Séminaire de St. Sulpice de Paris.

20 septembre. Enregistrement au Conseil de ces mêmes lettres patentes.

1678. 4 novembre. Frontenac à Mr Dollier.—Il lui promet de donner les Iles de la Rivière des Prairies au Séminaire.

10 novembre. Duchesneau a Mr Dollier:—Il lui promet de donner les Iles de la Rivière des Prairies au Séminaire.

1679. 29 août. Concession au Séminaire des Iles autour de Montréal. Frontenac.
Idem. Duchesneau.

1725. 25 février. Confirmation des titres de St Sulpice et dispense de foy et hommage. Begon.

1841. 7 avril. Lettres patentes autorisant le Séminaire à vendre le no 38 En Ville à rentes constituées. signé Victoria.
Daly. Secy.

sans date. Extrait de l'inventaire des papiers du Canada qui sont au Séminaire St-Sulpice concernant la propriété et la possession de l'isle de Montréal de 1635 à 1688.

1654-1655. Seize reconnoissances de colons qui admettent avoir reçu des gratifications de Mr le Gouverneur de Montréal pour s'établir dans l'Isle. Paul de Chomedey, Charles Le Moyne, L. Closse.

1672. 8 janvier. Procès Verbal de l'emprisonnement du sieur Migeon de Bransat, juge. Basset.

1679. Mémoire de quelques faits qui se sont passés à Montréal dont on se croit obligé de rendre compte à Monseigneur Colbert.

1682. Mémoire contre Mr Perrot gouverneur de l'Isle de Montréal présenté au Marquis de Seignelay en 1682.

1685. 5 janvier. Vingt Cinq congés accordés par le Roy aux habitans pour faire la traite avec les sauvages. Lefebvre de la Barre.

1692. mars. Edit Royal pour enfermer tous les mendians valides ou invalides et les employer aux travaux.

1694. 13 mai. Etat et description des biens meubles et immeubles appartenant aux Ecoles de Ville-Marie, présenté à Monseigneur l'Evêque de Quebec par Messire Léonard Chaigneau pretre,—Ordonnance de l'Evêque à ce sujet.

1663 à 1700. Plusieurs procurations de M.M. Tronson, de Bretonvilliers et Le Chassier en faveur de M.M. Dollier, Souart, Lefebvre et de Belmont pour l'administration de la Seigneurie de Montreal.

1708. 8 août. Ordonnance defendant de couper du bois sur les terres des particuliers et des seigneurs pour faire des canots. Raimbault.

1714. 13 juillet. Lettre circulaire de Bégon aux Communautés religieuses leur demandant de produire leurs titres selon le désir du Roi.

1722. Mémoire du Séminaire au sujet de la contribution de 2000 livres imposée aux Seigneurs de Montréal pour les fortifications de la Ville.

1760. 28 octobre. Mémoire au sujet des enfants trouvés qu'il faudra confier à l'avenir à l'hopital général des Sœurs Grises, tel qu'arrêté par ordre de son Excellence Monsieur Gage.

Une quinzaine de lettres du Comte de Maurepas à Mgr de Pontbriand concernant les affaires ecclésiastiques du diocèse de Québec.

Série de pièces concernant l'affaire des biens de St Sulpice: mémoires présentés aux autorités impériales plaidoyers juridiques et lettres sur le sujet.

Copie des articles de la capitulation de Montréal; parait avoir été faite au temps de la conquête.

Vingt-cinq ordonnances de Talon, Frontenac, Duchesneau, Begon et autres; pour la plupart encore inédites; concernant les affaires plus particulièrement de la ville de Montréal.

Une cinquantaine de pièces concernant: 1° la Cession de 1764 faite par St Sulpice de Paris au Séminaire de Montréal. 2° la cure de Notre-Dame.

Une cinquantaine d'arrêts du Conseil de Québec, sur divers sujets, dont la plupart n'ont pas encore été publiés.

Plusieurs pièces concernant le greffe de Montreal, la justice seigneuriale et la justice royale.

Deux paquets de pièces concernant les fortifications de Montréal de 1716 à 1758. Quelques lettres de Bigot au Séminaire sur la contribution annuelle des seigneurs à l'entretien des fortifications.

Un grand nombre de lettres des Messieurs de St Sulpice concernant les affaires générales de la Seigneurie.

APPENDIX D.

DOCUMENTS RELATING TO NEGOTIATIONS WITH ENGLAND, 1629-1633, COPIED IN THE ARCHIVES OF THE FRENCH FOREIGN OFFICE.

MINISTRY OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

Political Correspondence, England.

1629. Vol. 43. 1629.

February 1. English style. Memorandum respecting the restitution of New France, presented to the Council of the King of Great Britain. p. 1

Same date. Reply of the commissioners appointed for foreign affairs to five memorandums presented to them by the French Ambassador. p. 3

Documents relating to the sending of three Capuchin fathers to Quebec. p. 6

Return of ships taken by the English since the conclusion of peace. p. 8

April. Draft of letter from the Venetian Ambassador in London to his colleague in Paris. p. 13

April 14. Articles of peace between the two Crowns, signed by the King of England at Westminster. p. 16

April 24. Draft of a letter from the Venetian Ambassador in Paris to his colleague in London. p. 24

April 24. Declaration of the King of England *re* observation of the treaty of April 24, 1629. (In Latin, with marginal notes). p. 29

Return of ships taken to Scotland since the peace (with notes). p. 33

Undated draft. Memorandum *re* settlement of differences between France and England. p. 36

April 24. Articles of peace between the two Crowns. Second part. (The Articles are dated 20th May). p. 37

Arrangements regarding English people and merchandise in Canada at the time of peace. p. 47

June 11. Treaty of peace between France and England. (Latin). p. 48

Power given to Edmonds to receive France's ratification. (Latin). p. 50

June 23. (*a*) Memorandum *re* the surrender of Quebec. p. 52

Declaration of the King for restoration of commerce with the English. p. 61

July 19. Articles asked to be granted by the Sr Quer. (Kirk) at present commanding the ships near Quebec. of the Srs de Champlain and Du Pont. p. 65

August 19. Articles granted to the Srs de Champlain and Du Pont. p. 68

July 20. Return of arms and other commodities remaining after the capture, both at Quebec and at the Fort. p. 70

October 6. (*a*) Articles of agreement between Sir William Alexander of Menstrie, etc., and the Chevalier Claude de Sainct Estienne de la Tour. p. 73

(*a*) Documents marked (*a*) are printed in full at end of these lists.

July 23.	Chateauneuf, French Ambassador at London to Richelieu.	p. 77
August 6.	" " " "	p. 93
August 22.	" " " "	p. 114
August 27.	" " " "	p. 123
	Memorandum from French Ambassador in London to Viscount Dorchester.	p. 136
September 10.	Chateauneuf to Richelieu.	p. 138
September 20.	Richelieu to Chateauneuf.	p. 148
September 24.	Draft "	p. 151
September 24.	Chateauneuf to Richelieu.	p. 161
September 27.	Memorandum *re* proposals of the English Ambassador.	p. 180
October 7.	Chateauneuf to Richelieu.	p. 182
	(*a*) Memorandum on restitution of Canada and Acadia.	p. 194
October 30.	(*a*) Report of the capture of Quebec.	p. 199
October 9.	Chateauneuf to Richelieu.	p. 203
October 19.	Dorchester to Chateauneuf.	p. 214
October 20.	Chateauneuf to Richelieu.	p. 215
October 18.	" "	p. 218
November 7.	" "	p. 229
November 18.	" "	p. 237
November 18.	(*a*) " "	p. 240
November 20. (2 letters.)	" "	p. 260
November 21.	" "	p. 263
July 10.	" "	p. 273
November 26.	(*a*)	p. 282
December 1.	(*a*) Memorandum respecting the restitution of New France.	p. 293
	(*a*) Memorandum of the French possessions prior to 1629.	p. 295
	(*a*) Memorandum *re* Canada.	p. 297
December 5.	(*a*) Chateauneuf to Richelieu.	p. 299
December 8.	" "	p. 304

Vol. 44, 1630-1632.

March 11.	List of French ships restored.	p.1
1630.	(*a*) Chateauneuf to Richelieu.	p. 3
January 20.	(*a*) " to the King.	p. 7
January 20.	Instructions given to de Fontenay-Mareuil on leaving to be English Ambassador in Spain.	p. 17
January 27.	Chateauneuf to Richelieu.	p. 44
February 20.	(*a*) " Bouthillier.	p. 45
February 20.	" Richelieu.	p. 55
March 23.	" "	p. 60
April 11.	Reply to the English Treasury.	p. 64
May 25.	Chateauneuf to Richelieu.	p. 66
June 2.	(*a*) Agreement made with the S. de Montagu, Agent for the King of Great Britain, at Dijon, the last day of March, 1631.	p. 72
March 31.	(a) Copy of a letter wherein reference is made to the English claim to Canada.	p. 75
1631.	(*a*) Articles agreed upon between the Kings of France and England.	p .78
April 1.	(*a*) Restitution of Quebec and Port Royal.	p. 83
April 16.	(*a*) Bouthillier to Chateauneuf.	p. 84
April 16.	(*a*) " Fontenay.	p. 90

(*a*) Documents marked (*a*) are printed in full at end of these lists.

May 25.	(*a*) Montagu (to Richelieu?)	p. 91
	(*a*) Demands of the French Ambassador.	p. 97
	Demands of the English Commissioners.	p. 100
June 5.	Fontenay (to Bouthillier?)	p. 102
June 5.	(*a*) " to Richelieu.	p. 103
June 15.	(Bouthillier?) to Fontenay.	p. 110
June 20.	Fontenay to Richelieu.	p. 118
	(*a*) Copy of the order of King Charles I to the merchants of the Canada Company.	p. 120
June 12.	(*a*) Extract from the English Ambassadors instructions.	p. 122
June 29.	(*a*) Original Latin of the King's order to the Canada Company, for the restitution of Quebec.	p. 123
July 4.	(*a*) Order *re* restitution of Port Royal.	p. 125
July 4.	(*a*) French translation of order respecting Port Royal	p. 127
July 11.	(*a*) French translation of the King's order to his subjects at Port Royal.	p. 129
August 1.	(*a*) Weston, Lord Treasurer of England to Richelieu.	p. 131
December 3.	(*a*) Copy of Alexander's letter for the surrender of Port Royal (translation).	p. 132
December 9.	(*a*) Copy of the letter of the English merchants of the Canada Company (translation).	p. 133

Vol. 45. 1632-1633.

1632.	Memorandum *re* settlement of differences between France and England.	p. 1
	List of acts relating to the restitution of Canada.	p. 2
	Treaty of Saint Germain-en-Laye.	p. 4
March.	Inventory of the documents entrusted to the Sr de Caen in order to take possession of the fort of Quebec.	p. 16
April 27.	(*a*) Extract of a paragraph of a letter written by Monsieur Bouthillier to Fontenay.	p. 18
May 22.	(*a*) Montagu to Richelieu.	p. 20
July 7.	Burlamachi to Richelieu.	p. 23
1633. December 6.	(*a*) Portland to Richelieu.	p. 27

(*a*) Documents marked (*a*) are printed in full at end of these lists.

Selections from the Documents mentioned in the Foregoing Lists of Contents of Volumes 43, 44 and 45.

Memorandum apparently by Champlain, relating to the surrender of Quebec.

1629.
October 16.
Page 52.

On the twentieth day of the month of June seeing the extreme necessity to which we were reduced [of feeding on] the Roots that are in the woods after having been ten months only eating seven ounces of pea flour a Day for each man I decided not to allow all to suffer any longer [but] to remain with sixteen persons both in the fort and in the habitation including two little Indian girls who had been given me by the Indians to be taken to france and to send all the rest of my Companions among the Indians who were to take them all and to give them [the means of] life, deciding to send the Sr Boullé my brother-in-law in a little craft of seven or eights tons burthen with thirty persons to leave twenty at gaspay among the indians giving in payment two Robes of Beaver-skins and in the craft there were Five hundred Beaver-skins belonging to the Sr de Caen having instructed the said boullé to go and look for a passage in some ship to go to france or in finding none to take the risk of crossing the sea to give information of the necessity in which we were even if he were unwilling to Return to Quebecq to share in our distress.

The sd. boulle left Tadoussacq for this purpose, the Twenty sixth of the Month of July opposite mantane he met the Sr Emery de Caen commanding a ship which was on its way to bring us help and to take away the furs belonging to him in the cabin (*lhabitation*) of the little craft he took the Five hundred Beaver-skins that were there and put them in his own [ship] This done the sd. boullé got into a Boat to Come and bring me [the] news of the help that was coming to us by the sd. Sr emery de Caen and The seventh of the sd. month of July the sd. boullé was taken from the boat by Captain thomas who fired a Gun at him when trying to escape having discovered that they were Enemies and the sd. Sr thomas at once manned a Boat with a double crew and chased the sd. boullé so hard that they caught him and robbed him of everything which [he] had in the said boat Both clothes and arms and from there [he] went to find the general Kearke whom he told that the Sr Emery de Caen had told him that peace was made to which the general replied has he the signed articles of the Said peace no not that I know to which the sd. Gnal Answers that he believed Nothing of what was told him him of it to guard [him, Boullé] and thus brought him to the port of Tadoussacq with Six sailors.

The sd. gñal knowing the help that was coming to Quebecq from the sd. de Caen and the extreme need the Sr de Champlain was in both from the Indians and from several sailors of the boat immediately fitted out a flyboat and two pataches with twenty pieces of iron Cannon and some two hundred and fifty men taking the risk of sending the flyboat and her two pataches up [the river] to Quebecq which they did being quite near the habitation before we had news of their coming which was the Nineteenth of July when they at once summoned the sd. sr. de Champlain to surrender and hand over the place to them by means of a reasonable Agreement offering us every possible consideration.

The Sr de Champlain after assembling the leading [men] at his habitation and taking into account the utter want of food not being able to resist or to subsist having neither provisions nor more [than] two or three hundred rounds of musketry help nor news of any one who might be coming resolved to accept the best terms they could [obtain] and to this end the sd. Champlain set forth the articles of his demands which were answered by the Captains Louis and thomas Kearke which the said Champlain accepted as hereinunder.

The next day [the] twentieth of the sd. month Captain Kearke took possession of the fort and habitation as well as of the houses of the Jesuit fathers recolletz and the houses of two families who remained throughout in their homes or on their property they placed guards and seized the arms and other commodities of the fort and habitation as well as of all the furs both in the warehouses and of Jesuit fathers who had three hundred and also of the *Compagnons de lhabitation* to whom Captain Louis promised twenty crowns to each one who would give up their robes of Beaver-skins which had been promised them by the Agreement.

[They took] from the assistant Clerk named Corneille his Chest a part [of which] was stolen from him contrary to the pledged faith of the articles by a frenchman called le baillif a native of Amiens who had been employed by the Sr de Caen in his warehouse in the sd. Quebecq the which frenchman [who was] very wicked in his life and in his morals [and] who is clerk for messieurs the English in the sd. warehouse is suspected of having stolen a Chalice worth a hundred Livres from the recolletz fathers As well as a hundred livres in silver and gold which he stole in the night from the said Corneille [and] gave him back the purse the next day notwithstanding this complaint was made to Captain Louis who remained in command in this place [and] who made some enquiry about it promising to make a closer one the fact remains that nothing more has been done about it.

Captain Louis when paying a visit to the Jesuit fathers promised them that nothing belonging to them would be taken in any way whatsoever which was kept to seeing which the sd. fathers made him the offer that if they had anything that pleased him he should take it he asked for several books and pictures such as he wished for which could not be denied him.

Also that which belonged to the recolletz fathers was preserved to them except the silver-gilt chalice [which] as said was stolen from them.

The sd. Captain louis gave me a Receipt for all the Arms and commodities that were in the habitation.

I learned being at Tadoussacq that when the sd. Jesuit fathers took ship to come from Quebecq to the sd. Tadoussacq the Captain louis wished to inspect their chest, and seeing there two silver-gilt chalices with the cruets in a stand he asked to have the sd. Chalices and wishing to handle them a Jesuit father named father massé said to him sir those are sacred things do Not profane them, straightway said he profanely since you tell me that I shall take them Because I do not believe and will take away the Idolatry The faith which [you] put in these things that is why I take them which I should not otherwise have done.

Moreover general Kearke Kept the Surgeon of the habitation against his will a Carpenter a ploughman and a sailor telling them

he would give them as much pay as they had from the french saying he was forced to do this all the more that he had need of those [*of them?*] on his ships.

I sailed from the sd. Quebecq in the flyboat with the Sr thomas Kearke The XXIIIrd of the said month July who also took the two pataches with him after having unloaded them on the way at [a distance of] twenty and four leagues from Quebecq we met the sd. Emery de Caen who was coming up the River [and] who was attacked by the sd. thomas Kearke and his two pataches [in which attack] he defended himself very well Until the sd. sr. thomas boarded him in such fashion that they could not break loose from each other, at last the sd. Sr de Caen not being able to contend against a force much greater than his own, yielded on the same terms as those of Quebecq the Which the sd. Captain thomas promised him and took possession of his ship and of all that was in it taking it to Tadoussacq.

The Sd. general Kearke being returned from Quebec to Tadoussacq told me I must give up the Receipt all the more that it was Important to his brother and himself and that I must give it up to him not being able to refuse in the Condition I was in on his ships I placed it in his hands We were a month longer at the sd. tadoussacq waiting till all the Supplies were transported to the sd. Quebecq Which being done we left the sd. port of Tadoussacq the third Day of September to return to England where we arrived the thirteenth of the month of october 1629.

ARTICLES AGREED UPON

July 23, 1629.
Page 73.

between Sir William Alexander, lord of Menstrie Lieutenant of Nova Scotia in America for His Majesty of Great Britain and the Chevalier Claude de Sainct Estienne Seigneur de la Tour and Charles de Sainct Estienne his son the Chevalier [Sir] William Alexander son of the said lord Alexander above named. The said Lord Alexander having by letters patent from the King of Great Britain under the great seal of Scotland the whole of nova Scotland and the country called by the french Acadia in America belonging to him and to his heirs in perpetual fief and heritage and having great respect for the said Chevalier de la Tour and his son as well for their personal merit as for their assistance in the better discovery of the said country, the said Lord Alexander has given and gives by these presents freely and fully and concedes to the sd. Seigneur de la Tour and his son and to their heirs or successors perpetually and always all the country and Coast from the Cape and River of Jugogon near the forked Cape in Nova Scotia known as the country and Coast of Acadia following the Coast of the Country Towards the East as far as the harbour of la Tour heretofore called Lomeron, and also beyond the said harbour always following the said Coast towards the East, as far as Mireliguesche near to la Heve drawing fifteen leagues towards the north inland.

Item the said Chevalier de la Tour and his said son and their successors shall hold and possess the whole of the aforesaid country within the limits aforesaid of the King and [his] successors to the Crown of Scotland in fief and title of honour and right of inheritance and may draw from the said countries and seas the fruits profits emoluments arising Therefrom with all the rights and privileges which any Scottish Count or Baron holds or derives from the

King according to the laws of the said country or letters patent to them granted by the Kings, the said Lord Alexander his Lieutenant reserving nevertheless to himself and his successors the Lieutenancy General.

Item the said Chevalier de la Tour and his son promise to be good and faithful subjects and Vassals of the said King and to render him all obedience and assistance in respect of the people towards the reduction of the said country and Coast of Acadia, and maintain good friendship and Correspondence with all the subjects who shall be there settled and dwelling, shall maintain good and faithful society, union and correspondence with the said Lord Alexander and his successors and shall render them all the respect due [to them] as Lieutenant of His Maj^{ty}, the said Lord Alexander also promising on his part [a] like friendship society, Correspondence assistance and protection of the said King and of himself his Lieutenant, And the said Lord Alexander also grants to the said Chevalier de la Tour and his son and gives them to them and their successors in perpetuity and for always the Vice admiralty general in all the Extent of the said nova Scotia with the profits and emoluments therefrom arising.

Item for the fur trade the said Lord Alexander and de la Tour shall carry it on at their joint cost and share the gain and profit thereof equally between them for the space of fifteen years, the Which being elapsed shall carry on the said trade throughout the extent of their limits each one for himself and if he so see good.

And as to the cost of settlements each one shall make them for himself as well as all things generally whatsoever within their limits and Jurisdictions the said Lord Alexander and de la Tour respectively promising to hold and maintain the content of the said points [of agreement] the Said Lord Alexander promising to issue more ample letters in good and due form and to cause to be agreed and confirmed by the said Lord King the aforesaid Content and the whole sealed with the great seal of Scotland in witness whereof the said Lord Alexander and de la Tour have signed the said points [of agreement] with their hands the Sixth day of October one thousand six hundred [and] twenty nine at Charlesfort at port Royal and signed by the said parties.

MEMORANDUM *re* the restitution of Canada and of Acadia by the English.

Page 194.

In the Conference held last Thursday between Messrs the keeper of the Seals and marshal de Schomberg and the Agents of the King of Great Britain for the settlement of matters relating to Canada and to la Cadye.

The Agents offered to restore Canada without restriction and asked that articles should be appointed on behalf of the two kings to decide on their claims to port Royal Submitting as sole title A memorandum sent by Mr Carleton and drawn up [by] Captain Alexander son of the Secretary of state of Scotland the person chiefly concerned in the matter whereby They claimed to shew that the Scots and English made the first landings in the settlements occupied prior to the war by the french and that consequently their right was anterior to ours.

The keeper of the Seals Having examined their arguments Answered that it could not be replied by writing in such Wise as they asked inasmuch as their memorandum was not authentic not signed by any public minister That it was A loose sheet drawn up by A private individual for his [own] Advantage [and] having no foundation inasmuch as the dates were lacking and that they could not shew at what period the English planted their colony in the places where ours [now] are.

He also stated that he had a document in latin whereby the decisive answer concerning the restitution of the places in la Cadye was promised him within three months after the Day of its date which delay had been asked for solely for the purpose of doing things in an orderly [fashion] and to satisfy the scotsmen who had borne all the cost of the expedition [which was] leaving that there was no further reason for postponement nor to put the matter in doubt or compromise.

The Result was that either the King of G.B. should Restore without delay the places taken from the french in la Cadye or that he should not take it as a Breach [of peace] were we to recover them by force, having no other Purpose than to regain our own wrongfully Seized by certain individuals Who should not be upheld contrary to the law of nations and to the Detriment of the union and public peace which we desire to maintain with the scots our ancient friends.

And inasmuch as the English have always been in possession of certain places in la Cadye wherein those who have been driven away will be replaced on condition that they live as our friends and that an agreement be reached concerning the bounds and limits between the Ones and the others [between them and us].

That the restitution of the things taken which shall be still in existence shall be carried out to the full and the value of those which have been sold or removed by reasonable agreement and in good faith and as shall be decided by expert and intelligent persons concerning whom the princes shall agree and each shall also appoint one of the subjects of the other [namely a] responsible man who shall give surety and warrant for the execution of the things decided on.

That in the meanwhile all executive decrees, letters of marque and reprisals heretofore granted shall be revoked and declared null [and void] in order that matters may be amicably settled.

Thereafter the keeper of the seals proposed to send a man to England with power to treat of all the points at issue between us and accordingly appointed the Sieur de Caen who for various reasons cannot be [considered] fitted for the task in question.

1°. Because he has no knowledge of la Cadye save by the accounts of others having Never been in the places [referred to] nor made any settlements even in Canada Whither he has only journeyed as A merchant who goes to do business and not with the purpose of discovering the country and of establishing the French dominion there.

2°. It is manifestly contrary to the Interests of those of the company who have dispossessed him and [since] he might out of revenge or in the hope of recovery Throw matters into confusion and break up their Association.

3°. Having an action against the merchants of London for the Beaver-skins which were taken from him since peace [was made]

which he estimates at Fifty thousand crowns It is to be feared that having the power at command being unwilling to lessen his claim in any way He should hinder the settlement of the main treaty being urged [thereto] by several persons Interested in His business.

The only person capable of treating and of conveying Instructions to the Kings ambassador is the capt. Champelain as [being] the one who made the first landings in the countries [in question] founded the settlements built the forts and visited the harbours and coasts of which He has a very exact plan and charts which he will shew to Monseigneur the Cardinal if so desired and will give him information concerning the condition of the country the situation of the settlements of what should be done to maintain ourselves there and to draw profit from it.

He has a share in the *companye de la nouvelle france* the Directors of which have been instructed by Monseigr the cardinal to attend the naval council to morrow morning.

DEPOSITION OF JAN DESCAMBOURS as to his detention at Rochelle and failure to relieve the fortress of Quebec, etc.

October 30.
Page 199.

On tuesday [the]thirtieth Day of october m vic twenty nine, Before us Jan aveline &c.

Appeared Jan Descambours, Saying that he had embarked in the month of march last in one of the pataches of the Sr de Caen commanded by him for the purpose of going to the assistance of The fortress and habitation of Quebec in new france, And that being about three hundred leagues at sea They were overtaken by so violent A Storm that it carried away all their masts and all their Sails whereby They were constrained to return to la rochelle where the new company caused the Sd. Sr de Caen's pataches to be seized, The which delayed them for more than fifteen Days. For from thence ensued the ruin of new france, inasmuch as they went and arrived in canada two or three days after the English And had they not been stopped at la Rochelle They would have arrived more than ten Days before the english who having found the Wind fairer in the river St Laurens took the fort and habitation commanded by the Sr Champlain by agreement [with its possessors].

[He] Said that his Captn having after two engagements fought with the English passed thanks to the fog through the Sr Querc's four ships at anchor off the *moulin Vauldre* And doing his best to get up the River to precede the others who were in front of them They learned from the Indians of the taking of the fortress as above [stated], And [that] afterwards the said Querc having ordered the ships which had taken the sd. habitation to Come and fire on the patache of the sd. Sr de Caen sent down a *Phlibot* [fly boat] armed with eight guns [and supported] by two pataches each armed with four Guns and Came and fought the deponent's patache for the space of Three hours, But A brother of the sd. Sr Querc, commanding the sd. three Ships, seeing that they had lost seven or eight english He caused the sd. Sr de Champlain to appear who came on deck, and the sd. Querc shouting, pledged his word that he would grant the same terms as he had given to the sd Sr de Champlain, which the sd. De Caen seeing and that there did not seem to be any possibility of

Folio 296. holding out Inasmuch as the whole of the sd. Sr Querc's force was above them at the passage They agreed to surrender The terms were that no englishman should enter the deponent's Ship until they should have joined their general, and that no frenchman should be robbed which was kept to.

[He] Said that the English have brought back about Five or six thousand of beaver-skins belonging to the General de Caen, besides those which they were able to trade with the Indians which are not a great many.

Said that the english sent all their Provisions and goods to the fort and habitation of Quebec, where They left Eighty or a hundred English with sufficient ammunition for the protection of the sd. fort.

Said that in the Ship of the sd. De Caen There were five or six men [who were] wounded in the last fight And seven or eight english killed.

Said that the sd. english left in the sd. country the two pataches which they had passed and another as well which they have taken up to the sd. country.

Said that all the french both the sd. Sr de Caen and the Srs dupont and champlain embarked in the Ships of the Sr Querc who to the number of Six ships & the Sr de Caen's patache set Sail from Tadousac the XIII Dr of September and arrived at the Downs (*ladune*) in England on Satudday last the sd. Srs de Caen, Dupont and Champlain having been taken to London, all the other french landed at the Downs to return thence to france and he [the] deponent having embarked at dover to Come to this Town arrived there To Day.

Said that he had no word of the new patache which parted from them during the heavy gale and that it must be taken for certain that she went down.

Said that the Captn Jacques Michel who took the english to Canada died there & was buried The which he has Sworn and affirmed [to be] True, and signed.

EXTRACT OF A LETTER FROM CHATEAUNEUF TO RICHELIEU.

[The parts of this long letter which have been omitted have no bearing on Canada or Acadia. At the beginning of this document there is a marginal note to this effect: The words "in cipher are underlined in red." They are here printed in italics.]

November 18. Page 240. * * * I must now refer to the matter of St Christopher and Canada. In regard to the first, I was very glad to learn, as you were good enough to inform me of the truth of what occurred there, the Earl of Carlile* who is the only person Concerned having given out that he had gained a great victory over ours by land, where there were some four hundred left, and that having acknowledged their fault, They had asked for peace, which the english are said to have granted them and Imposed a kind of tribute for the lands they hold in the Island; On my giving the King to understand that which you told me about it, He said that he was better Informed than I and told a story of a land battle and the great advantages which his people had gained. Whereto I begged him not to trust the news and to believe that I was telling him the truth, concerning which I know that that very Day [when] supping with the Queen he found

*sic.

great fault with the Earl of Carlile who could not confess to having been beaten for fear of discrediting his plantation which he hopes to sell to some merchants For tobacco has decreased ten fold here in the last year. They are therefore thinking of planting Canary Vines there instead of tobacco. After St. Christopher I spoke to the King about the restitution of Canada and [the] fort of Quebec shewing by the capitulation that it was taken after the [conclusion of] peace. He said to me The Scots claim that the french have formerly wrongfully taken [the country] from them, and that in the short while wherein they can get back their own It must be allowed them [to do so] and that this is not contrary to the treaty. I replied that I saw he had been given Information on the matter at variance with the Truth, but that I did not wish to enter into these disputes, to wit who were the first to discover these lands, the french or the Scots. It was Enough for me to tell him that we were in possession of Canada and Quebec before the war, that we have since been deprived of it, that by the treaty we should be put back there, wherefore I begged him to consider the matter simply and in good faith and to order the restitution of it and of the goods that had been seized. He told me that I was better Informed than he and that I was right that his commissoners would settle this matter along with others relating to trade. I know nevertheless that since [then] Those of his council have wished to enquire into this claim on Canada, and of nine who were present there were Six sufficiently Insolent to wish to Maintain that they ought not to give up Canada to us. But the three of whom the Lord Treasurer was one maintained that it should [be] given up. They now desire that I should meet them in order to advise as I told you how to make good what has been done since the peace, That is to treat of the restitution of eight or ten of our ships which have been taken on their way to Spain, of their two which were taken by Bontemps on the coast of barbary, of St. Christopher and of Canada without going any farther in [respect of] a general regulation of trade, which They neither look for nor desire. *As to that which you sent me concerning the flag and the* [right of] *search at sea, They will not hear of anything, their purpose being to hold this matter in abeyance until they see what they can expect* [to gain] *from the peace with Spain.* If that is made the letters of marque [will] cease, if it is not made They believe that we have such need of their support and assistance against the might of Spain that we shall willingly agree to prohibit our subjects from carrying any grain or cloths into Spain. I should raise some difficulty about treating for the restitution of private property without a general settlement were it not for the fact of Canada, For as for the ships which they hold here They are of small consequence and [they] are being strongly urged by their [own] merchants [who are] Interested in those held at Dieppe which they say are of great value. *I shall* nevertheless *have leisure to carry on these discussions without binding myself* [in any way] *until I know the King's wishes and yours,* [as to]*whether I am to treat concerning the private property* [referred to] *should they be unwilling to arrive at a general settlement. And whether in the event of my treating for them and they give me full satisfaction in respect of giving back the said ships and of Canada, I may also promise them the return of the two* [ships] *which are at Dieppe with all the goods.* The whole of this discussion bears solely on the recovery of these

I fear lest in the deed they shall give me for the surrender of Canada they may wish to insert a clause reserving their claims and in that case I do not know whether I ought to accept it.

two ships which are at Dieppe, otherwise I doubt if we should have any satisfaction from them. And we must here take into account *that I can only obtain one promise of the restitution of Canada the performance of which can only take place next Spring,* Which I beg of you, Monseigneur to consider and to give me precise instructions as to how I should act *having nothing to hope for with these people here* who are *bold enough to shamelessly deny truth and right* and *have made peace with us* more *out of shame and inability to make war than out of friendship and regard for the general good.* As for the *Toiras ship* the Lord Treasurer told me plainly that we must look for it not of friendship and not by agreement, and on my asking him to explain he told me that there could be no friendship until we should have removed the Ré flags which are in *Nostre dame,* I think I [already] wrote you that I fancied that this was what they were aiming at.

* * * *
* * * *
* * * *

Your very humble most obedient
and most obliged servant
CHATEAUNEUF.*

*Autograph from London this 18 November, 1629.

CHATEAUNEUF TO RICHELIEU.

November 26.
Page 282.

In regard to the matter of Canada I have told you what I have done up to the present and how all the goods were seized and kept, And that These Gentlemen of the council were putting off from Day to day my admission to a conference with a view to straightening out all that had been done since the peace, Which they have not yet done their whole time having been taken up for the last fifteen Days in Questioning those prisoners to whom I shall refer presently. I have no doubt whatever so far as I can be sure *of the fickleness of these people Here* but that I shall obtain an order for the surrender of Canada into the hands of those whom it may please the King to send thither, the performance whereof as I have told you cannot take place before the month of April or May. The greatest difficulty is to know what is meant by the words Canada or new france, I see by the [letter] you wrote me by the hand of Monsr Martin that you specify *Cape Breton* and Laccadie, whereof being in doubt *I have begged the Sr Champlain, whom I would willingly have retained here, to give me in writing before leaving the names of the places* and coasts which I should *claim as belonging to the King* and should be restored to him, Which he did *a copy of which I am sending you* whereby you will see that neither Cape breton nor *Laccadie are included,* and that he thinks it sufficient that we should have the right to go and fish there. I beg of you Monseigneur to have this point enquired into with him [Champlain] and those who are familiar with it in order to set the matter in the clearest possible light and not lay claim to any thing which they can refuse us nor yet give up anything which belongs to the King, or if you prefer that I should simply without explanation on my part or on theirs *be satisfied* with their declaring that *Canada and the fortress of Quebec shall be surrendered to the King.* Which might *possibly* be the better [way] *In*

any case *I shall await* your instruction in regard to it. *As also if I can promise the further restitution of the two ships which are at Dieppe as against the restitution of those which are adjudged here the decisions concerning which I shall send you by this mail or if not by the next for I see that this is their sole purpose and that we shall have difficulty in bringing them to a general settlement or to a recall of the letters of reprisals against our ships that are bound for Spain except I be given leave to speak boldly and to tell them plainly on the King's behalf that he will be compelled to issue like letters of marque to his subjects against the English ships that may be found at sea. I do not think that if they see us fully determined* [to do this] they will dare to maintain so Unjust a quarrel. But *they are a self-willed people and the King more so than all his subjects who are hard and bold in refusing* those things whereto they think *they cannot be compelled by force* & for fear lest they should accuse me of too much heat I have confined myself to speaking to them of the matter in the manner wherein I wrote [of it] to you.

In regard to de Caen there can be no doubt as to his fidelity in this matter of Canada, where to say truth if Monsr de Lauson had had as much experience as [he had] zeal and devotion the misfortune they suffered would not have happened But this is not his trade*****

November 26, 1629
Monseigneur le Cardinal de Richelieu .
At Court.

Your very humble, very obedient
and greatly obliged servant
CHATEAUNEUF.

Dated 26 Nov. 1629.

Monseigneur le Cardinal de Richelieu at Court.

December 1.
Page 293.

MEMORANDUM for the restitution of new france presented to the council of the King of Great Britain the first Day of December 1629.

The ambassador of france Entreats His Majesty of Great Britain, that it may please him to command according to and in conformity with that which was promised and granted by the articles of the XXIII April last Capt Querck and the Sr William Alexander and such others of his subjects as are or shall be found in new france, to withdraw thence and to surrender into the hands of those whom it may please the King his Master to send thither and shall be bearers of His commission all the lands and places which they have there occupied and inhabited since these late events, and likewise The fortress and habitation of Quebec, coasts of Cape breton, & Port roial taken and held, to wit the fortress of Quebec by Capt Querck, And the coasts of Cape breton & port roial by the ser William Alexander since the XXIII april last And restore The same in the same condition wherein they found them without destroying the fortification buildings of the inhabitants nor taking thence any arms, supplies, merchandise or utensils, of those that were there at the time of the capture, which they shall be bound to surrender and restore with all the furs which they have brought from the sd. country, Together with patache commanded by the Capt. de Caen, which was brought to England, As also the ship called La Marie of St.

Jean de Luz of seventy tons burthen which was taken by the said Alexander at whale harbour (*au port des baleines*) coasts of Cape breton and a part of the men brought hither by Capt. Rouiere.

Page 295. MEMORANDUM of that which the french possessed for several years in places, where previously [the] English had not been, except within two years, when the late Captain Michel of dieppe conducted them thither, who died in this present year at Tadousac.

The Gulph [of] St. Laurens containing a circuit of some four hundred leagues, wherein there are a number of Islands, such as Anticosty, the Islands of Brion, Rames, St Jehan Miscou, Isle Persée, Bonnaventure & others which are In the said Gulph & several harbours, where the french used to fish for Cod, all lying along the coasts & rivers bays of the said Gulph, wherein flows the great river of [the] Canadas, whereon is situated the fort & habitation of Quebec one hundred [and] Twenty leagues up the river. All these places were discovered, and some, as Miscou, which was burned last year by the English were settled by them.

The width (*separation*) of this Gulph is from Cape St. Laurens to Cape Raye a journey of nineteen leagues between [the] two, & the passage of the great bay to the North, [one] of ten leagues, and that of Canseau, of half a league.

Moreover that the fisheries shall be free, as it was wont to be along the coasts of newfoundland & Acadia.

MEMORANDUM RESPECTING CANADA.

Page 297. The fort and habitation of Quebec in new france scituate in the great river St. Laurens to be restored and the French to be left in peaceful Possession of the great gulf [of] St. Laurens with all the coasts by them heretofore inhabited and navigated for the exercise of the cod fishery and the trade in furs which extends in Longitude beyond the sd. Gulf of St. Laurens from Cape Race (de Ras) As far as Cape Raye [on the] coast of the great Island of newfoundland, and thence forward (over again) from Cape Breton As far as Canseau and from there in continuation downwards As far as port roial inhabited by the french these many years past, and from thence following the coast of Laccadie towards the St. John river and thereby to beyond Quinibequi, which place of Quinibequi was wrongfully seized by the English some three or four years ago in time of peace To arrive whereat It is (only) Just that the English should withdraw from the settlements they have made this year on the coast of Cape breton and at port roial where they made two fortifications and settlements more than three or four months after the treaty of peace as It is Shewn by the Sr William Alexander's letr written to the Sr Querck and whereby He notifies him of the peace between the two crowns and forbids him to make any depredations against the french.

Whereafter It is fitting that all the appurtenances of the said fort and habitation of Quebec be restored with all the furs taken away from the great river and bay [of] St. Laurens according to the detailed Specification set forth in the memorandum of the aforesaid.

Dec. 5, 1629.

December 5.
Page 299.

My Lord

Since writing you my letter of the first which you will find with this which will be delivered to you by the Sr de Caen whom I have deemed it advisable to send to you, These Gentlemen of the council notified me to attend their council the next day [the] third of this month in order to communicate to me a despatch which they had received from the Sr Edmond Relative to a conference that he had had with Monsieur Bouthilier to whom I am reporting on all that took place in this council and on all the frivolous complaints they make to me Whereby you may Judge of the fickleness and Inconstancy of this nation, of the slight faith and certainty there is in treating with them. I will therefore not trouble you with it farther, This [letter] being only to tell you of the declaration they have given me in Latin of that which they had said to me two Days previously concerning the restitution of the things taken since the peace, begging me to regard it as merely a Draught of their Intention and to pay no attention to faults of words and phrases, whereof They told me that when I should have considered it They would come to an agreement without [any] difficulty. There is something ambiguous and not sufficiently explicit in regard to the abandonment of Cape breton and Port roial As also in what they say of the surrender of that which was taken at St. Christopher, which I intend not only to clear up, but to finish altogether. I know they have inserted it to please the Earl of Carlile* who as I told you openly professes himself the enemy of france and which would be a Cue and a pretext for Annoying us at every turn. They are also making a difficulty about the restitution of the goods taken and adjudicated between the XXIII april and the XX May when the peace was proclaimed, all the more that the Judges and the parties [concerned] say that knowing nothing of the peace, the former adjudicated, the latter Sold The goods and gave the sailors their share that it is Impossible to give them back and [that] two [cases] of this kind exist, as they also say occurred at dieppe and that it was agreed to return two thirds and to lose the third which had been given to the sailors. My opinion is that we shall have to adopt the [aforesaid] plan, You will see by means of the sd. restitutions what they [really] wish and likewise the revocation of those letters of reprisals [issued] to Cadeau and Launay, which as I told you in my former letters I shall make no difficulty about consenting to If they are Willing to Come to a general settlement it being however only a question of the restitution of the things previously seized without any assurance that they will do likewise in future I am objecting to this, And were it not [for] Canada I should be absolutely of opinion that we ought to refuse the revocation in question and even to come to any restitution except by a general settlement, but as public affairs involve various considerations, you may possibly find it well that I should consent to the restitution of the things which they ask for and agree on a Day for Its being made. In which case I beg that you will let me know whether I am to promise the recall of the said letters [of reprisals] For as they make this a condition in their written [statement], it would also be a condition on our part in order to oblige them to fulfil all that they shall promise us concerning the surrender of Canada, Cape breton and Port roial about which There will be difficulties

* *sic.*

enough here and over the places to be evacuated in regard to which I think [that] it would be well that some of the King's Ships should accompany those who shall go thither in order to carry out promptly and powerfully that which should be [done] for when we shall have done so They will hide it [the fact], If we are weak They will dictate to us and this matter will never be satisfactorily settled. The Sr de Caen who foresees nothing but difficulties [in the matter] will discuss it with you should you wish [to do so]. There are people over there who have served Monsr Edmond very ill, they have written from there that in speaking to the King he said all the evil possible of the late duke of Buckingam* and of the power he had over his Master who is not pleased at these tales. Mad^e de la Trémouille is one of the persons who writes most news from over there and it [is] commonly [reported] by means of the merchants [that] she is in correspondence with the Earl of Carlile*. This is as much as I can discover, assuring you that I am

*Sic.

My Lord

Your very humble most obedient
and most obliged servant

CHATEAUNEUF**

London
5 Dec. 1629
Monseigneur the Cardinal de Richelieu
At Court

[Seal]

VOLUME 44.

CHATEAUNEUF TO RICHELIEU.

Jany 20, 1630.

January 20, 1630.
Page 3.

My Lord

After the receipt of y^r last [letters] of the XXIX ultimo I carried on several conferences with those of the council without [however] getting any farther as you will see by the duplicate of the [letter] which I am writing to the King. I do not know what they will do about Canada, but whatever they may promise me I shall hold nothing for certain except we be in possession of it. For I see by experience that all that they promise in word they render doubtful in execution, whence the King's subjects find Themselves Daily cheated by these people here who although to some They have given back their ships after many complaints and proceedings, this has been with so many charges and outlays that they would have done better to abandon them from the first day they were taken, And since they do not punish these pirates in any way, but rather shew them every favour possible, This evil will never come to an end save by force and protection which The King shall give His Subjects as I pointed out to the King of Great Britain, who suffers himself to be led in this as in all matters by those of his counsel who happen to be all Partners and sharers in the captures that are made, and hold it for a maxim of their State that as they are Islanders they must hush up these piracies that are wrought by their Subjects in order to keep

them in the practice of the sea. It is all the harm they can do, for of great purposes or of great undertakings whether of offence or defence They are Incapable.

The Spanish ambassador is here without power to treat of or to propose anything as He told me, but only to play the part of an ambassador notwithstanding They have sent one thence to Spain to treat of peace whereof they have no news as yet of its negotiation. The said Spanish Ambassador has brought Mr Smith Bishop of Chalcedon a Letter from the Nuncio who is in flanders, whereby he suggests to him in order to put an end to the differences existing between him and the regulars, to appoint two Bishops besides himself in England and to divide The Kingdom between three, who shall be chosen from among the regulars. This [comes of] a Jealousy which the Spaniards have against the said Lord Bishop whom they regard as french [in his sympathies] in order to lessen His power, nevertheless He being weary of these quarrels gladly agrees thereto and begs me to write to Monsr de Bethune to support this new erection of two Bishoprics at Rome if it is proposed there. I have told him that I would write to you about it and that you would instruct Monsr de Bethune to act in the matter according as——— should Deem it fitting. I am still awaiting both Monsr de fontenay and the capuchins who tarry too long and cannot ascertain whence the cause [of delay] proceeds. I greatly regret however having Sojourned so long and Uselessly and not to have the honour of Following in So glorious a journey as you are making whereof the success is awaited with great expectation and Jealousy from over there where the English ambassador who is in Savoy and must in the ordinary course go to france has despatched a courier thence in order to Learn how He should act in regard to you whereof I did not meddle to speak, save when they told me the Reason for the despatch of this courier, I said he was right being in a court where the Prince and His children yield precedence to you without question and even the Cardinal to whom the said Ambassador yields precedence on all occasions and that it would be very extravagant [for him] to claim rank and equality with you. I do not know what instructions they will give him, For since they are guided neither by reason nor by decency I dare not hope anything, save if it please your Lordship the continuance of the honour of your favour which I shall all my life strive to deserve by my obedience and my services being

My Lord
Your most humble and most obedient
and obliged servant
CHATEAUNEUF

London this
XX Janry
1630.

Endorsed To Monseigneur
Monseigneur the Cardinal de Richelieu

CHATEAUNEUF TO THE KING.

Jan^ry 20, 1630.

January 20, 1630.
Page 7.

SIRE,

In compliance with Your Majesty's commands conveyed to me in your last of the xxvi ultimo I have made renewed Representations on this side to the King of Great Britain and those of His council in order to arrive at a satisfactory settlement which should make trade between the Subjects of Your Maj^ty and his Subjects in conformity with the draught thereof which I sent to the Cardinal and to Monsr Bouthilier, The former having advised me that Y^r Majesty approved of it. Having however discussed it on several occasions with the leading men of the council on this side, They being at last convinced both of the reasonableness and the justice [of it] gave me as a final answer that they were quite ready to order the surrender and restitution of all that had been taken from your Maj^ty's Subjects since the peace, Even Canada and the goods brought thence provided I could assure them that Your Majesty would on that side surrender the two Ships taken by Capt Bontemps, But that they could not cancel the letters of marque which they had given against ships carrying provisions or munitions of war to Spain which was an ordinary practice of their State, that they were moreover bound by the treaty which they made in the year sixteen twenty five of an offensive alliance with the States [General] to continue the said letters, that they could not therefore negotiate with me for the revocation of the same, that similar proposals had been made in the time of the late King Y^r Father to Queen Elizabeth by the Srs de Boissise and de Beaumont then Ambassadors here who were satisfied with like answers wherewith the late King found no fault but continued to maintain peace and good friendship with the said lady Queen even as they hoped that Y^r Maj^ty would be satisfied with the same answer which they were making me on behalf of the King their Master, who moreover wished to give your Majesty all satisfaction and make a good settlement for the freedom of trade between your subjects from one Kingdom to the other, Whereto I represented to them The Result & consequence of this answer with all the discretion at my command in order to shew them that it would be difficult [and] even Impossible that Your Majesty should suffer his Subjects to be robbed and despoiled daily by the English without assisting & defending them for the preservation of their life & of their property, And that this defence could only be by force and [by] using the same means and reprisals against the English which would give rise to much trouble and misunderstanding between the two Crowns, That the last breach which had occurred was due to this Cause, That your Majesties had also provided by the last treaty of peace for the necessity of settling that which related to trade and to instruct your Ambassadors in this sense as I had been by y^r Majesty, so that not consenting to agree to this settlement, was tantamount to saying that they would not implement that which they had promised Whereof y^r Maj^ty would have Reason to complain and their Master would be held responsible, That the practice of this State which they alleged to me had Never been with us nor with our consent Besides that they could not call usage nor practice a thing which had Never been applied to us without constant complaint and opposition and for so short a time that they could not count a whole

year of it, as I shewed them by the remainder of our treaties and of that which had passed between france and them since the treaty of perpetual alliance which was in sixteen eighteen. But as they are more set on their own way than on right, They held to their answer hoping so far as I can judge of their conduct and the condition of their affairs, that before your Majesty can decide what should be done in regard to this proceeding, they will have an answer from Their Ambassador whom they have in Spain, That if matters tend towards peace as They greatly wish, that all kinds of letters of reprisals and acts of hostility will come to an end at sea, in such wise as that Y^r Majesty shall obtain that which he wishes, [and] If on the other hand the war continues, they believe that Your Maj^ty is So much involved in the war of Italy against the house of Austria that he would be very glad to make a league for the continuation of the same with them, and go on gaining time with these arguments without being willing to settle anything, believing however that they are doing enough by surrendering that which has been taken since the peace. Whereto I have told them I did not think Y^r Majesty would agree, the things taken being of different natures and conditions, To wit Canada and the furs which were removed thence, As also two or three ships that were taken when fishing, or on their return were not Subject to any judgment or condition, nor could [they] allege any Conceivable cause for retaining them The treaty saying distinctly that whatever should have been taken after the Day of the signing of the same should be restored on the one side and on the other. That in respect of the ships that were at dieppe They were taken laden with arms and munitions of war which they were carrying to the Infidels and people with Whom we were at war. That by their laws and ours the transport of arms and such like to the Infidels was forbidden, that the matter should be referred for Judgment when the parties could produce their reasons and defend their right, whereas I insisted that Canada and the furs and ships taken on their way to fish should be simply given up and restored in Compliance with that which had been promised by the treaty and without condition, Whereto they put me off to discuss it yet once more And the next day I took occasion to represent to the King of Great Britain all the objections which those of his council had made to me, whom I found greatly set on not giving way, notwithstanding that I was able to point out to him all the troubles that I anticipated from this procedure, Concerning which I shall await Your Majesty's instructions without saying anything further, besides that I do not think it necessary [to do so] it being merely fitting that Y^r Majesty should devise means to prevent their doing harm or damage to His Subjects, and thereby set them [the English] in order and bring them to reason as He will well know how to do whenever it shall please Him this nation having Never been So weak nor So poor as it is at present. * * * * * *

CHATEAUNEUF.

CHATEAUNEUF TO BOUTHILLIER.

SIR,

Feby 20, 1630.

February 20, 1630.
Page 45.

I am however sending you this bearer who was sent to me by the Canada company to beg for its evacuation by the English. Which I have often done and in general terms. They have always pro-

mised it to me as I have informed the King sending him the memo. which I submitted, But as it is a question of carrying It out They wish to do so to The Letter that is to say to surrender to us the fort of Quebec which the English took from us, but to make no reference to Cape Breton and Port roial where they landed at the same time as at Quebec, contending that being coasts abandoned by the french, they did not take them from them and were therefore free to land there. Yet nevertheless I learn from all those who are familiar with Canadian matters, that their staying in those places would be greatly to the detriment of the company's plans and even of the fishery, Besides that it would be a disgrace to france to have lost something by this last war, the English and Scots have some ancient claims that these coasts were first discovered by them. And we much more right to shew the contrary, But all this is to go into discussion and conference while they are in actual possession, which I have always declined to do, Insisting on the terms of the treaty that things were to be restored as they were before the peace, and that, after they shall have withdrawn, they may have any conference they desire. They reply that this is good for the fort of Quebec But that as for port roial, they have taken nothing from the french there, and settled in An Uninhabited land where They still are and promise to live in all good friendship and Understanding with us. On account of these Unfounded claims I am putting off acceptance of the surrender of Quebec, for having submitted to them the memo which I sent you, If I agree to [take] Quebec only, They will take my Silence or acceptance of part of my demand as a recognition of their possession, and that the matter having been arranged I was satisfied with Quebec [alone], Concerning which I beg that you will let me know plainly [what are] the King's wishes otherwise I shall leave the matter at issue to Monsr de fontenay without accepting anything. I am nevertheless constrained to add that they are making strenuous preparations to send people there this year, And that unless you stop them it will not be easy to get them away from there later on [and] even Impossible for this Prince to withdraw them [they] being all kinds of vagabonds barbarians and savages from Scotland whom they are sending there, and who are little skilled in obeying. * * *

Endorsed: duplicate of the let^r written to Monsr Bouthilier the XXth fb^y 1630 to be sent to Monseigneur the Cardinal.

CHATEAUNEUF.

MEMORANDUM OF THE MUTUAL RESTITUTIONS TO BE MADE.

March 31, 1631.
Page 72.

That the fortress of Quebec, Port roial, Cape breton and other places taken on the coasts of Canada and Laccadie by the English and Scots since the peace shall be surrendered with all the merchandise and other things even as has been promised by His Maj^ty of Great Britain by His answers made in His Council to the sieur de Chasteauneuf in the year 1670.*

*Sic 1630.

All the ships and merchandise taken from the french since the peace Shall be given back as agreed with the sd. Sieur de Chasteauneuf in the same year.

The regulation concerning trade Shall be made in Like manner & passed as agreed to by the sd. Sieur de Chauñeuf in the same year, And in particular there Shall be granted Thereby the recall of the let^rs of marque and reprisals formerly issued to Marteau and Launay.

His most Christian Majesty will also on his part cause to be surrendered and given back the three ships taken by the french From the English, To wit Called *The Blessing* and the*

*Blank space.

if they be still in existence or the price at which they shall have been sold on the authority of the Court.

For the carrying out of the things promised, their two Majesties Promise to pass and sign the necessary documents within a month. And within three months thereafter His Majesty of Great Britain shall cause to be surrendered and given up, Quebec and Port roial taken From the french And immediately after the said restitution made The two Kings shall cause to be surrendered and given up on either side all the ships & merchandise even as aforesaid And for this purpose [there] shall be appointed two merchants on either side who shall undertake The one in france and The other in England to make good the price of the sd. merchandise and ships sold under similar authority.

Endorsed Agreement drawn up between the Sr de Montegu and the Agents of the King of G^t Britain at Dijon the last of March 1631

Relative to the mutual restitutions to be made.

The 1 Day of April at the sd. place of Dijon this Agreement having been examined in the King's Council where were [present] Monseigneur the Card^al, M^sr the Keeper of the seals, the M^al de Schomberg, the M^al d'Effiat de Bullion and myself, we rejected the sd. agreement and another was made in presence of M. de Montegu, and of the srs. Augier and de Vie Agents for the King of Great Britain.

COPY OF A LETTER WHEREIN REFERENCE IS MADE TO THE ENGLISH CLAIM TO CANADA.

(Name of sender and addressee does not appear.)

No date.
Page 75.

I talked about . . . ago to the Marquis de Brezé who told me very frankly all that had taken place & [while] all . . . is true & without malice yet rumour which is always inventing something new mixed up matters quite remote from one another both in time and subject and has caused them to be received as [if] said at one time & on one occasion & [I] cannot exonerate of great malice [the person] who talked thus, things being as they are. As for what he said concerning M. de la Mailleraye, He said [quite] truly that he was a clever man & was very discreet, & [not] more than half an hour later having spoken of very different matters [he] began to talk about different kinds of minds, Whereupon the sd. Sr de Brezé speaking of himself said that his mind was one that acted without craftiness and quite sincerely Which had no connexion what-

Folio 195.

ever with that which had gone before & was quite irrelevant to it, & yet the conjunction gives rise to a comparison & the bad impression derived from it, wherein the malice consists.

In regard [however] to England, in saying that trade and commerce Shall be restored as it was heretofore I fear lest that may debar us from imposing the Duties whereby it is proposed to levy on foreigners in our ports the same dues that they lay on us in their state, for which reason I most humbly beg of you to consider whether it might not be possible to insert some little word which would preserve your freedom & yet should nevertheless seem in no wise other than in good faith, as [by] adding after these words: *as it was heretofore* and in the same manner as with the other allies of france.

We have also learned that the english are making preparations *to conquer & invade all that france holds* in Canada, They have sixteen ships quite ready & that They have already conquered it in imagination [is shewn by the fact] that in new maps Imprinted in Holland They have named *Nova anglia* that which had always been named *Nova francia* as You may see by the map I am sending you in a corner of the same which is not a matter of great importance if it stood alone, but with the warning we have of their intentions it seems to me that it *should not be despised &* [that it would be] *well to make sure of in negotiating.*

I shall expect the papers from the marine department when it shall please you [to send them] & you shall be good enough to give me a day [in] the holidays to go and sleep in town to have the honour of an interview & receive y^r decision on the difficulties You have met with in the Edict.

I shall send you at the earliest date God helping me the memorandum in the manner followed on similar occasions but bloodletting and a little pain oblige me to finish.

*Blank.
1631.
Page 78.

ARTICLES AGREED UPON BETWEEN THE TWO KINGS OF FRANCE AND ENGLAND THE* DAY OF* 1631.

The two Kings having Deemed it necessary for the Interests of their Crowns and the quiet of their subjects to restore the ancient alliance peace and friendship, long existing between their two Kingdoms Have again thought it their duty to think seriously of the preservation of the Princes and States their allies, and to this end Have done and negotiated that which here follows.

It has been agreed between them that they will assist The King of Sweden and Their Honours the States of Holland in the Sum of Three millions of livres each equally one half which Shall be furnished without any fail by The sd. two Kings within the first Six months of each year in The City of Amsterdam in ready money or bills of exchange good and Amounting to the sum of
given and delivered to the agents or Attornies of the King of Sweden, and the Sum of to the sd. States, while and so long as they shall carry on the war Wherein they are now [engaged] and shall put their Arms in the field for that purpose.

To this end the sd. two Kings promised to treat and negotiate conjointly or Separately by their Ambassadors and residents at [the courts of] the sd. King of sweden and [the] States to the effect that in consideration of The sd. assistance They pledge themselves to

make no Peace nor truce, Without their consent advice or participation, or to continue The war for Six or ten years, And even should they be unable to obtain One of these two conditions, The sd. two Kings Have nevertheless further agreed that they will not fail to furnish The sd. Three millions of livres to the sd. Sr King of Sweden or States for whatever number of years they shall make and carry on The sd. war.

And inasmuch as the King of Great Britain declares that he has no dearer Care than to See His brother-in-law The Prince Palatine restored to his Estates or a part thereof The Most xtian King promises to intervene for him in good faith both with the Emperor and with the Duke of Bavaria to obtain for him by a favourable treaty A fitting satisfaction.

The two Kings will invite The Republic of Venice to unite with them in this Treaty and to *assist* The sd. King of Sweden and Their Honours the States, on condition that even should the said Republic decline to agree to it, The two Kings will not fail to furnish The sd. Three millions of livres to the said King of sweden and States as has been said.

For the confirmation of A greater peace and perfect understanding and friendship between the two Kings and to remove all subjects of disagreement that arise between them in regard to that which remains to be fulfilled of the last treaty of Peace and that which has since Arisen—

Their Majesties will pass the treaty agreed upon in London concerning The freedom of Trade and the restitution of things taken and held since the Peace Between the Sr de Chasteauneuf Ambassador extraordinary & the Commissioners of the King of Great Britain.

And inasmuch as the King of Great Britain then put off giving the said Sr de Chasteauneuf an answer concerning the surrender of Laccadre* and port Royal which have been taken from the french since the Peace, until he should have received advice from His Council of Scotland, Although by the answer given to the demands of the sd. Sr de Chasteauneuf the surrender of all that had been taken in Laccadre,* port Royal Cape breton and other places from the french had been distinctly promised him in accordance with the terms of the Treaty of Peace, and that hitherto His Mty of Great Britain has not given satisfaction on this point.

*Sic.

*Sic.

The Most xtain King will make no objection to the delays and difficulties raised by the Scots, Provided that the King of Great Britain [shall] declare that the Treaty made and passed between Capt de la Tour and Captain Alexander in Acadia the 1629 shall be of no effect, And that he is willing that the said La Tour & the french shall be restored and remain in the condition wherein they were in Acadia at the time that Peace was signed between the two crowns The XXIX April 1629 Promising further that neither he nor any of his English subjects shall assist the Scots in the sd. Acadia directly or indirectly in the event of their persisting in the difficulties they have hitherto made in connexion therewith, The sd. two Kings being further agreed that whatsoever may take place in Acadia and the coasts thereof between The french and the Scots shall not in any wise affect the Peace which is and shall continue firm between the two Crowns.

Endorsed. Proposed articles between france And England. Wherein Montaigu has written something himself which he wished added. Mr Boutillier will not lose This copy as there is no other.

RESTITUTION OF QUEBEC AND PORT ROYAL.

First april 1631.

April 1, 1631. Page 83.

The King accepts the promise made by his Mty of Great Britain to surrender Quebec and port royal, And for the conditions He trusts to the answer given by the comns of his Mty of great britain to the Sr de Chasteauneuf the first [day of] february Mvie thirty in the preceding year in latin whereof a copy is being sent.

In respect of the restitution of the Ships and merchandise taken on either side since the peace they shall be given back To wit to the french The ships called the *Gabriel* of St Gilles, the *Ste. Anne* of havre de grace, The *Trinity* of ollonne, The *St. Laurens* of St Mallo, The *Cap du Ciel* of Callais, And to the English the ships called the *James* the *blessing* & the *bride* or the value and estimate of the sd. Ships and merchandise as they have been valued and sold by the authority of Justice.

For the execution and restitution of everything on either side the time and the Day shall be agreed upon between the Commns of the two Kings in England And for this purpose His Maty is sending His authority to the Sr De fontenay his ambassador.

Agreement, drawn up at dijon the first april 1631.

BOUTHILLIER TO CHATEAUNEUF.

(Extract from Postscript.)

[*The parts omitted have no bearing on Canada or Acadia.*]

April 16, 1631. Page 84.

I am sending you an Extract from the letter which I am writing to Monsr de fontenay on the subject of the surrender of Quebec and port Royal, whereby Monseigneur the Cardal writes to Monsr de Lauzon Master of the Requests for the purpose of notifying the Canada company of what should be done in accordance with that which the King has commanded me to write to his Ambassador, Monsr de Lauzon Will see You in reference thereto I will therefore say no more to you about it not being able to add anything to the Extract of my letter on this point.

BOUTHILLIER TO FONTENAY.

From fonbleau this 16th April 1631.

April 16, 1631. Page 90.

I am sending you the enclosed letters which I beg you will deliver to Monsr de Montaigu.

I also beg of you to tell Mr de Lauzon to see to getting ships ready for Quebec and Canada according to the promise made to the King his Master by the said sr. de Montaigu.

For this purpose the said sr de Lauzon will need to send two of the Company to England to ask for the instructions required for the reestablishment of the french in the places aforesaid, and arrange that the King of great britain shall send a Ship to take his express instructions to those who command there for him In order that in

virtue thereof they may at once yield to our people possession of the places taken from them. The said two men shall embark on the English ship to go and meet their own people who will leave here at the same time.

*Sic.

MONTAGU TO (* * *)

23* May *1631.*

Page 91.

My Lord,

This will convey to you the reasons and the conclusion of all our delays the reason has been the difficulty we have had in getting the places we have to surrender out of the hands of the Scots but the King has at last Satisfied them and they are ready to give them up the conclusion is that all the restitutions of merchandise on either side have been arranged with the Ambassador together with the surrender of the said places of Quebec and port real* they are also willing to pass the treaty of commerce as drawn up by us there now remains therefore only the payment of the rest of the [Queen's] marriage [portion]* which the King expects Burlamasi to receive on arriving who will convey the King's despatches for the surrender of the places [in Canada and Acadia] and will at the same time ask for these orders for the money at whatever the present rate may be accounting for it to the King so that he may be able to use it for the King of Sweden for whom it is absolutely intended. I was not able to answer for the success of this resolution as being outside the [terms of the] precise promise made me concerning the payment of the money for which reason the Queen has seen fit My Lord to despatch this special courier to you in order that you might not be unprepared for some alteration of affairs when you receive the resolution which will be sent you in a very few days by your Amba[ssador] and also to induce you to undertake the settlement of this matter which merely turns upon a point of time since it has been determined to carry it out and the truth is it would not have been so urged were it not that the affairs of the King of sweden and his daily entreaties shew us plainly that the times which had been set for the payment and which had been named here by your Ambassador after the news of the surrender [of Quebec, etc.] would apparently be too late for which reason the Queen was according to the hopes* always held out to me of a willingness to make the payment sooner in the event of its being determined here to use it in a quarter where this matter of time will not endanger so happy an agreement she promising you on behalf of the King that it [the money] shall be wholly and immediately applied to the affairs of the King of sweden and personally I believe that the journey of the Marquis who is hastening his preparations being already back from Scotland will depend largely on the success of this [matter] there may possibly be people who would not regret the delay but the success of this matter will give us an advantage over all the ill will which we may have to encounter and will not only give the Queen courage and inclination but strength and power to promote daily the results of the good understanding between the two crowns, wherefore Monseigneur taking the conjuncture into account and the good and the evil that may arise therefrom I have no doubt but that you will be willing to pleasure his Majesty in this matter being confident of receiving at the same time all the assurances of the fulfillment of all that should ensue from it

*Sic.

*(?)

*(Passage obscure; meaning seems to be that "*the Queen relied on the hopes*" . . .)

the disadvantages of a misunderstanding as well as the certainty of falling into it if this present agreement miscarries are well known to us this is why I shall have no doubt of your ability to avoid them in an even greater difficulty than this one there is so little to be done in the present instance that the importance of not even seeming to fail makes me anxious moreover the general welfare [and] those who serve you personally will have the benefit of having overcome difficulties which you will not find it hard to conceive of [but] most of all I beg that Your Lordship will first inform the Queen of the resolution [come to] and if you are inclined to comply with our requests it will be honourable and fitting you should do so out of consideration for the Queen and to so state publicly and to send specially hither placing everything in her hands before the Ambassador announces it I have pledged my life to her that france would do this if she would make up her mind to satisfy us and I know well that your devotion to her honour and contentment is a better pledge for this [matter] than my life wherefore I beg that Your Lordship will despatch this news to us as soon as it may be possible for you to do so, because I am telling you of the result of everything [that the result...] which consists in the immediate satisfaction of Burlamasi all other things are as you wish them [to be] and you will soon have the Ambassador's report on them but we wished to be the first to prepare you to find nothing strange in this proceeding the Cardinal will oblige the Queen to whom he is not a little obliged for the opinions she has of him: it is alleged here that you gave us on your arrival here the same assurances of the payment of the marriage [portion] as are now made to us without any condition and a thousand other things but the upshot is that by granting this you would settle everything and would be assured of a profit on your money [it] being without fail used in sweden and without this [payment] a breach of the understanding will most certainly occur. I have written to the Cardinal reminding him of the promise to advance the money for this purpose for which it is actually [and] certainly intended moreover My Lord the respect to the Queen which is here looked for will be honourable and useful to you wherefore I conjure you to ensure the speedy despatch of this news if you accede to this request Burlamahi will leave at once if not his journey will be stopped. I will add nothing to this wearisome letter save [a mention of] the Marquise's pregnancy whom if you are a perfect gallant you will aid by procuring the absence of her husband which nothing will effect so speedily as our agreement you will see by the Queen's letter her feelings and her wishes I have fulfilled her commands in setting forth her wishes at length to whom they are so dear that being in conformity with the King's service one should look confidently for success the Chevalier will leave in eight days and will tell you how everything stands here and me that of

My Lord
Your most humble and most obedient
and most obliged servant

*Sic.

Grenwich the 25* De Montagu
of May. Old Style.

I had forgotten to ask you the reason for your refusing to see our Ambassador. I beg that you will send and tell us what to answer.

Autograph letter.

1631. DEMANDS OF THE AMBASSADOR OF FRANCE.

Page 97.

The fort and habitation of Quebec which was taken by Capᵗ Querque on the XIX July shall be given up in the same Condition as it was in at the time it was taken without any destruction of the fortification and buildings, or removal of The arms munitions merchandise and utensils that were then found there, [and] If any should have been taken away, It Shall be replaced Either in kind or in value According to the quantity which may have been or shall be shewn by the new examination that Shall be made thereof on Oath to have been found in the said place.

The reckoning cannot be made on the spot for the reason that the persons are not there.

In like manner the skins which were taken and removed from the sd. fort and habitation as booty and things of lawful prise Shall be given back According as also it may or shall be shewn by the exact reckoning that shall be made *on The Spot* by oath that they shall have been taken and removed.

The Sʳ de Caen's Ship with its whole crew arms ammunition merchandise and utensils shall likewise be given back according as it may or shall be shewn by the exact reckoning to be made thereof on Oath of that which shall have been found either in kind or in value According to The estimate which shall have made thereof.

P. Royal and all The other Places occupied by The people of the Chevalier Alexander or [their] associates Shall likewise be surrendered and The countries left in The condition they were [in] prior to the invasion.

The Ships of the *Gabriel* [of] Sᵗ Gilles, *Ste Anne* of Havre, *The Trinity* of Olone with all their crews arms ammunition merchandise and utensils which they contained at the Time they were taken Shall be given back in kind or in value According as it shall be shewn by Oath, &c.

The *St. Laurent* of Sᵗ Malo shall be given back with all the Crews and arms which it contained and two thirds of the merchandise &c and twenty five thousand livres in the *Cap du Ciel* which were found in her belonging to the french.

*(?)

The trade in all Kinds of products which were Free prior to The war shall remain free chiefly that of Maps* and all decrees given to the contrary cancelled and declared of no effect.

**Blank space.

All the restitutions above Specified shall be carried out in the** The King of G.B. promising and pledging himself to send and despatch the** persons having full authority from his Maᵗʸ Sealed with the great Seal of England and Scotland to cause to be restored and surrendered into the hands of him or those who shall be empowered by His Most Christian Maᵗʸ who shall be put in possession of the said ports in the condition aforesaid.

FONTENAY TO RICHELIEU.

5 june 1631.

My Lord,

June 5, 1631.
Page 103.

My not having hitherto made a direct report of matters to you has been due to my knowing how very carefully monsʳ Boutillier has been doing so, and also because I have not yet [received] your cipher [code] which I have often asked Monsʳ Charpentier [to give me] in order to communicate freely with you concerning matters which it was necessary to keep secret. Now [however], My

Lord, although these two reasons still exist, the importance of matters makes it imperative that I should let you know the present condition of the treaty which you have sent me authority to sign and what has been done in connection therewith.

On Monsr de Montaigu's arrival here I urged the King of G.B.'s commissioners to carry out what he had promised in france touching the surrender of quebec and Port Royal whither they were bound to send speedily in order to make the surrender of them whereto they replied they had never given him any authority to negotiate or to promise, that having gone to france for other reasons, he had reported to them on his return that an offer had been made to settle the payment of the marriage [portion] simultaneously with the delivery of the quebec despatches whereupon having wished to discuss [the matter] with him as being at variance with my special orders notwithstanding I had a general [order] to confirm whatsoever had been promised him, he informed me that he had not gone so far although he had said that the departure of those who should be commissioned to go to Canada would be considered as an actual surrender and that Without waiting for news of their arrival the english might send Burlamachi from france for the recovery of the remainder of the dowry, Which being also at variance with my instructions which are to the effect that his Ma^ty has no intention that it should be mentioned it being a matter which has no connexion with the execution of the treaty of peace and which must be done at his good pleasure and becomingly, I was not [however] able to get to that point though it would really have been useless [to do so] the english declaring their determination to stand by their terms and to take no measures for the surrenders except they be assured at the same time of that which they claim, which I have given them in word as far as I could and magnified the King's good intentions in clear and pressing terms wherewith they being unwilling to be satisfied they have drawn up an article to be inserted in the treaty concerning this matter, to which I could not subscribe they still persisting in wishing to send to france before [sending] despatches to Quebec, I urged against them the non-fulfilment of things promised and the hindrances they were raising to the voyage and to the treaty by their delays and by their new proposals also complaining that during the period of our conferences the second of which had been postponed for three weeks they had sent two ships to Canada, they replied that the ships were only laden with provisions which they did not wish to be captured knowing that preparations were being made in france, that the king their Master would on his side perform what he had promised, that the delays they had made were for the purpose of discussing [the matter] with their merchants concerned and that as evidence of their desire to avoid delays they had decided to send powers in due form by Burlamachi and all the despatches necessary for the surrender of the places to their Ambassador, so that their men might start from france without awaiting further instructions from England so soon as they were assured of their debt, I told them that the Banker's journey would be thought very strange nor did I think that he would gain anything by it until they should on their side have performed that which Montaigu and they themselves had promised, they rejoined that they would send him to their Ambassador who

should have instructions to urge the matter and the other to facilitate and arrange the payments in case the [two countries] should be of one mind. That is the conclusion to which they have come based on the hope given them by Montaigu in order to be employed that they may succeed in their object through his agency and on several letters written from france to burlamachi which he has shewn to the Ld. Treasurer and to several others as I stated in my letter of march 1 which I begged Monsieur Boutillier to shew you.

There is nothing to object to in the remainder of the treaty, as Your Lordship will see by the memoranda thereon which I am sending you [and] which the english agree to. . . . . .

*Autograph signature.

. . . . . Yr most humble most obedient and
most obliged servant
At london this fontenay*
5 June 1631 To Monseigneur, Monseignur th Cardinal
Mr de fontenay of the 5th June 1631
Touching the surrender of Quebec.

ORDER OF CHARLES I TO THE CANADA COMPANY.

Page 120.

Signed Charles R.

Trusty & well-beloved &c Inasmuch as there hath been passed a final agreement between us & our good Brother the Most christian King, & that by a mutual & perfect consent all kinds of differences as well between our Crowns as [our] Subjects have been ended: And that among other things we have agreed on our part to the surrender of Quebec in Canada, as having been taken by force since the peace, notwithstanding that the Commission [in connection therewith] was delivered to you during the war between us and the sd. King, We setting the fulfillment of our word & Royal promise before all that which might be brought forward on this matter to the contrary, as we have pledged ourselves to the sd. King to give effect to the same by an act under our great Seal of the Kingdom of England, we therefore send you & expressly command you by these presents that on the first occasion that shall present itself of sending to those parts, and means of withdrawing your people thence, you give notice and order to all our Subjects who are in the sd. places under yr Commission & government, as well soldiers as inhabitants who have established & settled themselves there, to surrender, in compliance with the sd. agreement, the sd. Fort & habitation into the hands of those who by our good Brother the Most Christian King Shall be instructed, & shall have authority to demand and receive them in the condition wherein it was at the time it was taken, without demolishing any part of the fortifications & buildings which were there at the time it was taken, or without removing any of the arms, ammunition, merchandise, or utensils which were then found there, And should anything have been heretofore removed thence, it is our pleasure that it shall be returned in kind or in value according to the quantities that have been shewn by oath, & were entered in a schedule (or Inventory) drawn up at the time of the capitulation of the sd. place by a mutual agreement of the leaders on either side. And for this end these presents shall serve you not only as quittance but for so express a signification of this our pleasure and will, that whosoever shall not promptly obey it, whether officer, Soldier, or inhabitant, thereby shewing himself refractory, shall incur our utmost

indignation & displeasure, & the punishment due to transgressors of so important a character.

EXTRACT FROM THE ENGLISH AMBASSADOR'S INSTRUCTIONS.

Signed Charles R.

June 12, 1631. Page 122.

The authority which we give you is to surrender Quebec & to cause our Subjects to withdraw from port Royal & to this end we send you divers & valid Instruments under our sign & Seal which we will you shall deliver to the Most christian King, or to those of his Council whom he shall appoint; and both in respect of the foregoing, as well as of all other matters which we have entrusted to you, we send you an ample Commission under our Great Seal in the form customary in such cases. Given under our Signet at Greenwich this 12th of June [in]the 7th year of our Reign.

ORDER FOR RESTITUTION OF QUEBEC.

June 29, 1631. Page 123.

Carolus Dei gratia Magnae Britanniae Franciae et Hiberniae Rex fidei defensor etc. Omnibus hasce visuris Salutem. Quandoquidem omnino iustum aequum et necessarium iudicamus, ut iam tandem pax et concordia nuper inter Nos et Regem Christianissimum, fratrem nostrum charissimum conclusa, pristinum vigorem et effectum recuperant, atq. adeò omnes differentiae et difficultates quae hactenus hinc inde intercederunt inter nostra Regna et Subditos mutuò redintegrant et perfecta reconciliatione utrinq. removeantur et abolescant: Inquem finem Nos inter alias conditiones ex nostra parte proestandas concensimus restitutionem facere fortalitij seu Castri et habitationis in Kebec in Canada, quae die decimo nono Julij anno millesimo Sexcentesimo vicesimo nono, nempè post pacem iam antè mense Aprile praecedente publicatam, et quidem vigore Diplomatis seu Commissionis sub magno Angliae Sigillo, bella adhuc flagrante concessœ, capta et occupata fuerunt. Nos promissorum atq. verbi nostri regij fidem quibuscumq refractarijis rationibus et objectionibus has super re illatis aut inferendis anteferentes, hisce litteris asserimus et in verbo Regio promittimus Nos precepturos curaturos et effecturos, ut à nostris indicto fortalito sive Castro et habitatione Kebec subsistentibus Subditis sive ceu milites praesidiarij, sive ceu coloni et Jncolae ibidem morentur aut habitent, quamprimum Nostrae Jussionis litterae à Deputatis vel Commissarijs qui easdem à praefato nostro fratre charissimo Rege Christianissimo eo amandandi habebunt offerandas, ipsis erunt exhibitae et perlectae atq. redeundi facultas data dictum Castrum ceu fortalitum et habitatio in Kebec, et quidem in eodem statu quo extiterunt cum eadem fuerunt capta et occupata, atq. cum omnibus tum temporis ibidem inventis armis tormentis mercibus et utensilibus sine ulla exceptione et sine ulla demolitione aut destructione monumentorum et aedificiorum dicto occupationis tempore ibi existentium. Insuper etiam si quid inde fuerit ablatum aut avectum, idem, sive in specie sive valore, deniq. omnia et quecunq. quae ibidem inventa fuisse docebit schedulae ex testibus Sacramento obstrictis excepta et mutuo eorum consensu collecta penes quos utrinq. dicto loco et tempore Kebece occupatae

rerum fuit ut auctoritas bona fide et sincere reddantur restituantur et retribuantur. In cuius rei testimonium hasce litteras manu nostra et magno Regni nostri Angliae Sigillo signare et confirmari voluimus, quae dabantur ex Palatio nostro Grenovici die vicesimo nono Junij Anno Salutis supra millesimum Sexcentesimum tricesimo primo et Nostri Regni Septimo.

Carolus R.

Copia litterarum quibus Serenissim̃, Magnae Britanniae Rex restituendae Canade potentiam concedit.

ORDER FOR RESTITUTION OF PORT ROYAL.

July 4, 1631. Page 125.

Carolus Dei gratia magnae Britaniae Franciae & Hibñiae Rex Fidei Defensor &ct. : Omnibus hasce visuris salutem.

Quandoquidem omnino justum æquum & bonum judicamus, ut jam tandem Pax & concordia nuper inter Nos & Regem Christianissimum fratrem nrũm charissimum conclusa, pristinum vigorem & effectum recuperent, atq. adeo omnes difficultates quæ hactenus hinc inde interciderunt inter nostra Regna & subditos, mutua, redintegrata & perfecta reconciliatione utrinq. removeantur & aboleantur. In quem finem nos inter alias conditiones ex nostra parte praestandas consensimus desertionem facere fortalitij, seu Castri & habitationis Portus Regalis, vulgo Port Royall, in Novâ Scotiâ, qui flaglante* adhuc bello, vigore diplomatis seu commissionis sub magno Scotiae sigillo pro derelicto captus & occupatus fuerat: Et illud tamen sine ullo praejuditio juris, aut tituli nostri, aut subditorũ nr̃orum in posterum. Nos promissorum, atq. Regij nostri verbi fidem quibuscunq. contrarijs rationibus & objectionibus hac super re illatis aut inferendis anteferentes, hisce Literis asserimus, & in verbo Regio promittimus, nos praecepturos curaturos & effecturos, ut a nostris in dicto fortalitio sive castro & habitatione Portus Regalis, vulgo Port Royall subsistentibus subditis, sive seu milites praesidiarij, sive seu Coloni, & incolae ibidem morentur atq. habitent, immediate quamprimum nr̃ae jussionis Lr̃ae à Deputatis vel Commissarijs qui easdem a Praefato nr̃a fratre charissimo Rege Christianissimo eo amandadi* habebunt offerendas, ipsis erunt exhibitae & perlectae, atq. redeundi facultas data, dictum Castrum seu fortalitium & habitatio in Portu Regali diruantur, deserantur, relinquantur deniq. arma tormenta, commeatus, armenta, bona, & utensilia inde asporentur. In cujus rei testimonium, has Lr̃as nr̃as manu nr̃a signare, & nr̃o Scotiae sigillo confirmari volumus. Idem si opus sit, aut requiratur, magno dicti nr̃i Regni Scotiae Sigillo confirmaturi. Dabantur ex Palatio nr̃o Grenovici quarta die mensis Julij 1631.

*Sic.

*Sic.

Endorsed: Copy of his Ma^ts act under the signet of Scotland for.**

** The rest has been cut off in binding.

THE KING'S ORDER TO SIR WILLIAM ALEXANDER RESPECTING THE DEMOLITION AND ABANDONMENT OF PORT ROYAL.

Signed Charles R.

July 4, 1631. Page 127.

Forasmuch as a final Agreement hath been passed between us & our good Brother the Most christian King, & that for the conclusion thereof we have consented that Port Royal, Shall be restored to the same condition wherein it was prior to the beginning of the last wars to the end there may be no advantage on the one side or the other during the existence of the said place & Without prejudice to any previous right or title by reason of any thing done then or to be done in consequence of this our command Our pleasure & will is, & we command you by these presents, that with all diligence you give order to George Hume Knt or other commanding for you in the sd. place, to demolish the Fort built there by your Son, & to remove thence the people, goods, Cannon, ammunition & cattle, and other things belonging to this plantation; leaving the limits thereof altogether desert & depeopled, as they were when your sd. Son arrived there to settle there in virtue of our Commission. Whereof you shall not fail as you shall answer to us.

Given at our Court at Greenwich this 4th day of July *1631*.

To our trusty & well-beloved Counr.

William Alexander Knt
our first Secry of State
for our Kingdom of Scotland.

Endorsed. Copy of the command of his Maty to Sir [W] Alexander to the end he may give orders to those who command for him at port Royal to demolish & to leave the sd. place

THE KING'S ORDER TO THE INHABITANTS OF PORT ROYAL RESPECTING THE DEMOLITION AND ABANDONMENT OF THE PLACE.

July 11, 1631. Page 129.

Trusty &c. Forasmuch as a final agreement hath been passed between us & our good Brother the Most christian King, And that for the conclusion thereof we have consented that port Royal shall be restored to the same condition wherein it was prior to the beginning of the last wars, To the end that there may be no advantage on one side or the other during the existence of the sd. place, & Without prejudice to any previous right or title by reason of anything then done, or to be done in consequence of this our command, Our pleaseure & will is, and we command you by these presents, that with all diligence you cause to be demolished the Fort which was built at the sd. place by our well-beloved William Alexander knt, and to remove yourselves thence with your goods, Cannon, ammunition, cattle and other things belonging to the sd. plantation; Leaving the limits thereof wholly deserted, & depeopled as they were when the sd. William Alexander arrived there to settle there in virtue of our Commission. And to this end you shall be furnished with ships so soon as the season of the year shall allow thereof. Wherefore fail not to do that which you are commanded by these presents as you shall answer for the contrary at yr peril. Whereupon we bid you farewell. From our Court at Greenwich this xith day of July *1631*.

Endorsed: Copy of the command of His Maty to his subjects at port Royal for the demolition*

*The rest has been cut off in binding.

August 1, 1631.
Page 131.

F^st^ august 1631

My Lord,

Matters being at last satisfactorily arranged on all sides, His Ma^ty^ is now resolved to send Monsr Burlamacchi to France, in order to receive the remainder of the Queen's Dowry, & to take with him the powers to his Ambassador to complete the business of Quebec & of Port Royal. And this of mine will be to recommend him to Your Lordship's good offices, & to beg of you, to aid him, & to assist [him] in his said negotiation & to hasten his return, which will be a thing very pleasing to His M^ty^ who will have need of him in a thousand other matters. [Nor] shall I fail personally to be grateful for the favour you may shew him in this respect, & should it please you to command me here, in [any] thing which concerns your person you shall see how much I count it, to be held

My Lord
Your most humble & most
devoted servant

*Autograph signature.

R. Weston*
(Lord High Treasurer.)

Winchester 1st August, 1631.

Monsr le Cardinal

Endorsed: The High Treasurer of Eng^d^ in regard to The sending of Burlemak of the f^st^ August 1631.

ORDER OF SIR WILLIAM ALEXANDER EARL OF STIRLING, RESPECTING THE DEMOLITION ANE ABANDONMENT OF PORT ROYAL.

December 3, 1631.
Page 132.

Well-beloved Friend. A final agreement hath been reached between His Ma^ty^ & the Most Christian King, & for the conclusion thereof among other things I have consented by order of his sd. Ma^ty^ that port Royal shall be restored to the same condition wherein it was prior to the beginning of the late wars, To the end there may be no advantage on either side during the existence thereof & without prejudice to any previous right or title by reason of anything then done or to be done in consequence of what His Ma^ty^ commands at present, I require and command you by these presents that with all possible diligence, you shall demolish or cause to be demolished, the Fort which my Son William Alexander Knt caused to be built at the sd. place, & whereof you have charge, & to remove all the persons, goods, Cannon, ammunition, cattle & other things belonging to the sd. plantation leaving port Royal altogether desert & depeopled as it was when my sd. Son arrived there to settle there in virtue of His Ma^ty's^ Commission. Whereof you shall not fail as you shall answer for it at your peril.

Signed Sterline.

At Whitehal this 3
d^y^ of Decemb. *1631.*

ORDER OF THE CANADA COMPANY RESPECTING THE SURRENDER OF QUEBEC.

Capt. Thomas Kerke.

December 9 1631.
Page 133.

A final agreement has been reached between His M^ty^ & the Most christian King, & for the conclusion thereof we have by the com-

mand of His sd. Ma^{ty} granted among other things that the Fort & habitation of Quebec should be restored in the condition wherein it was when it was taken by us from the French, and the same surrendered to those who shall have the Most Christian King's Authority to receive it, with all the military supplies & materials which were found there. Without prejudice however to any previous right or title by reason of any thing that may have been done at that time, or may be done in carrying out the command now given us by His Ma^{ty} And accordingly we require & command you by these presents that with all diligence and fitting haste you demolish or cause to be demolished all the new fortifications and houses which we have caused to be built since we took it & to remove and transport thence all your people, goods, Cannon, ammunition, and all other things belonging to our plantation, and thus to leave the Fort & habitation of Quebec in the same state wherein we found it when we took it from the French in virtue of His Ma^{ty}'s Commission under the Great Seal. Whereof fail not &c.

Signed/Your good friends

London	A Manherd f^{r} the Sr Wile:
this 9th	Alexand.
Decemb.	Robert Charston
1631.	William Barkely.

We are sending you from hence so soon as we conveniently can a ship in company with that sent by the French to the sd. Fort, for your passage & that of y^{r} company/David Kirbi.

Endorsed: Copy of the lt^{r} of the English Merchants of the Canada Company.*

* The rest has been cut off in binding.

VOLUME 45.

BOUTHILLIER TO FONTENAY.

(Extract.)

Fontainbleau.

April 27, 1632.
Page 18.

Monsr de Montegu has agreed that Immediately after his arrival, a ship be sent from engl^{d} for the purpose of making the surrender of Quebec and port royal to ours, You will therefore take care that all the powers and despatches of the King of G.B. be such as are required for this purpose, On the word of the sd. Sr de Montegu we shall send at the earliest moment two men of the canada Company to embark with whom the King of G.B. shall send in that Ship and further we shall send from hence in may two small ships to take men to receive the forts and all that is to be surrendered, You Are well aware how much it would involve Were the King of G.B. by what Mr de Montegu has said not to send the ship with the necessary instructions and the harm which that would cause both on account of the outlays which ours would make to no purpose as well as for other reasons which you Judge well that they will do I feel confident that you will not lose an hour of time to further the

business, and for this purpose the King sends you very full authority In accordance with the agreement made at dijon the first of the month which I have already sent you and which I send you again by this opportunity./It will be well that the Keeper of the Seals should send to fetch Monsr de Lauzon and shew him this extract.

MONTAGU TO RICHELIEU.

My Lord 22 may 1632.

May 22, 1632.
Page 20.

You are so used to the difficulties [connected with] surrenders that you will not wonder at the delays and obstacles which may arise therein the King my master hath at last removed all those that stood in the way of the surrender of Quebec and port real which he is ready to make according to the agreements with the Ambassador of france provided that Burlamahi shall receive at the same time assignments valid for the payment of the remainder of the Queen's marriage [portion] as this demand has somewhat exceeded the promise made to me I have only been able to reply to it by [an expression of] my hope according to that which your lordship gave me that in the event of their being willing to use it in assisting the king of sweden that france might bring herself to advance the money whereupon the King said to me that I might give every assurance on his part and that this purpose made him press for the payment now believing that france would very willingly agree to oblige him in this matter of time since delay would make this money useless to him the other matters My Lord have been settled here with the Ambassador of france according to the points conveyed by me the Queen has deemed it well to inform you of this resolution of the king's with the reasons [for it] in order that she might not shew a distrust of but rather a confidence in the good intention of the King her brother to grant it believing that a matter of time would rather be chosen in order to pleasure her than to inject a difficulty in [the way of] bringing to pass so important and so happy an ending of all their differences the Queen My Lord has no doubt of your equal willingness to do all that is useful and honourable which is why she feels confident that by your means this end shall be the beginning of much happiness to the two crowns personally My Lord I should be unable to allege any promise of so speedy a payment wherefore I speak only according to my hopes based on your prudence being able infallibly to assure you that the money will rather be used in sweden than touched here I have no doubt My Lord but that you will deem the respect you shall bear to the Queen in this business a means for bringing it about assigning whatever more you shall do to consideration for her and sending it [the money] to her hands this may have much import as a thing due in her need [of it] she has wished to inform Your Lordship of it through me in order to prevent your thinking the King's intentions to be in any wise changed by the demand of so speedy a payment you will receive from the french Ambassador all that has been agreed upon and asked for in writing wherein you will find nothing new except it be that you are always glad to find a fresh opportunity of doing more generous things than you have promised wherein you

will never surprise him who admires you too much to consider himself to be anything extraordinary since he hath been of the quality of

My Lord
Your most humble and most
obedient servant

de Montagu.

Greenwich the
22 of May
Old style.

Autograph letter.

PORTLAND TO RICHELIEU.

6 Dec. 1633.

My Lord

December 6, 1633.
Page 27.

Philippe Burlamachi has informed me that there was only left for him to receive certain arrears of the Stocks given him in payment of the Monies owing by His Most christian Ma^{ty} to the King my master as also he claims that Monsieur Deffiatt of happy memory had assured [him] that if he lost on the price of the Stocks in turning them into money he would be compensated. He assures me that by the delay of the Contracts of the said Stocks which were kept from him from the month of March 1631 Till the month of March 1632 He was much Involved in the Interests wherein he suffered, and that in order to turn the said Stocks into money He has lost at least the amount of Six thousand pounds Sterling without reckoning those which he advanced to the French Officers sent back to france, and others that were assigned on the same payment. He also told me that the Company of New france is withholding from him the Sum of Fifteen to Sixteen thousand livres tournois, for Provisions and supplies which on his order and Credit the Scots of Port Royal Sold to the Commandant de Rosilly Which sum according to the order of the said Commandant as shewn by his bill of exchange he paid here to the said Scots in virtue of his promise, without however being able to obtain payment of it Up to the present from Seig^{r} de Lauson at whose request he gave Credit to the said Commandant. I beg that Your Eminence will lend him your good offices in order wherein he has a Just claim he may receive it, and that wherein he shall have need of His Most christian Ma$^{ty's}$ favour he may [also] receive it to relieve him of this so serious loss. It will be a work worthy of Your Eminence's greatness and which will constrain me on all occasions wherein it may please him to command me to prove to him by lively efforts that I am

My Lord
Your Eminence's
Most humble and Devoted
serv^{t}

Portland.

London
the 6. of
december
1633.

(*Endorsed*) The Grand Treasurer of Eng^{d}
of the 6. Dec. *1633.* *Seen*

Autograph signature.

APPENDIX E.

JOURNAL OF THE EXPEDITION UNDER SIR WILLIAM PHIPPS AGAINST PORT ROYAL, 1690.

No. 109, f. 305.

A JOURNAL of the PROCEEDINGS in the late EXPEDITION to PORT-ROYAL, On board Their Majesties Ship, the *Six-Friends*, The HONOURABLE Sr WILLIAM PHIPPS Knight COMMANDER in Chief, &c. *A True Copy, Attested by* Joshua Natsto[ck] *Clerk.* BOSTON in NEW ENGLAND, Printed for *Benjamin Harris* at the *London-Coffee-House. Anno Domini* MDCXC.

Wednesday, April the 23, 1690.

This Morning we set sail in the Road before *Governours Island,* and Anchored in *Nantasket,* and in the evening got on board our Soldiers from *Governours-Island* and the *Castle.*

Munday 28. At six this morning we set sail from *Nantasket* Harbour the wind at S S W fair weather. In Company with us the *Porcupine,* Capt. *Cyprian Southack* Commander; the *Mary*-Sloop, Capt. *John Alden* Commander; the *Mary-Ann,* Capt. *Gregory Sugars* Junior, Commander; the *Batchelour*-Ketch, Capt. *John Welch* Commander; Capt. *Cyprian Southack* in the Afternoon was commanded to *Casko-Bay,* there to make a false Alarum under the French colours against the Fort, in expectation of drawing down the *French* and *Indians,* but the Enterprize failed, the wind serving their order was not to stay, but hasten the *Salem* Vessels with the soldiers, and meet us at *Mount-Desart,* which was the place appointed to Rendezvous. This night about twelve a clock we lost Capt. *Welch* who went in to *Casko.*

Tuesday 29. At seven this morning we set sail from the place aforesaid, the wind at S S E, & S E, close and foggy weather which forced us into *Sheepscutt* River.

Wednesday 30. At seven in the morning we set sail, the wind NW, fair weather, steered to *Mount-Hegan,* where the Boat was set on shoar, and brought off the Island Carratts & Cabbages, and several sorts of Garden herbs.

Thursday, May 1st. At 10 in the morning we anchored at *Mount-Desart,* the place appointed as aforesaid; in the evening Capt. *John Alden* who was sent within the Islands and commanded to view *Penobscut*-Fort, and to bring Tydings of *Casteen,* brought us this Intelligence; That *Casteen* was gone from thence, and 200 *Indians* were in the Fort, and that the out-Centinels fired several musquets at them alongst shoar; whereupon the General and Council ordered the Major and the several Captains with their respective Companies to prepare to attacque the said Fort.

Fryday 2. This Morning the wind came up at N E, we weigh'd and sail'd up the Harbour, which lieth W N W, and intended that

night to make an Onsett on the aforesaid Fort, but by bad weather and a Contrary wind were hindred.

Saturday 3. This day all our souldiers were landed on an Island near us in order to fitt themselves to attacque the said Fort, but were hindred by bad weather that sprang up in the evening.

Folio 306. *Sunday* 4. This day much Rain till evening, and after the Duty of the day was perform'd, it pleased God to send us fair weather, and about 8 in the evening the Soldiers were imbarqued for to ingage the said Fort, some on board the Sloop *Mary*, and some on board the *Mary-Ann* Ketch, and some in our Long-boat, Barge, and Pinnace, distance from the Fort 4 Leagues. They were to land their Men on this side the Fort, at some distance, the Fort being on a Neck of Land; their Order was, that Capt. *Edward Willy* should first land his men, and march 2 a-breast double Distance athwart the Neck, and ly near the Fort on the west side, and so every Company at the same distance, leaving 40 foot between each Company; the *Mary* sloop to attacque the Fort with her Gunns, the Ketch to keep between the Fort and Island, 20 men to be placed on each Island to keep off the Cannoes, but when they came up with the Barge to view the Situation of the Fort in the Night, they passed along without Interruption; hearing no noise in the Fort, they fired a Musquet, west a-shoar, and found nobody in the Fort. Some Indians had been there, 'tis guessed about thirty.

Munday 5. About 12 at noon the *Porcupine* Capt. *Cyprian Southack* Commander, the *Salem* Barque, Capt. *John Brown* Commander, the *Salem* Ketch Capt. *John Walk* Commander, and Capt. *John Welch* with the *Salem* and *Ipswich* Companies arrived about 4 in the afternoon, the Sloop, Ketch and Boats came down the River from the Fort, about 6 we weighed with the rest of the Fleet, Capt. *Welch* was ordered to make the best of his way on head, Capt. *Thomas Bernard* and his Company on board with him, to stop at *Matchias*, and there to send our Pinnace with a flag of Truce on shoar to the *French* that inhabited there, and if they would not surrender to attacque them, and when they came ashoar they found but one house, and two persons with whom they Treated who surrendred themselves: them and their goods they brought away with them. From thence we steer'd E & by S to avoid the shoal point that lies 4 leagues distant, and then E & by N to *Bull-head*, which is a small Island that makes the Entrance of the *Bay of Fundee:*
Folio 307. the Current runs here very strong the Flood setts E N E as the Course is.

Tuesday 6. From *Bullshead* to *Passemequadie*, distant 12 Leagues, the Course E N E where we Anchored about 3 a clock in the afternoon, sent the *Salem* Barque into the Bay where some *French* planters lived, who denied our Flagg of Truce our men landed in the evening and fought them, burnt their Houses, brought some plunder with them, 3 of our men wounded 2 of Capt. *Daniel King's*, and one of our Barges Crew. we Anchored in 5 fathom at low water.

Wednesday 7. This morning our Barges Crew returned, & gave Account of our men with some small matter of plunder.

Thursday. 8 This morning we sett sail and mett with the rest of our Fleet. steered from *Granmanane*. E S E the wind variable.

Fryday 9. At 9 in the morning being near the shoar, we anchor'd in 40 fathom water to the westward of *Port-Royal* entry, being calm weather. At 3 in the afternoon we weighed, the wind at W S W, and about 6, entred the River of *Port-Royal;* where the out-Centinels or Look-outs fired two Chambers, and got into their Cannoe, there being two in number; the place where they fired was distant from the Entry or Rivers mouth near a League. At 9 in the night we anchored in the Bay, in 7 fathom at high water, where we lay till next day.

Saturday 10. This morning at 4 a clock, our General sent the Barge on shoar with a Flag of Truce to Mr. *Laverdure's* house to command him on board, who came and gave a full account of the strength of *Port-Royal.* At 5 in the Morning we weighed, and turned up the River to Mr. *Laverdure's* House, where we anchored, and immediately sent a-shoar the Flag of Truce, with a Demand to the Governour to surrender the Fort; and in Answer he sent on board a Letter by one of his Priests to aquaint our General that he was willing to surrender upon our Terms and comply with the Proposals, the Priest was sent a-shoar, with a Letter to the Governour; the boat returned, and brought Answer in a Letter with one of the Governour's Officers to our General, That in the morning the Governour would surrender, and that he and the Priest should come on board, which they performed at the time prefixed.

Folio 307. *Sunday* 11. This morning we weighed, and turned up the river, to the Fort, came to an Anchor, landed our men near Mr. *Nelson's* Warehouse at *Port Royal*: our men being landed, our General, the Governour and Priest went a shoar, our men drawn up, Possession of the Fort was given; the Governour and Officers delivered their Swords to our General, who returned the Governour his sword and likewise to some of his Officers. The Soldiers laid down their Arms, and were gaurded to the Church, where they were kept as Prisoners.

Munday 12. This Morning we went a-shoar to search for hidden goods, (for during the time of Parley they had broke open the King's Store & Merchants Stores, and convey'd sundry Wares into the woods) We cut down the cross, rifled the Church, Pu'lld down the High-Altar, breaking their Images: and brought our Plunder, Arms and Amunition into Mr. *Nelson's* Storehouse;

Tuesday 13. And so kept gathering Plunder both by land and water, and also under ground in their Gardens, all the next day

Wednesday, 14. Loading Mr. *Welch* with salt, and fitting him for his Return to *Boston* with all expedition: also demolishing the Fort. Our Proclamation was read at the Head of each Company, and on board our Ships: the Inhabitants came in answer to the Summons sent them; they took the oath of *Alegiance* to King *William* & Queen *Mary*, making great Acclamations and Rejoicings; our men being drawn up fired three Volleys, our Ship also fired some Gunns. The President chosen and appointed with the Magistrates, were sworn.

Thursday the 15. This day a Post was sent to *Menus* and the places adjacent, to come to *Port Royal*, and take the oath of Allegiance. This afternoon Mr. *Welch* sailed, the wind at S W. The Prizes were haled off, and fitted with Rigging. The Brigantine was apprais'd at 105l. by Capt. *Gregory Sugars* Sen'. and Lieut', *Samuel Adams*, who were appointed by the General and Council.

Fryday. 16. This day our Regiment and Seamen were sworn to deliver into the Store what plunder they had in their own custody, or to their knowledge in the Custody of any other person. The Great Guns were brought out of the Fort, and drawn down to the water side; the Fort was demolish't, and sundry Plunders brought into the Stores: the same day one of Capt. *Creek's* men died, on board the Hospital-Ketch the *Mary-Ann.*

Folio 308. *Saturday,* 17. This day Capt. *Cyprian Southack's* men were sworn & those of other Vessels. Nine Peices of Ordnance brought aboard.

Sunday 18. This Day the Reverend Mr. *Joshua Moody* (our Minister) preached on shoar, at Mr. *Nelson's* Ware-house.

Munday 19. The Inhabitants of Menus and places adjacent had the Oathes of Allegiance administred to them, which they accepted with great Joy. Mr. *Perrot's* man taken and brought in. Capt. *Alden* (who had been cruising and waiting for *Perott*) came in this day. Mr. *St. Casteen's* daughter was brought on board in the Evening; also the rest of the great Gunns & Plunder. Capt. *Southack* discharged.

Tuesday 20. This day our Ships Crew was sworn. All the Palisadoes which the French had to strengthen & enlarge the Fort, were burnt and cut in peices. Plunder put on board the Ketches. The same day one of Capt. *Wade's* men dyed of the Small Pox on board the Hospital

Wednesday, 21. Capt. *John Alden* was ordered to sail; and to send to all places on the Coast of *Nova-Scotia,* to parley with the *French* and *Indians,* and cause them to Submit & subject themselves to the Crown of *England,* & to swear Allegiance; and upon refusal hereof, to burn, kill, and destroy them. And also to cruise about for *Perrot* who is on that Coast. All our Soldiers and prisoners were shipp't this day. And the President and Council of *Port Royal* received their Commission and Instructions; then we weighed and fell down the River, and at night our men went with Boats to help off one of the prize Ketches, which Capt. Southack's men had run so high a shoar, that she could not be got off without our Assistance.

Thursday, 22. This day we fell down with our Ship into the Bay, within the Entry, and Capt. *Southack* took his leave of us, with the Brigantine in Company, the wind at *N W,* fair weather. At 6 in the evening the wind vere'd to *N N E,* we weigh'd and got out of the Gut, and steered *W* & by *N.* Little wind all night.

Friday, 23. This morning we were athwart the *Granpassage,* at 10 a clock the wind dyed away: the Isle of *Longo* bare South, distant about 3 leagues, we had 13 or 14 fathom water. Lat. 44*d* 4′ where
Folio 308. we caught good store of Cod. At 12 in the night, the wind sprang up: And at 12 in the night we tack,t near the Island *Grandmahane,* and lay *S,* and *SSW.* this night we lost the Company of Mr. *Mitchel* in one of the prize Ketches.

Saturday, 24. At 12 this day (by Judgment) the *Grandmanhane* bare of us *N N W,* the wind at *W N W;* at 4 afternoon stood aout to the Westward & lay *N W,* the Wind *W S W,* foggy weather.

Sunday, 25. At 4 this morning, we tack't again and lay *S S W,* the wind at West, at 6 we saw *Mount-desart* Hills, bearing *NW b N.* at 12, it fell calm, we saw two of our vessels to Leeward.

Munday, 26. At 6 this morning we stood about to the Westward, & lay *W*, and *W S W*. at 6 afternoon we tack't to the eastward & lay *E S E*, the wind at *S*. put by our Top-sails, and under our Courses foggy till night, and then clear'd up, the wind *w n w*, we lay *w s w*.

Tuesday, 27. Thick weather again till night, then clear'd up, the Wind as aforesaid, steer'd *S W*.

Wednesday, 28. This 24 hours we had the wind betwixt the *NW* & the *S W*. fair weather. Lat. 42*d*, 40′ we saw several small sloops, but could speak with none of them.

Thursday, 29. This 24 hours fair, but calm: at 8 in the morning we sounded, found 80 fathom. Lat. 42. 52. Hail'd a shallop, who told us *Cape Ann*, bare *S W* & by *W*, distance 4 leagues, we tack't and stood away *S W* by *W* till two in the morning; then we tack't, and lay *S W* the Wind at *S S E*.

Fryday, 30. This Morning when light we saw *Cape Ann* bearing *W* of us with the Wind at *S S E* about ten a Clock it blew very hard at *E S E* the Weather very thick, we tack't off and handed our Topsails, afterwards it prov'd a little clear, and then we stood in, at 1 we passed by the Castle, they saluted us with five Guns, and we them with the like. Near 2 we Arrived in *Boston Harbour*; the Block-house saluted us with nine Guns, and we answered them with
Folio 309. the like number. *A Copy of the Summons sent on Shoar to Mr.* Laverdure's, *and to the rest of the Inhabitants of* Port-Royal *and the Places* Adjacent.

From on Board the Admiral, *May* 10, 1690.

Sir *William Phipps* Knight, Commander in Chief of Their Majesties Forces raised for this present Expedition, against *L'Accadie*, or *Nova-Scotia*, and particularly *Port-Royal*.

These are to Summons you, forthwith to come in, and subject your selves to the Crown of England, *unto which this place of Right belongs, and some of you to come immediately on Board our Ship for that end, and to require you not to Appear in Arms against us, but to give your Advice in taking of the said Fort, and Reducing it to the Service of the Crown of* England; *and upon so doing and swearing Allegiance to their Majesties,* William *and* Mary, *of* England, Scotland, France *and* Ireland, *King and Queen. Do faithfully Promise that you shall enjoy the Lives, Liberties and Properties under the Priviledge of the English Government, or otherwise you must expect no other Quarter, than what the Law of Arms will allow you.*

To the Planters at *Port-Royal* and the places Adjacent.

From on Board the *Admiral, May* 10. 1690.

Sir *William Phipps* Knight, Commander in Chief of Their Majesties Forces Raised by the *Massachusets-Colony*, against *Nova-Scotia and L'Accadie.*

Gentlemen,

There being War Proclaimed between our Soverigns and Yours and ma[n]y Acts of Hostility done by the French *inhabiting this Continent, upon the Subjects of their most serene Majesties,* William *and*

Mary *of* England, Scotland, France *and* Ireland, *King and Queen; And Assistance given by them unto the Heathen-Enemies in their Bloody Invasions, and particularly, sundry of our Vessels being taken, and our men Detained Prisoners by your selves, without any Provocation on our part, and that before any War was Proclaimed between the two Nations. These are therefore in the Names, and for the use of Their Majesties of* Great Britain, *to Command and Require the speedy Rendition of the Fort at* Port-Royal, *with all the great Artillery, small Arms and stores of War, and whatsoever else*
Folio 309. *belongs to the French King, promising upon so doing, to give you good Quarters, and to as many of the Planters as will assist us and swear Allegiance to Their Majesties of* England. . *And I also promise they shall enjoy their Liberties and properties, and the benefit of peaceable living under the English Government; otherwise I am resolved, by the help of God, on whom alone I trust for Assistance, to attacque, kill, burn & destroy, and then you may, when too late, wish for that favour which you now refuse.*

I expect your positive and present Answer.

To the Planters of *Port-Royal* and places adjacent.

From on board the Admiral, May 11th 1690.

These are to acquaint you, That according to the Messages received by your Officer last night, I have sent my Barge on shoar, in order to your coming on board, whereupon I shall send my Forces, and expect a Surrender of the Fort, and you shall not find me failing in one tittle of my promise.

To *Monsieur* D'Menevall,*Gouvernour of* Port-Royal.

A Copy of Capt. *Southack's* Discharge.

To whom it may concern.

KNOW Ye, *That Capt.* Cyprian Southack *Commander of the ship* Porcupine, *hath faithfully and honestly served their Majesties, King* William *& Queen* Mary *of* England *&c. by Order from the Honourable* Simon Bradstreet, *Esq. Governour, and the rest of Their Majesties Council of the* Massachusetts *Colony, in this expedition against* Port Royal *& the places adjacent;* L'Accadie *&* Nova Scotia: *under the Command of the Honourable Sr.* William Phipps *Knight, Commander in chief of Their Majesties Forces until this 19th day of* May, *anno Dom'* 1690, *and in the second year of Their Majesties Reign over* England *&c.*

Given under my Hand and seal on board Their Majesties Ship the Six Friends, *riding at Port-Royal in* Nova Scotia. W. P.

These are to Certifie whom it may Concern, That the Brigantine *Supply* of *Boston,* formerly taken by the *French,* and now retaken by us; *Sr. William Phipps* Knight, Commander in Chief of Their Majesties Forces at *Port Royal* in *Nova-scotia*: at the request of Capt. *Cyprian Southack,* for his use and against the common Enemy, have with the Advice of my Council, appointed Capt. *Gregory Sugars*
Folio 310 sen'r. and *Samuel Adams,* to appraise the said Brigantine, and the
sic. same to deliver to into the Custody of said Capt. *Cyprian Southack,* being valued at 105*l.* currant mony of *New-England,* to be paid in *Boston* if the said Brigantine do not return, and if otherwise, the said Brigantine to be delivered in the same good Condition to those that that* shall be appointed for that purpose, *In Witness whereof, I*

have hereunto sett my hand & seal this 19 *day of May, anno dom.* 1690. W. P.

These are to Certify whom it may concern, That *there are* 117 *shares belonging to Capt.* Cyprian Southack *of the one half of what plunder (Artilery & Amunition of War onely excepted) was taken at* Port-Royal *in* Nova Scotia, *Given* under my hand and seal at *Port-Royal,* this 19th day of *May,* 1690. W.P.

A Copy of the Oath Administred to the Inhabitants of Port-Royal,

L'Accadie *or* Nova-Scotia.

You and every one of you do swear by the dreadful Name of the everliving God, That you will bear true Faith & Allegiance to Their most Excellent Majesties *William* & *Mary* of *England, Scotland, France & Ireland* King & Queen: *so help you God in our Lord, Jesus Christ!*

A Copy *of the oath Administred to the* Council *at* Port-Royal.

Whereas you Mathieu De Goutine, *Mr.* Alexander de L'Borgne, *Sr.* De Beliske, *Mr* Price du Brucil, *Mr.* Rene Laudris, *Mr* Daniel L'Blanc, *are all chosen by the Inhabitants of* port-Royal, L'Accadie *or* Nova-scotia, *to be of the Council for the conservation of the peace among the said people, which choice is approved by the Honourable Sr.* William Phipps *Knight, Commander in chief of their Majesties Forces for this Expedition, with the advice of his Council; You and each of you do swear by the dreadful Name of the everliving God, that you will bear true Faith & Allegiance to their Majesties of* Great Britain *King* William *and Queen* Mary, *and that you will administer Justice to all persons impartially, and keep the peace till further Order from the Crown of* England, *so help you God, in our Lord Jesus Christ!*

A Copy of the Oath administred to the President.

Whereas you Charles Chevalier St. de Latourasie, *Signiour de* Chattilion *are chosen by the Inhabitants of* Port-Royal, L'Accadie *and* Nova Scotia, *to the place of President of the Council for the Conservation of the Peace among the said Inhabitants; which Choice is approved by the Honourable Sir* William Phipps, *Commander in Chief of their Majesties Forces for this Expedition, with the Advice of his Council, Yo[u] do swear by the Name of the Ever-living God, that you will bear Faith and true Allegiance to their Majesties of* Great Britain, William *and* Mary, *King and Queen; and Administer Justice to all persons impartially, and keep the Peace until further Order from the Crown of* England: *So help you God in our Lord Jesus Christ.*

Folio 310.

Capt. John Alden's *Orders.*

By the General with the Advice of the Council to Captain *John Alden* Commander of the Sloop *Mary.* These are to Order you forthwith to Sail to Saint *John's Pessamaquadie, Machais,* and *penobscutt,* and in all those places along the Shoar, to take all Advantages to promote the Business we came forth upon, *viz.* to Reduce or Destroy our French and Indian Enemies, and Recover our Captives and you are Diligently to endeavour the Seizing of Mr. *Perrot,* according to the Commission already received. You are likewise to Sum-

mons the French in all these places as you go along, to take the Oath of Allegiance to the Crown of *England;* which you together with Captain *Gardiner,* are impowered to Administer, and upon their Refusal you are to treat them as Enemies, and in all places where you are, to set up the Kings Jack in token of your taking possession of them for their Majesties of *Great Britain,* particularly you are to Treat with Mr. *St. Casteen,* for the Recovery of the Captives, and promise him the Return of his Daughter in exchange for them; and that upon his taking of the Oaths of Allegiance, he shall have his Lands and Mills that were seized at *Port-Royal,* restored to him to Treat with him also about going to *Boston,* promising to him the Liberty of Return at pleasure, but if he give you sufficient and satisfactory Reason for his not going to *Boston,* presently you shall allow him the Liberty of coming within a short time after you; If there may be an honourable peace with the French and Indians; you are to promote it in your Discourse to Mr. *Casteen,* or otherwise; and what in Justice, Equity and Necessity you shall covenant with him or them shall be made good; always reserving the Terms of peace to be propounded and concluded upon by the Honourable Governour and Council at *Boston;* if (besides what we have advised to,) there be any more circumstantial Things that we cannot now foresee or direct about, we leave it to your best discretion to do what may best conduce to the behoof of our Nation. In all these Matters you are to make all possible Expedition, and put the Country to no more Charge than needs must.

A Copy of the Oath Administred to the Army at Port Royal, *may* 16 1690.

You and every one of you do here Swear by the Dreadful Name of the ever-living God, that all the plunder you have taken from the *French* or Indians, our enemies, from the Time of our Departure from *Nantasket* to the time of Capt. Cyprian Southack's being discharged, you will forth-with give a true Account of what you have in your Costody, or, to your knowledge is in any other persons Custody, and the same to deliver to the General, or whom the General hath appointed for that purpose. So help you God!

To *Charles Lattoras* appointed President for the Conservation of the Peace within the precincts of *Port-Royal,* or *Nova-Scotia,* and *Matthieu de Goutine,* Mr. *Alexander de Borgne,* Sir *de Beliske,* Mr. *Pierie du Brueil,* Mr. *Rene Laudres,* Mr. *Daniel le blanc* appointed, of the Council by Sir *William Phipps,* Knight, Commander in Chief of their Majesties Forces, fitted out by the Honourable Governour and Council, of the *Massachusetts* Colony, if at any time hereafter (until you Receive further Orders from the Crown of *England,* or the Power of the *Massachusets* Colony) any Ships or Vessels belonging to the *French* King, or to any *French* Merchant or Trader whatever, that doth Ride within the Harbour of *Port-Royal,* or in any other Road or Harbour within your Precincts; you are hereby Impowred and Authorized in the Names of their Majesties of *Great Britain,* to Raise the Inhabitants of *Port-Royal,* and the places adjacent, & to Attacque such Ship or Ships, or Vessels, with all Diligence, Strength and Force that in you lieth; Commanding all the Inhabitants within your Precincts, to Assist you in Assaulting of all such Vessels or Ships belonging to our Common Enemies; and the same to keep safe in your Custodies, for the service of their

Majesties, King *William* and Queen *Mary*, of *England*, *&c.* and forthwith to send a full account of your Proceedings in Writing, to the Honourable Governour and Council of the *Massachusets* Colony in *New-England*.

Folio 311. *Instructions for the President and Council appointed for* Port Royal *and the places Adjacent.*

First, That you Remember the Oath of God that is upon you, in which you have sworn Allegiance to the Crown of *England*, and demean your selves with all Loyalty and Fidelity according to the pourport of it, lest you provoke Him to Anger against you for your failure therein.

2. That you take care to prevent all prophaneness, Sabbath-breaking, Cursing, Swearing, Drunkenness, or Thieving, and all other Wickedness, and punish those that you shall find guilty.

3. That you do not impose upon any person in point of Conscience, to constrain him to the way of Worship which you have been brought up in, we hope you will all ere long learn better than hitherto you have been Taught.

4. That all Contest between Man and Man about his Land may be laid aside, and every man maintained in the quiet Enjoyment of what men possess of, till full satisfaction and settlement be made.

5. That unto all others of the Inhabitants here, or in the parts Adjacent, you shall tender to them the same Oath of Allegiance; which your selves have taken.

6. That you take into your possession the Houses, Lands, Mills, &c. belonging to Mr. *St Casteen* and give an account of the Improvement of them, when demanded.

7. That in your Trading with the Indians, you let them have no Powder, nor Shot, by which they may be furnished to War against the *English*, but that you perswade them to carry it peaceably towards us, and do your utmost for the Recovery of any of our Captives, in their hands, or in the hands of any other of their Indians or French Neighbours.

8. That inquiry or search be made after any stores of War or any other Goods not yet Discovered, belonging to the *French* King; and them being found, to secure, and give an account thereof, to the Governour and Council of the *Massachusets* Colony, for the use of their Majesties.

9. That if Mr. *Perrot*, or any other person or persons who are at enmity with the Crown of *England*, shall come hither, you are to endeavour the seizing and securing, both persons and Vessels for Their Majesties service, and in the places Adjacent, shall impower meet persons for the same purpose.

Folio 312.

10. That you send an account to the Governour of the *Massachusets*, from time to time how Matters are with you, in order to your Receiving further instructions, and you may rest well assured, that if you be faithful to our Government, they will seek your peace & prosperity as their own.

Here followeth a List of the Names of all the superiour Officers under the Command of the Honurable Sr. William Phipps, *Knight;* General *of their Majesties forces for this present Expedition, against* Nova Scotia *or* L'Accadie; *and also the Number of all the Inferior Officers Sea-men and private Centinels belonging to the said Forces both by sea and Land.*

1st. The Admiral, the *Six-Friends,* 42 guns mounted. Gregory Sugars *Capt-Lieut',* Samuel Adams *Lieut',* Samuel Emes *Master* Briant Smith *Mate.* John Winslow, Richard Willy, William Gibbins, & Daniel Pounding *Reformadoes.* Francis Knox *Boatswain* Joseph Fuller *Carpenter.* John Rose *Gunner.* Daniel Stoddard *Cooper.* Philip Nineham *Cook,* with 106 *inferior officers* Sea-men & Boyes. 120

2. The *Porcupine.* 16 gunns and 6 petteraroes *besides small Armes.* Capt. Cyprian Southack *Commander.* David Mason *Lieut.* David Basset *Master,* with 114 inferior Officers, seamen & boyes. 117

3. The *Mary* Sloop. 8 gunns besides small Armes. *Capt.* John Alden *Commander.* William Alden *Master.* Isaac Reed *Gunner* and 9 sea-men. 12

4. The Ship *Union,* 4 gunns. *Capt.* John Brown Commander. Jonathan Gardner *mate;* and 13 inferior Officer & sea-men 15

5. *The* Mary-Ann *Ketch,* 2 Gunns. *Capt.* Gregory Sugars *Comman'.* Thomas Miller *mate,* and 7 inferieur officers & seamen. 9

6. *The* Lark *Ketch,* John Walk *Commad'.* William Dounten *mate* and 5 seamen. 7

7. *The* Batchelour-*Ketch* John Welch, *Commander,* a Mate 3 men and one Boy. 6

Belonging to the Fleet. 286

Folio 312.

The Foot Regiment.

1. William Johnson, *Major.* Edward Willy, *Captain-Lieut'.* Edward Weeden, *Ensign.* Four Serjeants, Four Corporals, one Clerk, one Drum, and 53 private Centinels. 66

2. Nathaniel Wade, Captain. Nathaniel Barsham, *Lieutenant.* Thomas Emmons, *Ensign.* 4 Sarjeants. 4 Corporals. One Clerk one Drum, and 72 private Centinels. 85

3. Andrew Gardner, Captain, Samuel Craft, *Lieutenant.* Samuel Sumner, Ensign, one Clerk, one Drum, and 51 private Cent. 64

4. Edward Creek, *Captain,* Richard Keates, *Lieutenant,* Thomas Groce, Ensign, 4 Sarjeants, 4 Corporals, one Clerk, one Drum, and 55 private Centinels. 68

5. Stephen Cross, *Captain,* Robert Knowlton, *Lieut',* Philip Nelson, *Ensign,* 4 Sarjeants, 4 Corporals, one Clerk; one Drum, and 44 private Centinels. 57

6. Daniel King, *Captain,* Jonathan Gardner, *Lieutenant,* James Dennis, *Ensign,* 4 Sarjeants, 4 Corporals, one Clerk, one Drum, and 42 Centinels. 55

7. Thomas Barnard, *Captain,* William Shiprive, *Lieut',* Joses Bucknam, *Ensign,* 4 Sarjeants, 4 Corporals, one Clerk, one Drum, and 38 private Centinels. 51

The Foot Regiment. 446

Belonging to the Fleet. 286

The Reverend Mr. Joshua Moodey, Minister, Mr. Henry Dearing, *Commissary-General,* Caleb Ray, *Marshal,* and Joshua Natstock Clerk. 4

The whole Number 736

GOD Save King *WILLIAM* and Queen *MARY.*

Printed.

EXTRACT OF LETTER TO JOHN USHER.

Extr. of a Lett^r to Mr Jo^n Usher from Boston

Boston: N: England May 27th 1690

No. 100, f. 289.

I suppose before this you have the News of ye greatt conquest made att port Royall, the poore people Surrendering att ye first offer; they nott haveing one Gunn mounted & Soe being capable of makeing noe resistance; here is greatt talk of Sending for Canada, ye people generall Supposeing to have thatt upon as easy termes as ye former, last Night a post from Casco confirming ye deplorable State of yt place, 200 persons being killed & taken, nottwithstanding itt was said to be ye Strongest Garrison in those parts, the men stood itt outt as long as they had any Ammunition; yt being Spent they were forced to termes, wth the Indians & ffrench thatt they Should be transported to piscataqva, butt itt proved otherwise, for they knocked all in the head, thatt was nott able to travaill wth them, we hear they have now besett Wells & have taken such incouragem^t from there last Victory they resolve to stick att nothing less then the whole Country. Since the fore goeing we proceeded to an Election, wherein S^r W^m: & Dr Oakes crouded outt Mr Shrimpton & Richards: Major Winthrop is chosen one & Major Pinchon left outt. Endorsed: Extract of a Letter to Mr John Usher dated at Boston in

New England 27 May, *1690*.

ABSTRACT OF LETTER FROM JAMES LLOYD.

An Abstract of a Lre from Mr James Lloyd Merch^t in

No. 131, folio 355.

Boston dat. 8th Jany 1690-91.

S^r W^m. Phips with ab^t 700 men went to Port Royall who surrendered upon Articles, ye Charge cost £3000 more then the Plunder amounts to; after S^r W^ms. Returne Leislers man of Warr made desolation there, & soe Port Royall lyes, not an English man there as we know off:

In the Summer we were Alarm'd with Pyrates, who took Block Island, vizt (with a Barque Brigantine & Sloop) kept possession of ye Same Some days, took Leislers plunder sent from Port Royall in two Ketches, on board one was Mouns^r Perott &c. in length of time we sent men of Warr for ther aid, but before they arrived. Capt Pain & Major Golden of Road Island with two Sloops ab^t 80 hands, moared their Sloops under Block Island Shore, brought all their Gunns to bear on the Seaboard Side, ye Pyrates Weighed gave them diverse broadsides; but Capt Pain mauled them Extreamly Killed aboundance of their men, gave them their Content & Soe they departed; (these ffrench Vessels, Robbed the Whalemen att Cape Cod, took some Vessells: in a ffog attempted to surprize Newport & New London burnt ffishers Island house.

You may have heard of ye Expedition for Canada and curious to know some Accidents relateing to it. Att a meeting of persons from Each Collony att New Yorke 'twas Concluded to send I think 500 English & 1500 Indians to Mont Royall; these moved slowly, att length gott to Albany, Jacob Milburne appointed Generall by Leiser. Albany being divided ag^t York there arose dislike thereof, to heal

*A place abt. (illeg) miles from Albany. Folio 305.

**sic.

wch who more fitt than Major Winthrop marches to drown'd Lands* finds no preparation of Cannoes, &c. for soe great an Army, with the failer** of the Indians who pleaded Sickness, Resolved their Returne to Albany, where Mr Leisler mett them, claps Major Winthrop in hold, wch the Indians knowing released, threatening to make J. Leisler a Jesuit (Vizt Scalp him) homes comes ye Connecticott men, ye Generall Court of Hartford Exãines ye Cause of Major Winthrops Returne, approve thereof. Vote him a sume of money; Leisler calls them Traytors.

The Expedicon by Sea.

The Country being poor gott Subscriptions cheifly of Merchts. Some 1. 2. & 300lb. who fitt out 32 Saile of Vessells 4 of them Ships about 100 Tunns; the rest sorry things: Victualls for 3 or 4 months. Scant of Amunicion, Ye Admirall 40 Gunns but 15 bar Powder, I suppose 70 in the fleet, About ye 9th August Contrary to Expectacon (when it was publiquely discoursed they would not proceed, ye undertakeing being too mighty;) they were pushed into ye Oaccon, after 9 weeks arrived before Quebeck, sent on shore Young Tho: Savage with a demand of Surrender to mercy, or Condicons in Sr Wms Brest, noe sooner Landed him but Carrys him blind fold into a stately Hall full of brave Martiall men, who finding a pumpkin fleet with ye Union flag Commanded by a person never did Exploit above Water; bid them take their demands from their great Gunns, & would not Surrender to Canoes, wch startled our men being preached to other things; Soe farr upon a Sunday if I mistake not, On Munday landed abt 1200 men abt 3 miles below Quebeck leaveing a River between them Spent some days to Consider what to doe, now & then advanceing meeting smale skirmishes & ambushmts in ye Interim came in ye Country, & forces from Mont Royall, wch our people feared would sally upon them, on ffryday night began to Exãine their amunicon; Easicly conceived it too Scant to Attack ye Town; began to talk of returning, wch notion noe sooner catcht their Crowns but (as a suddain Thaw in ye Mountains Causes ye Water to tumble downe ye Rivers) soe did they hurry on board, & happy Commander Could seize his boat first, left the men in Confusion, only Marsh & Minott*, att length all were quietly on board save five field peices & a Drum, next day intended to fetch them but by that time they spoake ffrench; all this while night & day Sr Wm Pelted ye Hills of Quebeck shott away almost all his powder; our men hurried on board without order of their ships or number, Sr Wm slips his Sheet cable with a spring or hasser att the end thereof, down they all fall below ye Isle Orleans, some to Isle Caudra abt 30 leagues, where a storm of Wind cutt their Cables hurried them into the Oaccon; & ye first vessell (abt 100 Tunns) that arrived lost by Sickness Smale pox & ffeavers 65 out 120 men, others lost Considerable, & 'tis now ye 8th Janry 7 vessells yett wanting 3 more cast away & burnt; It pleased god to vissett them with smale pox Especially a feaver, ye men still dye like rotten sheep & Infect abundance in ye Country, that we feare ere 12 mo. come round ¾ pt of ye men will not be found alive; this Expedicon like Spains 88 is a vast Charg to ye Country falling on Massachusetts. & in that on Boston wch may Occation 4000lb. rates, & ye present way of Raiseing mony (ye Subscribers being out of Cash) is by a bank; papers from ye Treasurer to passe as mony, wch may be undervalued, debenters being already sold att halfe price;

Folio 356.
*Two captains.

Since ye Revolucon I Judg wee have lost 1000 men by the Indians & fear more then 1000 by Canada Expedicon &c ye Country Expended & wants 100000lb. & ye country worse 100000lb. more. Sr In brief for the prsent state of ye Country in Generall I am affraid wee are allmost run on ground. Liesler has subdued Long Island, Road Island almost distroy'd by ye smale pox, when our fleet went to Canada ye Eastern young Indians went to aid ye ffrench, ye mean while I think we concluded with ye old men Cessation of Arms till May; I know not of any preparations for our defence by Land or Sea, you may imagine what condicon the Land is in, my thinks these Colonys would have all of their perswasion. Road Island all Quakers, New York all Dutch; that in each there is an Oppressed part longs for Englands Governmt over us, and stumble att Eleccons after his Maties Letter: from the whole I conclude, If we have noe french men of Warr come on our Coast, if noe french and Indians come over the lake, if the five Nations Indiens prove true, if ye young Eastern Indians after our defeat & their return approve of ye old mens saying & if wee Can agree amongst ourselves this land will be safe and happy ; but if ye Contrary, as the Indians had a saying drive ye piggs to ye great Sows Boston & York they will suck her to death.

Copy.

Endorsed: Abstract of Lre from Mr James Lloyd Mercht in Boston-New England.

APPENDIX F.

ACCOUNT OF THE CAPTURE OF PORT ROYAL BY THE INHABITANTS OF BOSTON AND SALEM UNDER THE COMMAND OF WILLIAM PHIPPS, 21ST MAY, 1690.—EXTRACT FROM THE NARRATIVE BY M. DE GOUTTIN OF THE TAKING OF THE FORT OF PIMIQUID, 22ND AUGUST, 1696.

Depôt des fortifications des colonies. Carton N° 2. Pièce N° 56.

RELATION DE LA PRISE DU PORT-ROYAL PAR LES HABITANS DE BASTON ET DE SELAN COMMANDEZ PAR VUILLAM PHILPS LE 21e MAY 1690.
EXTRAIT DE LA RELATION FAITTE PAR Mr DE GOUTTIN DE LA PRISE DU FORT DE PIMIQUID.

---

21 May 1690.
N° d'Ordre 96.

RELATION DE LA PRISE DU PORT ROYAL PAR LES HABITANS DE BASTON ET DE SELAN COMMANDEZ PAR VUILLAM PHILPS LE 21 MAY 1690.

Le 19. May Un soldat Et deux habitans qui estoient de garde a l'entrée du bassin a 3. Lieuës du port royal ayant appercû 7. Bastimens Anglois par leurs pavillons quils avoient arborez scavoir une fregatte de 40. Canons 1. Vaisseau de 16. 1. de 8. quatre quesches, Tirerent une boéte pour signal. Et se retirerent en canot au port Royal, ou ils arriverent sur les Unze heures du soir et ayant rendu compte a Mr De Meneval de ce quils avoient veu, jl fit Tirer un coup de Canon pour avertir les habitans

Le 20. may les 7 Bastimens vinrent moüiller a une demyelieüe du port royal, a Linstant le commandant envoya sa chaloupe dans laquelle estoit le nommé Vuillant Aby qui rendit une lettre a Monsieur Demeneval de la part du dt commandant par laquelle jl le sommoit de rendre le Port royal sinon quil mettroit tout a feu et a sang. Monsieur demeneval fit arrester le dt Aby Et envoya Monsieur Petit, prestre missionnaire du dt Lieu avec un* lettre pour le commandant, par laquelle monsieur Petit pouvoit traitter de la Capitulation, Estant de retour apres avoir demeure une demie heure a bord dudit commandant raporta a Monsieur de Menneval que le commandant luy avoit promis quil sortiroit armes et bagages, que luy officiers et garnison seroient conduit en france, qu'on remettroit au dt commandant Tous les effets generallement quelconques appartenant au Roy même ceux de la compagnie, que les habitans seroient maintenus et gardez en tous leurs droits et possessions, quils professeroient en toute liberté La religion Catholique apostolique et Romaine mais le tout verballement, Monsieur petit assûrant a Monsieur de Meneval, que le Commandant luy avoit donné Sa parole de gene-

*sic.

ral, Et quil lasseuroit quil garderoit Inviolablement Et quil ne luy conseilloit pas d'incister de peur de lirriter Et Tout perdre Monsieur Demeneval Escrivit ensuite au commandant par son premier sergent quil envoya a son bord, avec lequel il renvoya le dit Aby porteur de la d^t^ sommation, ou il le prioit de luy envoyer le lendemain mattin sa chaloupe, quil passeroit a son bord, Et quil se confioit tellement a Sa parole par les assurances que luy en avoit données Monsieur Petit quil navoit voulu jncister a en demander un acte autentique.

A Ljnstant Monsieur de meneval fit retirer la sentinelle du bastion amener le pavillon, dit aux habitans qui nestoient pas en grand nombre, y en ayant 42, qui faisoient toute la fleur et la jeunesse qui avoient eu permission d'aller aux mines Et a beaubassin pour y prendre des habitations Et a la chasse, quils pouvoient S'en retourner pour mettre ordre a leurs affaires, ce qui fut executé tant de la part des habitans que de la garnison ou il ne fit aucune garde durant la nuit

Le lendemain 21. Le Commandant ennemy ayant envoyé sa chaloupe et Monsieur de Meneval en ayant esté averty fut pour sembarquer avec le d^t^. Sieur Petit sans avoir laissé ordre a la garnison qui se mit apres son départ a boire et a piller.

Monsieur demeneval estant arrivé a bord dud Commandant fut conduit en sa chambre dans le fond de laquelle jl estoit assis. La arrivant M^r^ demeneval luy fit une profonde reverence, Ce commandant y repondit en jnclinant la teste a droite et a gauche a la maniere angloise, Ensuite de ce Mr de Meneval Tenant un fuzil a la main le presenta a ce Commandant Et Le pria de l'accepter luy disant qu'il estoit dun bon maistre, quil avoit chez luy Une paire de pistollets quil destinoit a celui quil laisseroit pour commandant a laccadie. La conversation estant ouverte se passa en compliment de part et d'autre Et durant autant de Temps quil en falloit pour faire debarquer 450. hommes a terre et se mettre en Bataille au port royal, Puis ce commandant ayant esté adverty quil pouvoit aller a Terre dit a monsieur demeneval quil falloit sembarquer pour aller au port royal puis ce Commandant voyant que ces chaloupes debarquoient encor des troupes Il fit arrester les mattelots Et leur deffendit de nager, Laissant Seulement derriere la chaloupe, Estant arrivez a Terre avec Mond. Sieur de meneval, ce Commandant lui dit de faire assembler Sa garnison, ce qu'il fit et layant fait mettre en bataille devant l'Eglise Monsieur Demeneval s'en retournant pour parler a ce Commandant, jl le trouva qui faisoit la moitié du chemin, Et luy ayant demandé son Espée, ce qui surprit Monsieur demeneval disant que ce n'estoit pas ce qu'on lui avoit promis Ce commandant luy respondit, que cestoit seulement pour donner exemple a sa garnison, a Ljnstant jl rendit son Espée, Et me fit apeler et me dit quil falloit que je fit la soumission de rendre mon Espée. a L instant ce Commandant fut a la garnison La fit désarmer et foüiller sous pretexte quils pouvoient avoir des balles jl fut pris aux soldats prés de 1200^tt^, on les conduit ensuite a L'Esglise, ou jls ont esté gardez et enfermez, Et Monsieur de Menneval conduit chez luy, ou on la Tousjours gardé a veüe.

A Ljnstant ce commandant mayant fait appeller pour le conduire au magazin du Roy Et ayant pris compte de ce qui y estoit je le Conduisit* au grand magazin de la Compagnie, ou estoient deposées Les poudres Et avant comptez les barils, Jls dirent quils y en devoient avoir 33. milliers, Je leur repartit quils avoient esté mal

*sic.

jnformez puis quil ny avoit jamais eu que Barils de 100tt pieces Ensuite ayant demandé ou estoit le magasin de la Compagnie je leur repartit que le Roy n'avoit rien audt magazin jl me dirent quil leur avoit esté promis Et sy estant transportez, jls les trouverent forcez et pillez en partie ce qui leur fit dire, que puis qu'on ne leur tenoit pas la parole qu'on leur avoit promise quils ne garderoient pas la leur, Et dirent aux habitans que si dans le jour on ne leur reportoit pas ce qu'on avoit enlevé desdits magazins, jls mettoient le feu partout, Ce qui jntimida les habitans Et Les obligea de declarer ceux qui les avoient enlevez, jls leur mirent la corde au col Et se firent conduire au lieu ou jls avoient cachez les marchandises et effets Et ayant demandé les commis de la Compagnie, on leur dit quils Estoient avec Mr Perrot a la Côte Et quils n'avoient laissé que le nommé la Roche qui sestoit sauvé au haut de la riviere avec Les hardes et argent Tant de Monsieur perrot que de la Compagnie, Et layant attrapé jl luy mirent la Corde au Col Et luy firent declarer par la gesne Tout ce quil avoit caché et ce quil scavoit. Et le lon amené a baston Ensuite jl se transporta au lieu ou estoit le Tresor. Et sestant fait ouvrir la quaisse, Et ayant compté Les sacqs Et la quantité dargent le Commandant se saisit de la Clef Et me dit de me rendre le lendemain mattin a son bord avec les procés verbaux denvoy et pieces justifficatives de la depence pour luy rendre Compte, Et a Ljnstant ayant enfoncé un Cloison a costé de la quaisse jls trouvérent les habits et hardes des soldats detachez a Chédabouctou qui n'avoient pû y estre transportez faute d'occasion et sen saisirent Et firent garder la quaisse jusqu'au lendemain.

Ce que je fit le lendemain accompagné du sieur le Borgne de Belisle de Pierre Melançon qui servoient d'interpretes Et de charles chevalier en presence et du Conseil du dit commandant, je leur representay tous Les procès verbaux d'envoy de 1688. Et 1689. Et Leur fit Voir les Estats. Et comptes du sieur de gargasse Escrivain pñal de La Marine d'une somme de 1111M. pour des fortiffications de Depences tant des Troupes que des fortiffications a quoy ils navoient rien a dire Et leur ayant demandé un recu de la quantité d'argent que je leur remettoit, jls me dirent quils n'en donnoient jamais en pareille occasion dont je dressay un procés verbal Signé desdits Belile Melancon Et Le chevalier, que j'ay fait voir a Messieurs Perrot et Saccardy ledit jour sur les quatre heures du soir led Commandant Estant allé chez monsieur de Meneval jl luy demanda Son argent, Mond-Sieur de meneval fit a Ljnstant apeler son valet, Et luy dit daporter un ferré, Et estant entré dans son jardin jl ouvrit l'endroit avant un genoüil a terre tenant dune main une Cane Et de l'autre tirant la terre du trou de laquelle il tira une boete Et un Sac, dans quoy il y avoit 2000tt en pieces de 30. Et puis s'estant relevé, jl dit au commandant quil luy avoit promis de Ne luy rien cacher a l'instant jl luy declara en argent la somme de 4500tt quil avoit envoyé chez un habitant nommé jean Bourg Et dit au Commandant que Sil navoit pitié de luy jl se voyoit le plus pauvre gentilhomme de france.

Les douze jours que les Ennemis ont esté au port Royal furent employez a faire venir les habitants des mines, a faire assembler tous les habitans du Port royal, Et leur ayant assigné un jour jls firent mettre toutes leurs Troupes sous les armes Et environnerent l'Esglise, Et ayant pris tous les noms des habitans, jls les firent entrer dans l'esglise, et ayant fermé les portes, jls dirent quil falloit quils

prétassent serment de fidelité au Prince d orange, et a marie d'angleterre, Comme Roy et reyne d'Angleterre, Sinon et a faute de ce quils seroient tous faits prisonniers de guerre Et qu'on bruleroit les maisons. Ce qui obligea les habitans dy consentir, Ensuite ils firent dire aux habitans, qu'ils vouloient leur establir un conseil Et quils pouvoient choisir six conseillers Et quils Se reservoient la nomination du gouverneur Et president du dit Conseil ce que les habitans firent. Et Les Anglois Laisserent des jnstructions aud. gouverneur et President pour arrester Monseur Perrot Et son navire meme celuy de la Compagnie au Cas quil vint en france Et autres navires, Et a faire embarquer tous Les effets du Roy canons et autres munitions outils servant a la fortiffica'on, ceux de la compagnie a faire rechercher en toutes les habita'ons Les Peleteries Et bonnes nipes disant que cestoit a la Compagnie a enlever toutes les marchandises Agrets et aparaux de Barques et quesches a brusler Les pallissades Et fascines a renverser Les ouvrages commencez pour les fortiffica'ons a brusler La grande croix a ruiner Leglise Le presbitaire Tuer les bestes a cornes et mouttons des habitans, Et enlever leurs habits quils enfoncerent dans des boucaux ce qui les occupa jusqu'au trois juin quils Leverent lancre Et mirent a la voile pour baston.

Le 10e Monsieur Perrot arriva au Port royal avec la quesche la guide pour y decharger Les bleds qui y estoient embarquez apartenant a plusieurs particuliers du Port royal et leur livrer le restant des marchandises qui estoient dans la dite quesche, ce qui fut d'un grand secours, Les anglois ne leur ayant presque rien laissé, Et Les obliger a protester contre le Serment qu'ils avoient fait au Prince dorange, ce quils firent avec une trés grande jope disant quils ne l'avoient fait que par force et au milieu de leurs troupes enfermez dans l'Esglise, quils en avoient une telle douleur, Et demanderent tous, qu'on en fit un acte pour servir a la posterité, Lequel fut jnceré au greffe Port royal. Et qu'on en envoyast un copie a la Cour, Et une a Monsieur le Comte de frontenac, Et quils Supplioient Sa majesté de ne les pas abandonner Et quils estoient prests d'exposer leurs vies pour leurs chère patrie Et ne les pas obliger a renoncer a leur religion et embrasser l'anglicane. Le 13. Le Navire l'union venant de france arriva au Port royal sur lequel estoit Monsieur de Vilbon et Saccardy jngénieurs, lesquels ayant reconnu l'estat ou les anglois avoient laissé le port royal, Et comme jl n'y avoit aucune seureté a y decharger Les effets du Roy et ceux de la Compagnie, Le dit Sieur de Vilbon auroit requis Messieurs Perrot Saccardy Et de gouttin de sassembler, pour deliberer de ce quil convenoit faire Veu l'estat des affaires de l'accadie Et Lenlevement de la garnison ou il fut resolu, qu'on se retireroit a la riviere Saint jean au lieu dit jemsec a 18. Lieües de l'embouchûre de ladite riviere que le dit Sr de Vilbon y resteroit Et que le Sieur de gouttin passeroit en france pour jnformer la Cour de l'estat du dt pays, que l'on y dechargeroit Les effets du Roy Et qu'on ramasseroit le debris de la garnison du Port royal qui sestoit sauvée de la prison des anglois, Et qui estoient aux mines que l'on feroit venir des Sauvages de Naxchoüat, Medoctecq Et Richebouctou, qui couvriroient Jemsec, qu'on les jnciteroit a continuer la guerre contre les Anglois. Et que l'on feroit un reduit pour parer un coup de main seulement, attendu quil ny avoit rien a craindre pour Les gros navires qui ny Savoient monter, Ce qui fut resolu Le 15. Et on

en dressa une deliberation qui fut signée. Et Le meme jour les habitants Sestant assemblez Le Sieur de gouttin dressa lacte de Protestation contre le serment quils avoient presté au prince d'orange et a Marie d'angleterre comme Roy et reyne d'angleterre, Et le dit Sr de Vilbon se chargea d'en envoyer une copie a la Cour Et une a Monsieur de frontenac Et en laissa une au greffe, Et promit aux habitans de faire valoir leurs jntentions a la Cour, Et qu'on ne les abandonneroit pas a quoy jls sattendent Sertement, Et Le 17. Juin ensuivant Messieurs Perrot de Vilbon, Saccardy et de gouttin sembarquerent pour passer a la riviere Saint jean ou jls n'arriverent que le 22. ensuivant Le 23. on Commenca a debarquer, Les effets du Roy chargez dans le Navire l'Union que l'on embarquoit a mesure dans une quesche de pescheurs que ledt navire avoit pris sur les anglois arrivant aux costes de l'accadie, Et le restant desdt effets qui ne pûrent estre embarquez dans ladite quesche furent mis a Terre Et gardez par le chirurgien Major envoyé de france Et deux soldats jusqu'au retour de la dite quesche qui devoit aller faire Sa decharge a jemsee Et sur laquelle Monsieur de Vilbon sestoit embarqué.

Le Navire l'union ayant demeuré Les 25. 26. et 27. a faire du bois et de l'eau Et le 28. etant prest a aparreilled jl en fut empesché par les vens contraires

Et Le 30. Juin ensuivant sur les 6 heures du matin Les Vents estants sud oüest, nous appercumes par le travers de ljsle aux perdrix deux bastimens que nous reconnusmes pour estre anglois, quoy quils eussent pavillons françois, Ce qui nous obligea a filer nostre Cable et aler Eschouer a la Coste Et mettre nos 8. canons d'un bord. Mais ayant Touché sur un pletin,* nous y eschoüames nostre navire ne presentant Le Coffe aux ennemis. Et par consequent rendit notre artillerie jnutile Ce qui nous obligea a faire des Sabords dans la chambre n'ayant q'un Canon qui faisoit feu sur l'ennemy qui venoit avec le vent et la marrée Et Le plus gros desdits Bastimens ayant 16. canons mouilla a la demie portée du mousquet Et faisant feu sur nostre navire avec son canon Et mousqueterie tandis que l'autre bastiment qui estoit un brigantin sur lequel jl y avoit 70 hommes venoit nous aborder comme jl fit parce quil ne tiroit pas tant d'eau que nous ce qui nous obligea anous retirer dans la chaloupe, quils essayerent de couler a fond a coups de Canon Et sur laquelle le brigantin faisoit un grand feu de mousqueterie jls ny blesserent cependant q'un matelot, Lesquels sestans rendus maistres dudt navire l'Union, apprirent du Sr Saccardy du charpentier Et de quatre prisonniers anglois qui Estoient dans le fond de Cale que la quesche la guiche Et celle qu'on leur avoit prise estoient montez en haut de la riviere jl y avoit trois jours Et que le Sieur de Vilbon Estoit dessus ce qui les obligea a proffiter de la marrée Et se mettre en pirogues avec 50 hommes Et aler Surprendre Les deux quesches en chemin faisant, jls prirent Monsieur Perrot Le Capitaine de l'union Le Pilote Et un valet du Sr Deschausfours qui estoient cabanez a la pointe d'Un petit jlet, ou dés quils apperçeurent ses fribustiers se vouloient sauver, jl y eu le pilote Et Le valet dudit Sr Des Chausfours qui furent blessez Monsieur Perrott Et Le Capitaine prisonniers, Les fribustiers Les embarquerent dans leurs pirorgues* Et Poursuivirent leurs routes pour surprendre les deux quesches, quils trouverent moüillées a une lieüe prés de jemsec a cause du vent contraire, Et sen estans rendus

*Sic.

*Sic.

les maistres jls demanderent le sieur de Vilbon, son sergent repondit quil estoit party jl y avoit deux jours pour Quebec, Et voulant faire un detachem^t pour aller piller la maison du Sr Deschaufours, Ledit sergent les jntimidda en leur disant quils y trouveroient plus de 150 sauvages qui leur feraient un meschant party, ce quil fit quils se contenterent d'emmener Les deux quesches quelques heures apres, Mr de Vilbon voyant que ses deux quesches ne montoient pas, envoya chercher du biscuit et du lard mais on luy raporta qu'elles ny estoient plus Ce qui lobligea dy renvoyer une seconde fois Et dit quil falloit faire le tour de lisle aux Ratz musquez par ce qu'il croyoit quelles pourroient avoir levé lancre Et sestre moüillées ailleurs, La réponce de ce dernier envoyé fit bien croire au dit Sr de Vilbon quil pouvoit bien y avoir quelque chose La dessous, ce qui lobligea de sembarquer en Canot Et descendre la riviere, Et estant arrivé au haut de la dite riviere jls trouverent Les deux quesches qui estoient moüillées ne l'ayant pas trouvé Estal pour le passer de la marée, ce qui lobligea de se retirer nestant pas assé fort pour rien entreprendre. Et sen retourna a jemsec pour passer en Canada, Le sieur de gouttin qui estoit resté au bas de la dite riviere avec partie de l'Equipage pressé par la faim fut* obligé de faire un canot d'Ecosse d'Espinetz pour se rendre a jemsec Et tascher par Le moyen des sauvages de revenir chercher Le restant de cet Equipage qui Estoit presque a demy mort nayant mangé que des herbes, Et quelques Coquillages pendant 9. jours, on luy dit que Monsieur de Vilbon Estoit party pour Quebec, mais quil nestoit encore qu'a six lieües, ce qui lobligea de depecher un canot pour le prier de l'attendre, dans ce temps, jl y descendit 15. sauvages qui Venoient en guerre par ce quils avoient appris quil y avoit des anglois dans la Riviere et dirent a Monsieur de Vilbon sil n'en vouloit pas estre, Et Le prierent de retourner avec eux Et ayant pris encore 5. Sauvages Le dit sieur de Vilbon descendit avec le d^t S^r de gouttin Deschaufours et deux Canadiens au bas de ladite rivière pour entreprendre quelque chose sur les fribustiers dans lesperance même destre joint jncessamment par dautre sauvages qui avoient esté avertis Et qui devoient descendre, Et ayant reconnu Lestat des Ennemis on vid qu'ils avoient mis Les petits bastimens au milieu des gros, ce qui nous fit entreprendre de faire des prisonniers pour les Eschanger avec Messieurs Perrot et Saccardy, et quelques soldats Et ayant demeuré quatre heures a attendre quelques chaloupes jl en vint une a terre dans laquelle jl y avoit 6 ho'es je fit dire aux Sauvages quil les falloit prendre en Vie Et quil ne falloit pas tirer, mais les prendre l'espée a la main, En descendant a terre Mais Les chefs desd^t sauvages neurent pas le temps de s'expliquer a leur jeunesse qui sestoit desja débandé Et donna sur les 6 hommes en tuerent cinq Et blesserent lautre ce qui obligea les fribustiers a faire grands feux de leurs navires tant de canons que de mousqueteries ce qui dura jusqu'a la nuit Les Sauvages ne laisserent pas que de leur tirer Et blesser plusieurs personnes seur leur bord, on en estoit sy près qu'on entendoit crier les blessez Et le lendemain a la pointe du jour jls appareillerent et sortirent du bassin de lad^t riviere Saint Jean dans le meme temps nous fusmes joints par des autres sauvages qui venoient de descendre de ladite rivière mais a tard, Nous aprimes le meme jour par un habitant et un soldat qui avoient esté prisonniers Et qui sestoient sauvez jl y avoit deux jours avec un habitant de Chedabouctou Et un autre soldat du

*Ce mot est répété.

*sic.

Port royal que les deux bastimens fribustiers ayant passé a baston receurent ordre du gouverneur de passer au port royal Et voir sy les habitans n'avoient point changé. Et sils arboroient pavillon anglois. Et en y arrivant jls apprirent par deux habitans qu'ils prirent a la pesche sous pavillon francois que le navire lunion avoit esté au port royal que les habitans avoient protesté contre le serment qu'on leur avoit fait prester quils avoient dechiré Le Pavillon anglois Et quils estoient sous l'obeissance de la france Et s'estant fait connoistre anglois pendirent un de ces deux habitans Et se sont servy de lautre pour les piloter, jls ont bruslé le bas de la riviere du Port royal concistant a 28. ou 30 habitations ont tué un antien habitant bruslé sa femme et 5. ou 6. enfans et se sont retirez

EXTRAIT DE LA RELATION FAITTE PAR Mr DE GOUTTIN DE LA PRISSE DU FORT DE PIMIQUID

Des Monts deserts le 22 Aoust 1696 Accadie.

Je vous envoye un petit detail de ce qui s'est fait dans l'expedition de Pimiquit, ou vous scaurez que nous sommes arrivez Le 14, du pnt mois sur le 3. heures aprés midy, et qu'il avoit plus de 4. heures que tous les sauvages et la chalouppe ou estoient les bombes, et canons avec les dettachemens de Nanoüac et des vaissx estoient arrivez au portage, et avoient desja mis un mortier et deux canons a terre, et que les sauvages s'estoient allez poster au tour du fort, nous ne fusmes pas plustost moüillez que 15. sauvages vindrent du portage a nostre bord y prirent des vivres et partirent dans le mesme temps pour se rendre a un petit passage par ou les anglois pouvoient passer la nuit pour aller a Pescatoüet, ou a Baston.

Le dt jour 14. sur les 5. heures du soir Mr d'Iberville envoya M. du Talt garde de la Marine servant d'Enseigne sur son bord, pour sommer le commendant de Pimiquit, il en revient sur les 7. heures et demie, et nous dit que le Commandant avoit repondu que quand la mer seroit toute couverte de vaissx françois, et les bois remplis de françois et de Sauvages ils ne se rendroit qu'il ny fust forcé et qu'il n'ust veu Effectivement les efforts que l'on feroit pour le reduire; nos gens embusqués autour du fort n'urent pas plustost apris la reponce du Commandant de Pimiquit qu'ils commencerent a escarmoucher, et il leur fut repondu pareillement du fort par la mousqueterie et quelques Coups de Canon.

Le 15. a deux heures aprés minuit Mr d'Iberville descendit a terre, et apres avoir reconnu l'Estat et situation du fort, et resollu les endroits pour placer les batries, Il fit travailler avec tant de diligence tant au transport des mortiers bonbes,* et affuts et canons, que sur les trois heures apres midy, il y eut un mortier en batterie qui tira 4 bombes qui ne tomberent pas dans le fort on le fit sommer pour la 2e fois, aprés qu'on luy eut dit qu'il ny avoit aucun quartier luy ayant exageré le nombre des bombes et artillerie et que l'on les abandonneroit à la fureur des sauvages, qui prioient Mr d'Iberville de ne les recevoir a composition, cette derniere sommation Intimida sy fort la garnison, et Mr dest Castin qui servoit d'Interprette leur donna sy bien l'alarme qu'ils dirent au commendant qu'ils vouloient se rendre, et demanderent a Mr dest Castin un certificat comme on avoit 500 bombes a leur Jetter, Jls envoyerent des otages aux bateries, à Mr d'Iberville, et dans la Capitulation il fut permis à la garnison de Pimiquit de sortir avec leurs meilleurs habits seulement.

*sic.

Le dt Jour 15e M. de villieu entra dans le fort avec son detachement, et ceux des vaiss^x avec lesquels il fit occuper tous les postes sur les 8. heures du soir on fit sortir 45 hommes de la garnison angloise que l'on envoyé aux vaiss^x le restant n'ayant pû sembarquer accause de la nuit, et les ayant voulu mettre hors du fort ils s'escrierent qu'ils Estoient perdus et que les Sauvages les tueroient, et on fut obligé de les laisser rentrer.

Le Landemain 16e la garnison estant toute sortie elle se trouva forte de 92. hommes. elle avoit esté renforcée de 42. hommes sur la Nouvelle des vaiss^x françois, et la prise d'une de leurs fregattes: Le Commandant s'apelle Cap^ne Chubd, il avoit sa femme et un garçon avec luy, Il y avoit 4. autres dames.

Le fort estoit de muraille de 5 pieds 2 pouces depaisseur du costé de la mar, et de 3. pieds du costé de la terre, et à le voirs* paroissoit tres beau et tres bon mais qui ne l'Estoit effectivement pas, les Logements Estoient tout autour du fort tres propres, Il Estoit flanqué de deux grosses tours et de deux petites, il avoit 50. pas communs sur chaque fasse, estoit quarré, et on pouvoit mettre 500. hommes en bataille dedans, des Crenaux en dedans tout autour, et une gorge en forme de boyaux qui fortifioit beaucoup le dedans, Le Magasin à poudre n'avoit rien a craindre que les bombes encor n'estoit ce que par un tres petit endroit, la grosse roche auprès duquel il estoit bâty faisoit une partie de sa voute, et de ses murailles.

*sic.

Il y avoit 15. p^ces d'artillerie montée, et l'on peut dire que s'Ils avoient voulu faire leur devoir ils auroient fait perir plus de 370. hommes,

Il ne sy est trouvé aucune march^es ny pelletrie, les armes poudre, et plomb, et tout le butin amassé ensemble a Esté partagé en quatre portions Esgalles aux Sauvages, ou à veu des Espées, et des Cinturons qu'avoient les soldats françois lors de la prise du port Royal, Le 17 on a travaillé a desmolir le fort. Le d^t Jour Sur le Soir on a envoyé partie de la garnison dans la Chaloupe de M. de Chofours a baston, et en mesme temps on a proposé l'Eschange de nos prisonniers; J'oubliois de vous dire que l'on a trouvé un sauvage aux fers dans le fort les Jambes roides comme un baston; et n'en pouvant plus; Le 18 on mit Le feu au fort. Le 19e on acheva de brusler ce que le grand feu avoit Espargné, et les Soldats et Matelots firent le Prince d'orange qu'ils bruslerent, et le jetterent dans le feu à coups de Pierre.

C'est un de ceux que je vous marque Monsieur avoir esté trahis par les anglois l'hiver dernier auprès de ce fort.

Le 20e a une heure apres minuit nous avons apareillé de Pimiquit, le poste ne nous estant avantageux au cas qu'il y eust eu des forces superieures a Baston.

Le 22e nous avons esté moüiller aux monts deserts; Le 30e aoust la barque de Guyon qui estoit cachée dans les monts déserts est arrivée jey conduitte par boudrot et 4. soldats de Nanoüac, on la prepare et on la gree pour renvoyer par la les soldats destachez avec Mr de Villieu en cas que la chalouppe Envoyée a baston tardast davantage.

Relation de la prise de Pemkuit, joint a la Lettre du Sr Tiburge du 24 7bre 1696.

APPENDIX G.

LETTER FROM CAPTAIN NICHOLSON WRITTEN FROM JAMES CITY, VIRGINIA, TO THE LORDS OF TRADE AND PLANTATIONS, 4 NOVEMBER, 1690.

Lre from Capt Nicholson to the Committee.

Virginia, James Citty, Novem^{br}: 4th: 1690.

May itt please y^{r} Lord^{sps}

C. O. 5. Vol. 1305. p. 160.

By Capt Thomas Dilks, Command^{r} of their Maj^{ties} shipp Sam^{ll} & Henry, I presumed to write to your Lord^{sps} & still most humbly begg that your Lord^{sps} would be pleased to accept of my Dutyfull thanks for sending of me hither, where I doe & shall (God willing) endeavour to promote their most Sacred Maj^{ties} Interest in these American parts.

I have now seen all the Country, with ye Places y^{t} are improperly called Fortifications & most of ye Militia, wch I find neither well disciplined nor arm'd & ye reason of their not being arm'd, is their Poverty. I am desired as yo^{e} Lord^{sps} may see by ye Journall of ye Councill to begg of yo^{e} Lord^{sps} to speak to his most Sacred Maj^{tie} y^{t} he would be Graciously pleased to send hither some Arms for foot Souldiers, & find Granadeer Arms ye properest for this Country. I intend (God willing) in ye Spring to take a Review of all ye Militia, & see whether they have observed ye Orders I gave them about their Exercise & equipping themselves wth Arms, and Ammunition. I am also to desire yo^{e} Lord^{sps} to Begg of his most Sacred Maj^{tie} some Stores for ye Plattformes, an acc^{t} of them I send yo^{e} Lord^{sps}. This Country lies soe upon broad Navigable Rivers, y^{t} itt is almost impossible to secure ye shipps, without a good Fort or two in each of ye four Rivers: To build, keep them Garrison'd & in good Repair, will cost more than can be raised in this Country. I humbly offerr to yo^{e} Lord^{sps} that not only this Province, but Maryland, will be ye best secured by Friggatts & a Fire Shipp would be Extraordinary Serviceable, for she might doe the same work as ye Donbarton does now. The Men of Warr might secure ye Country from a foreign Enemy, for now we are liable to have our shipps taken, & ye Country plunder'd (not liveing together in Towns as other places doe) by a Privateer or two. The Friggatts would keep those Countries in aw, & secure their Maj^{ties} Customes (wch your Lord^{sps} know are very considerable) for without them itt is almost impossible to hinder very irregular Tradeing here, but especially in Maryland.

Forts.

I am desired by their Maj^{ties} Councill here to begg yo^{e} Lord^{sps} would move his most Sacred Ma^{ty} about ye Northern Neck. In ye Journall of ye Councill ye Case is att large, & Mr Secretary sends yo^{e}

Lord^{ps} a Coppy of a Comission Co^{ll} Ludwell gave in those parts, soe will not trouble yo^{e} Lord^{ps} wth ye Repetition, of y^{t} affair. I hope some Order will come ab^{t} itt, & in ye Interim will continue to prevent any Commotions y^{t} shall be raised in those parts. I am also desired by their Maj^{ties} Councill to beseech yo^{e} Lord^{ships} y^{t} you would represent to his most Sacred Ma^{ty} ye lessening of their Ma^{ys} Revenues both in England & here, by not haveing Shipps to transport ye Tobaccoes (wch is a perishing Comodity, especially ye Oronokeque Tobac^{o}) & if shipps doe not come from England, ye Country will be in a bad Condition, for want of Clothing, (for this last year there was not soe many shipps as formerly) & itt may putt them upon some other way of liveing, then by planting of Tobac^{cos} wch I humbly conceive would be very Prejudiciall to their Maj^{ties} in respect of ye Customs.

I was att our Southern Bounds, and if ye Lords Propriet^{rs} gott a grant for North Carolina to begin att ye Lattitude of 36 & a half, suppose they will take from this their Maj^{ties} Province, a great many Plantacons, to the lessening of their Maj^{ties} Quitt rents, & great dissatisfaction of ye plant^{rs} for those I spoke wth in North Carolina desired to be immediately under their Maj^{ties} Governm^{t} of Virginia, itt lying soe convenient for them, therefore hope wee shall keep them quiett.

What hath passed betwixt my self & Maryland send yor Lord^{ships} ye Coppies of ye Lett^{rs} & am in hopes that Province will be settled soon, for I am forced to be very watchfull of them, lest they should bring their neighbouring part of this Country in Disorder. I send yor Lord^{ps} a Coppy of a Lett^{r} sent by their Maj^{ties} Councill here to New England, and I have an acc^{t} from severall Principall Men there (whom I wrote to by ye Messenger) y^{t} they are in a bad Condition, for ye French & Indians have kill'd & taken about 1000 of their people, severall Towns, Forts & Plantacons haveing been destroyed by y^{m} & some within 30 Miles of Boston, y^{t} there hath been great Taxes & liked to be greater, ye Country very much impoverished, wch makes ye people very uneasy, & there are great Divisions amongst y^{m}. All their honest Men have little or noe Trade, but ye others (for all their Publick Calamities) manage now as formerly an Unlawfull Trade, for I am inform'd by severall, y^{t} they have Vessells come directly from ye Canaries & Cadiz, whither they carry Tobaccoos. They have also a Trade with Newfoundland (where suppose they gett French Goods) for a Privateer took two Shipps tradeing there amongst the English, they came from France haveing been taken by them, one did belong to London & ye other to New England. I hear they were bought in France by some English Merchants, they are Sailed by English Men and have ye French Kings pass, & suppose these are not ye only shipps y^{t} Trade thus.

About ye 10th of Augst sailed from Boston, 32 Saile, 4 were Men of Warr, & 2 Fireshipps. They had on Board of Land & Seamen about 2200, Sr Wm Phipps had ye title of Generall, They designed to conquer Canada, for by 2 or 3 French Prizes brought into New England, they understood y^{t} ye French were very weak in Canada, & y^{t} ye French King sent them Lett^{rs} y^{t} he could not assist them this year, (and I hope he never will be able, either to assist y^{m} or any other of his Countries). The middle of ye last Month noe News at Boston, what their Fleet had done agst Canada. They write me from New England y^{t} they are 4000^{lb} in debt upon ye Port Royall Expedition, & from ye latter end of July att 500^{lb} p. Diem charge wth

ye Fleet & some hundred of Souldiers they are forced to keep in Garrisons, & marching to secure ye Country, from ye Indians, wch notwithstanding doe them mischief sometimes.

I have an acco^t from some of ye Principall people of New York Governm^t y^t they are under very bad Circumstances by reason of their Taxes, their Warehouses broke open, & their Goods carried away, without paying for, their Houses plunder'd, Souldiers quarter'd upon them & exact money besides, their Vessells seized & dispos'd of wth their loading by Capt Leysler & his accomplices, by whom also severall Gentl^n have been kept close Prison^rs good Baile being offer'd by them in Order to their Appealing for England, others lett out paying great Fines without any Legall Conviction, most of ye English Merchants & Trad^rs forced to leave New York, so^e y^t most of ye Trade is ruin'd, & ye Countries adjacent stand upon their Guard, in Order to secure themselves. The 3 Privateers wch were fitted out there this Summer, in Order to joyne ye Boston^rs ag^st Canada, only went & replunder'd Port-Royall, & brought in 4 or 5 French Vessells y^t they took by Newfound'land. The designe they had of attacking Canada by Land, is failed though there was ab^t 600 English under ye Command of one Coll. Wintropp (of Connetticutt Collony) & ab^t 1500 Indians, they went soe far as ye Lake, & not finding Canoes & provisions as ye s^d Capt Leysler had promised & some haveing ye small Pox, they return'd, ye English to Albany, & ye Indians to their own Country, but about 40 English, & 100 Indians went over ye lake, killed & took some French att one of their out places. When they return'd to Albany found y^t Capt Leysler had put Coll : Wintropp, other Officer^s y^t went wth him into Prison. They demanded to have them sett att Liberty, & he not doeing of itt presently, told him, y^t they would serve him & his Crew, as they had done ye French, soe made him break open ye Prison, (for they would not stay till ye Keys came, lett all ye Gentlemen out. Coll Wintropp & ye New England^rs return'd home, wth a designe not to assist them any more, till a Govern^r came from their Ma^tys whom noe News of his Arrivall yet. I hope wee shall have Orders about Settleing a Post to New England, Intelligence from thence, & other Places, being att p^sent very chargeable.

If please God ye New England^rs doe not conquer Canada, suppose y^t not only themselves & New York Goverm^t will suffer, but ye Warr may reach ye heads of ye Rivers in Pensilvania (where think they will meet wth little resistance, ye Goverm^t being in Quakers hands.) Maryland, & this Country, for 'tho ye 5 Nations of Indians above Albany are our Friends yet, find they cannot be Govern'd as formerly, & say y^t ye French make them great proffers, also they see what Distraction ye English are in, & I am inform'd y^t there is not att Albany Goods to supply them, wch may be a great inducem^t for y^m to side wth ye French, if they can but supply them. I most humbly beseech yor Lord^sps to send yor Orders how we are to Act in this Warr. I transmitt to your Lord^sps ye acco^t of ye Plattformes, & ye Survey of ye Donbarton. I have spoke wth Capt Rowe & Capt Bradly, & they assure me, that itt will in noe Case be safe for her to cruise this Winter, & I fear in ye Summer neither. Wee being thus weake both att Sea and Land, hope some speedy Relief will be sent, but in ye Interim, this their Most Sacred Maj^ties Country shall

by all possible ways be secured, by him who craves leave to subscribe himself

Yo^r Lord^ps most obliged & obedient Servant
ffr Nicholson.

Endorsed:—Virginia. 4.Nov. 1690.

From Capt Nicholson to the Comittee
Rec^d 29^d Jan^ry 169⁹/₁

He has viewed ye ffortifications & Militia which are out of order but has given directions ab^t them He prays guns Grenadier Arms & Gunners Stores may be sent.

Frigates & a fire ship best to secure ye Country. Coll Ludwell has made a stranger Gen^ll of ye North Neck.

Want of shipping to Carry of ye tobacco. the Proprietors of N. Carolina not to be permitted to take out Pat^t for more than 36 Degre.

NOTE.—A résumé of the foregoing and of several enclosures will be found in the Calendar of State Papers, America and West Indies, 1689-1692. N°. 1164.

A Nº 13

40

F: Fort pro

P.R.O. LONDON.

APPENDIX H.

REPORT BY CAPTAIN MORRIS TO GOVERNOR SHIRLEY UPON HIS SURVEY OF LANDS IN NOVA SCOTIA AVAILABLE FOR PROTESTANT SETTLERS, 1749.

Enclosure in Letter of 18th Febr 1749 Shirley to Bedford.

A. & W. I., Vol. 63, p. 106.

Mimorandum.

In what Places in the Province of Nova Scotia a Number of Protestants may speedily settle themselves, in such a manner as to be able to protect themselves against a Party of Indians and support themselves.

Annapolis Royal

N° 1. The lands lying between the Bason of Annapolis Royal and the Bay of St Marys will admit of Eighty or One hundred Familys. Their first Lotts, ought to be only sufficient for a House, Barn, and Garden of half an Acre each, and in like manner all the other Settlements and then their Farm Lotts may be laid all contiguous to them, their Home Settlement to border on the Bason of Annapolis from whence they will have a Communication by Water with the Garrison of Annapolis Royal, where they may sell their Timber, for the building & Repair of that Garrison and for Firewood, and thereby subsist themselves, while they are improving and clearing their Lands. In this Tract next to the Bay of St. Mary's is a considerable Quantity of Salt Marsh, and in the Bason a place call'd the Joggin, whether all the Inhabitants of the River at a certain Season of the year come to catch Shadd. No French Proprietors—Distance from Annapolis Fort Fourteen Mile.

N° 2. That Tract of Land lying between the Gut of Annapolis extending E N E to the first village: This will make a good Settlement, but the French Inhabitants are possesst of all the Marsh Lands which ought to be divided among the New Settlers & them in Equal Lotts. This will have the same advantage as the other in supplying the Garrison. Their House Lotts may be laid out at a Place call'd the Scotch Fort, a place of consequence, where the River of Annapolis is not above six hundred yards over, and the depth of the channell within one hundred yards of it. A Battery might be erected here under the Protection of such a Settlement which would Secure the Harbour and River. This would accomodate Forty Familys. Distance from the Fort five Mile.

N° 3. Another Settlement might be made adjoining to that and extending to Lands opposite to the Fort, it includes Twenty French Familys, a considerable Quantity of Marsh undyk'd; Forty Familys more might be accomodated. Settlement might be made Distance about two mile from the Fort.

N° 4. A Tract of Land on the Southermost side of the River extending from the Fort to Moose River would accommodate Eighty Settlers, because in this Tract are two considerable Marshes for the

most part undik'd. This includes Eight French Familys. Their Settlement might be One Mile & a half from the Fort.

N° 5. & 6. Two small Settlements of thirty Familys each may be accommodated up the River Six Miles from the Garrison.

All these Familys might in a great Measure be supported by the Garrison in the Labour of Repairs, in finding Timber, boards, Shingles and Firewood, and if the Garrison should be revested with Brick, they would be able to make sufficient for that End, as there is the best of Brick Clay, in every district abovenam'd; which would save also, some Thousands of Pounds Sterling in Transportation.

And as there is no considerable Quantitys of Marsh further up the River, in a Body together; so no English Settlement can readily be brought forward. The absolute necessity of the Marsh Lands being alloted and apportioned I shall mention hereafter.

All the Lands lying between the Settlements on the River of Annapolis till you come to the River Canard, an Extent of Fifty Miles in length, lyes between two Ranges of Hills, & is about four Leagues wide, is for the most part Barren, has no Inhabitants, will admit of very few scattering families when the Country is fully settled.

Minas.

N° 1. River Canard has great Quantitys of Marsh Lands, and so has the River Habitant, a Fine Settlement might be made on Upland lying between these two Rivers of One hundred Familys Mowing Lands and Wood Lands equivalent to be assigned the French Proprietors west of their present Settlements.

N° 2. Minas and Gaspero have very large Quantitys of Marsh Lands will accommodate One Hundred and Fifty Families more. Mowing Lands for the Protestants and French South west of their Settlements and Wood Lands on the Eastern side of Pisgate River where they now fetch Wood all Water Carriage, The great Island on the Marsh will accommodate twenty Familys.

N° 3. Pizaquid. Sixty Familys; Settlement on a piece of land fronting the River St. Croix between two large Meddows. Equivalent Mowing & Wood Lands NW of Pizaquid & this will fully settle all the Lands between the River Pisgate and the River Canard.

The little Island on Grand Pre is well scituated for a Fort not only to assist and Forward all the above Settlements, but is so surrounded with Marsh, that no Regular Approach can be form'd against it without infinite expence, and therefore might be maintain'd with a few regular Forces it is thirteen hundred paces in length & four hundred in width but towards the Marsh great part is Low & wet grounds. No large ship can come within one mile & a half without grounding, there being but two fathom in the Channel at Low water.

N° 4. Harbour Advocate and Cape Doree will accommodate thirty Familys has three hund^d Acres of Salt Marsh, and Excellent uplands. No French Proprietor. 'Tis said to have been granted the Duke of Chandos. Copper is found in the Crevices of the Rocks for two mile together and no doubt some valuable Copper Mines.

Cobequet will admit of several Settlements; the River Shubnaccadie is said to have the most fertile lands in the country and runs within two mile of Chebucto as does also ye River St. Croix; but as I am not personally acquainted with that part of the Country I leave it.

Tho that part of the Country ought to be attended to, as it is one of the Inroads of the Canadians into the Province.

Chiegnecto.

Chiegnecto Bason is surrounded with Marshes almost intire. Three in particular run far into the Country towards the Bay of Vert. The Northermost of Eight Mile in length & One mile & a half at a Common Breadth contains above seven thousand Acres, a navigable River in the midst of it for Sloops and small Vessells within two Mile of the Head of the Marsh. The next runs much farther and contains a great Quantity, the other joins this last surrounding the old Settlement of Chiegnecto & contains above three thousand Acres besides there are several considerable Marshes on the River Minas & the South part of the Bason. Here more then Five Hundred Familys might be settled and find an Immediate Support if the Marshes and uplands were but equally divided and in contiguous Settlements One hundred familys in each Settlement and they may be thus accommodated.

N° 1. One hundred Familys in the South Settlements of Chiegnecto mark't N° 1 contiguous to the Bason, supplied with Marsh Lands N° 1 and Upland for mowing and woodland back and contiguous.

N° 2. One hundred Familys in Old Chiegnecto with part of the Marshes N° 1 & 2. Upland for mowing. The Lands on which Old Chiegnecto stands, being an Island on the Marshes, Four mile Long One Mile & a half wide in common.

N° 3. One hundred Familys where is settled Thirty French Familys. Upland for mowing a Ridge of Land between the two Meddows N° 2 & 3 and to extend four mile. It is two Mile wide, these two last Settlements may be supplied with Wood-Lands. the uncultivated Lands from Cape Marangnon to the first Marsh Three leagues in length this will be Water Carriage to their Doors.

N° 4. One hundred Familys on the same Ridge, Marsh the Upper part of N° 2 & 3 Grass & Wood lands adjoining and of an exceeding good Soil.

N° 5. One hundred Familys close to the Bason. Marsh Lands N° 3, Upland for Grass & Wood Lands contiguous.

N° 6. A Settlement of Sixty Familys at the River Minas, with Marsh, Grass & Wood Lands contiguous.

N° 7, 8 & 9. Three other Settlements may be made at Chipotee or Shepody, Maroncook & Patcootycak of fifty Familys each & in like manner.

From Chipotee or Shepody There is no Marsh Lands all along the Northern Shore (till you are past St. Johns) near thirty Leagues. The Lands are Mountainous and broken without a Harbour excepting that of St. John's River which is but indifferent, dangerous at its Entry, & much expos'd to a Southeast Wind, which is generally a storm; The Lands of St. John's River is said to be incapable of any great improvement till you come twenty Leagues into the Country: Yet as by this River, the Indians receive all their Food from Chiegnecto & Minas a blockhouse or small Wooden Fort would be necessary, either to carry on a Trade with them in Peace, and to Cultivate a good understanding between the English & them, or in War to distress them, by cutting of their Supplys; by this River the

Canadians also enter into the Province of Nova Scotia: It is distant from Annapolis Thirteen Leagues North Westerly.

I would here take notice that in the Meddow N° 2 of Chiegnecto runs a River, which is said to be navigable within 4 mile of the Bay of Vert, but it is a mistake, it flows but about three Miles and a half from the Bason and there I crost it over a Bridge; a Fresh Water Brook empties itself (above that) into this River, which otherwise is dry at two hours Ebb. This fresh Brook is dry at some Seasons, it was quite dry in September last when I crost it, but spring and Fall there is Water enough, the Country being upon a Level, to bring, in small Canoes, Hog^ds of Rum & Molasses and other Merchandize, which the Inhabitants take in Exchange for Cattle, Wheat, Furrs &c carried to Louisburg by the Bay Vert.

On this Marsh also within a quarter of a mile of the Bason is a fine Hill or Island in an Oval Form near Sixty feet in Heigth, more than a quarter of a mile Long, and about half that width, The Foot of which this River passes by, on which a noble Fortress might be erected for the Protection of the Country; the Marshes surrounding it for a Mile distance except towards the Bason, would render it impregnable and large Ships cannot approach within half a mile, and that only upon the top of High Water, and in great Danger by the Rapidity of the Tide and their grounding in two hours.

'Twould be difficult for the Enemy to transport Cannon, across the Country, if not wholly impracticable, the Soil is deep and clayey, therefore the Inhabitants make no use of Wheel Carriages, but drag their Merchandize as above (in a Canoe about Seven feet long, & wide enô to hold a Hog^d & made for the Purpose) from Bay Vert is 4 mile to the Brook above mention'd, from old Chiegnecto to Bay Vert I measur'd Six Leagues.

To Divide the Marshes the French Inhabitants are possest of, for they have possest themselves of all that is valuable, and to allot a proportionable part to the Protestant Settlers is of the utmost consequence since without that I am sure it would be morrally impossible any large Number of Protestants can ever be settled in the Country, and the Reason is that they are lands that can be improved in perpetual Tillage, and the only Lands for certain Crops of Grains in the Country. Ten Acres allotted to every Family will produce, Wheat, Rye, Barley, Oats, Flax &c for a full and comfortable Support for them; On the Contrary the Uplands are not kind for Grain &c but produce excellent English Grass, and no Sooner are the Lands clear'd and laid open to the Sun, but they naturally run into English Grass which is much heartier for the support of their Cattle in the Winter then their Salt Meddow Hay what Lands I have seen in improvement in the Country of the Upland fenc'd in for Grass has produced as large Crops as ever I saw in New England and that without the help of Manure. They will also produce fruit Trees of all kinds Natural to the Climate.

The unimprov'd Woods will always be a pasture from May to October for their Sheep Cattle Horses &c and will fatten them fit for the market; An Equivalent therefore may be assigned them, in Lands adjoining their Settlements, in the manner aforesaid and without any detriment to the present Settlers; only some Labour without which, they in a manner now live, for they raise their Provision with the least Labour of any People upon Earth.

Another Advantage will arise, that the Protestants will be intermixt with the present Inhabitants, and consequently an Intercourse of Trade and intermarriages, whereby in Time they will come to have one Common Interest & mutually send out Colonies to settle the Inland Countrys.

The above is humbly submitted

by Charles Morris.

Endorsed:

Capt. Morris's Observations upon his Survey of the Upper part of th Bay of Fundy and plan for English Settlers in Govr Shirleys of 18 of Feb: 1748.

APPENDIX I.

CORRESPONDENCE OF GENERAL JAMES MURRAY 1759-1791.

M 898 A

1759.

Oct. 12. Quebec. Murray to Newcastle. Appointed by Monckton to command H. M. troops left at Quebec. Weak condition of fortifications, and need of repairs. Proposes to establish a paper currency.

Oct. 12. Quebec. Murray to Pitt. Copied in A. & W. I. Vol. 88. C.O. 5. Vol. 51. pp. 129-30.

Nov. 1. Quebec. Murray to Capt. Macartney. *Re* Spanish ship that has sprung a leak. Asks him to assist captain in making necessary repairs.

Nov. Quebec. Murray to Amherst. *Re* exorbitant wages of carpenters, etc.

Refers to Spanish ship (*ut supra*) French King's ships and (French) merchantmen to winter in the river, between Batiscan and Three Rivers, in preparation for next campaign. These ships will not retard British progress a day, if he can build twelve floating batteries. Miserable condition of remaining French troops: they oppress and plunder the Canadians under their subjection, whom they hate and despise: expects submission of every parish in Canada before July of following year. Any small reinforcements they may be able to smuggle in by the mouth of the river will be of no use to them: believes he is sufficiently master of the country to prevent them. Refers to former powerful and flourishing condition of the Colony: would have been formidable under any other governor than Vaudreuil: *re* policy of destroying it or of preserving it as a guarantee for the good behaviour of its neighbouring Colonies: Its fate rests with Amherst. Arguments in favour of a policy of clemency: Canadians taught to regard English as barbarians: hence their obstinate resistance. Are now surprised at British conduct, and will not be easily persuaded to take up arms against those who have behaved generously where they had the power to destroy. Is sure of having intelligence conveyed to him by way of Fort Halifax, and expects his orders: *re* Amherst's advance on Montreal: needs of troops, etc. Expects to deal with Mr Levy presently.

Nov. 15. Quebec. Murray's instructions to Colonel Hunt Walsh. Is to command parties at St. Foix and Lorette: detailed orders, as to posting of troops at various points; attack on enemy at Point au Tremble: disarmament of inhabitants, property of those still out in arms to be totally destroyed. Is to paste up manifestoes on church doors, declaring the reasons of this incursion. Further details.

Nov. 20. Quebec. Murray to Major Aussey. Reasons for having kept him so long at Lorette: instructions as to treatment of inhabitants: seizure and destruction of property of those still in arms. Is to explain to inhabi-

tants the reasons for this severity. Instructions as to quarters; need of caution; post to be defended to the last extremity: is to give necessary orders to captain in command at post. Messengers to be disguised as Canadians.

Nov. 22. Quebec. To the same. Is to destroy the redoubt at the bridge and withdraw guard. Results of Colonel Walsh's failure to obey orders *re* Point au Tremble and Les Ecureuils: inferior officers are to obey orders given. Oath to be administered to inhabitants of Lorette.

Nov. 23. Quebec. Proclamation of General Murray, fixing values of English and French coins current.

Nov. 25. Quebec. Proclamation *re* proposed loan of cash, for H. M. Service: promissory notes, interest, etc.

Nov. Quebec. Murray's instructions to Captain Leslie: Is to correct the recensements of the various parishes: to take account of cattle, corn, etc.; to obtain lists of those still out with the French army; how their property is to be disposed of: manifesto to be read by Curé, and pasted on church doors, disposal of arms; gun licences to be issued; hostages to be taken; oath to be administered; troops to observe strict discipline.

Dec. 24. Quebec. Murray to Amherst: General report: difficulties removed: anxious for Vaudreuil's threatened visit: not likely to be till Spring; details as to French positions, troops, etc.: possibility of attack on Fort at Jacques Cartier: Quebec of no consequence in next campaign: importance of being in control of river S. Lawrence: details of loss of ships' carpenters, through the blowing up of French wreck, caused by their own carelessness. Cannot supply craft formerly promised: condition and capacity of his own boats: information *re* Vaudreuil's frigates in the river; need of flat bottomed vessels: "villainy of our English merchants," and means taken in consequence: good behaviour of the Iroquois: Oath taken from all the inhabitants of Lower Canada: they have behaved well; is satisfied that they are glad of the change. Details as to his plans in certain contingencies.

1760.

Jan. 15. Quebec. Proclamation of General Murray, fixing prices of bread and meat. British bakers and butchers to take out licenses.

Feb. 16. Quebec. Instructions to Officer commanding at Point Levi: post to be defended to the last extremity; how he must act, in case attack is made on enemy; orders as to retreat, if inevitable.

March. Quebec. Instructions to Capt. Ince, commanding at Point Levi. Orders as to retreat; posting of various parties; means to be taken to insure secrecy.

March 25. (Quebec.) Murray to Officer commanding at S. John's. Reports garrison of Quebec in good health and fine spirits; and that affairs in general on this side wear a better aspect, than could well have been expected at the close of the last campaign. Requests him to forward account to governor of New England and to Amherst.

April 20. Quebec. Murray to Lord Colville: Reports on good estate of garrison; on the accident to H. M. frigates, in the November of previous year: on the naval and military strength of the enemy: is sending him four pilots for the river.

April 30. Quebec. Murray to Amherst. Copied in C.O. 5. Vol 64; M. 221.

May 9. Quebec. Murray to Capt. Deane of the Lowestoff: Requires his assistance for the defence of Quebec.

May 9. Quebec. Murray to captains of H. M. Ships in the river: Reports siege of Quebec by the whole force of the enemy; urges their arrival in the bason of Quebec.

May 19. Quebec. Murray to Amherst. Reports that De Lévis has raised the siege of Quebec: details of his own movements: loss of the enemy: their retreat to Jacques Cartier: Scurvy in garrison, need of molasses, vegetables, medicines, etc. Destruction of the enemy's squadron under Vauquelin, by Swanton, Deane and Schomberg: is sending despatches to Pitt. £20,000 sent, received. Has just received his letter of April 15: orders will be obeyed. States number of enemy before Quebec as 15,000; gives details as to composition of force: their present condition; likely to be starved into surrender: their probable movements against Amherst. Result of destruction of enemys' fleet. Thinks enterprise against Quebec the last effort the enemy meant to make. Speaks of Quebec as the worst post in the universe; his reasons for building blockhouses in the winter. Speaks of having been surprised into a victory which cost the conquered very little indeed. Hopes to move up the river very soon: Quebec in no danger.

May 22. Quebec. Order of General Murray: forbidding sale of provisions to French inhabitants of town or country without a special licence: Shipmasters to land their cargoes as soon as possible after arrival in the bason.

May 25. 1759 (?). Quebec. Murray to Pitt. Copied in C. O. 5. Vol. 64. M. 221.

May 29. Quebec. Murray to Colville. Urges necessity of immediate destruction of enemy's ships down the river: will be used, otherwise, for landing goods and provisions, to be conveyed to Upper Canada: has not force enough to prevent them.

June 9. Quebec. Murray to Brig. Gen. Whitmore Governor of Louisbourg. Reports raising of siege of Quebec: is unable to make diversion in favour of Amherst, unless reinforced from Louisbourg. Details of other needs; fuel, powder, bedding, etc.

June 9. Quebec. Murray to Lord Colville. *Re* pay of two pilots sent to him; rate of pilotage, Ile aux Coudres to Quebec, to be regulated by ordinance.

June 11. Quebec. To the same. Asking him to appoint some one from his squadron to take up vessels for government service.

June 18. Quebec. Murray to Masters of Impressed Transports. Cannot consent to His Majesty's being made liable to risks greater than those usual on other occasions: reasons for having forced them into the service.

June 20. Quebec. Murray to Lord Colville. Believes that enemy are fortifying a post at Deschambeaux: is sending a sloop up the river to obtain all the information possible.

1760. June 23. Quebec. Murray to Lord Colville. *Re* claims of masters of victuallers to two certificates: suggests means of avoiding unnecessary charges.

June 23. Quebec. Murray's Instructions to Thomas Ainslie, Agent for the Posts of the King's Domain: Is to proceed at once to the posts named in the margin: to obtain returns of fuel, cattle, grain, etc., of necessaries wanted at each post; method of dealing with refractory clerks: is to examine into trade with Indians.

June 24. Quebec. To the same. *Re* awnings for flat bottomed boats, etc. Regrets that he is unable to supply them.

June 26. Quebec. To the same. *Re* condition of Indian trading posts. Means taken to preserve them, and to supply their necessities. Appointment of Mr Thomas Ainslie.

June 27. Quebec. Murray to Gen. Whitmore, Governor of Louisbourg. Hopes he has received his former letter: again refers to urgent need of fuel; and of reinforcements from Louisbourg, if he is to assist Amherst.

M. 898 B.

Letter Book of General James Murray, 1763-1765.

Volume I.

1763

Sept. 15. Quebec. Murray to Amherst. Has received his letters of August 20,21, and 28. Col. Bouquet's news [victory over Indians] very pleasing. Gives details of bad news from Detroit; many Canadians missing. Will take care that the Indians receive no reinforcements from the Quebec district. Thinks it as necessary to look after the *Jeunes Gens* as the Indians.

Oct. 17. Quebec. Murray to George Ross. *Re* bill of exchange for £400 drawn on him.

Oct. 18. Quebec. To the same. *Re* bill of exchange for £700 drawn on him.

Oct. 17. Quebec. Murray to Amherst. Has been obliged to hire part of a vessel to transport extra men [Lascelles regiment]. Hopes he will approve and "standby" in case of fresh charge of assuming powers without authority, "*as Johnstone writes.*" Practice of returning provisions from Montreal still continues: Encloses proceedings of Court Martial ordered to deal with matter: Speaks of his approaching departure: necessary that upper posts should depend on himself only. Encloses resignations; details of embarkations, etc.

Oct. 23. Quebec. Murray to George Ross. Has received news of his appointment as Governor of Canada. Wishes his wife to join him. Details *re* personal purchases, etc.

Oct. 25. Quebec. Murray to Mr Leake, Commissary of Stores. *Re* appointment of Deputy Commissary at Quebec. Will not give orders for delivery of contractors' provisions, except to properly authorized agent. King's service must suffer unless Leake makes appointment in question "for I neither can nor will."

Oct. 25. Quebec. (Private.) Murray to Lord Egremont. *Re* cones and seeds asked for: is sending them this year. Also, a collection of black birch planks for furniture.

Oct. 25. Quebec. Murray to Amherst. Regrets to learn that he is soon to leave Canada. His going will be a loss to the service, and to the welfare of America. Professions of personal friendship, etc.

Oct. 25. Quebec. To the same. Is glad he approves of what has been done for the reception of the Indians, the disposition of the troops, etc. *Re* mustering of troops, warrants for pay, etc. Hopes he will oblige Mr Leake to appoint deputy commissary of stores at Quebec: urges settlement of the matter. Refers to Johnstone and to attempts made to supplant him. Details of loss of the *Providence* at Ile aux Coudres. Has impressed another ship.

Nov. 1. Quebec. Murray to George Ross. Asks him to deliver personally enclosed letter to Amherst.

Nov. 1. Quebec. Murray to Amherst. *Re* exchange of Lieut. Philipps, of Vaughan's regiment, with Ensign Stroudman, of Royal Americans.

Nov. 2. Quebec. Murray to John Watts, New York. Asks his assistance in promoting the improvement of agriculture: soldiers not suitable; "Canadians will work for nobody but themselves." Asks him to procure two stout young fellows (negroes) for the work in question. Wishes he could prevail upon him to visit Canada next summer.

Nov. 2. Quebec. Murray to General Gage. Congratulates him on his appointment to command the troops. Announces his own appointment as Governor of Canada. Thinks that a few weeks will decide what form of government they are to have in that country.

Nov. 7. Quebec. Murray to Burton. Has received his letters of October 30, and 3rd instant. Refers to certain personal matters. Expects shortly to have the total arrangement for this province; has orders to examine certain dubious titles to lands. Refers to matters of home politics, to character of George III, etc. *Re* strengthening of Montreal garrison; quotes Amherst's opinion as to its exposure to attack from upper nations of Indians: has heard nothing from Montreal relative to the matter. Hopes last of the ships will leave in a day or two.

Nov. 6. Quebec. Murray to George Ross. Enclosing letters to his wife and to Amherst. *Re* Amherst's possible resignation of command of Royal Americans in his favour, etc.

Nov. 6. Quebec. Murray to his wife. Urges her coming out to join him; refers to certain officious people who have tried to persuade her against the voyage. Still hopes to see her in May: speaks of his obligation to accept the governorship of Canada. Details as to her voyage, and various personal matters. Curious reference to necessity of "a large stock of magnificent "cloths" and to people expecting "to see their Governor's Lady "dressed as she ought to be."

Nov. 6. Quebec. Murray to Mr Brymer. Acknowledges receipt of his letter. Regrets that there should be no commissary at Quebec; has no power to act in the matter; has written to Mr Leake. Has ordered a survey of the provisions in question.

Nov. 12. Quebec. Murray to Mr Oswald. Thanking him for his efforts on behalf of his appointment as governor. Would like to lay his difficulties before him from time to time. Fears he is about to lose Cramahé's services: his possible position as Mr Ellis's deputy, the question of fees and perquisites. Enumerates various articles sent to Mrs. Oswald and to Oswald himself.

Nov. 12. Quebec. Murray to Mr. Ellis. *Re* Cramahé's appointment as Ellis' deputy. Cautions him against appointing a Mr. Bruyer, formerly Secretary at Trois Rivières: would be difficult to do business with him.

Nov. 12. Quebec. Murray to Charles Gould. Thanks him for the "tenderness and "delicacy" he has shewn in the business of Joseph Corriveux (tried for murder). Confesses that it was "lucky we did not know "how limited our Jurisdiction here has been for four years." Understands that a civil jurisdiction will soon be established in Canada; has communicated the knowledge learned from him to the governors of Three Rivers and Montreal: refers to other cases; cannot understand Lord Egremont's attitude in the matter.

Nov. 14. Quebec. Murray to the Secretary at War. *Re* sudden departure of 47th and 78th regiments, and impossibility of making any stoppage from them in Quebec. Encloses returns of the deficiencies. Reports troops of his garrison as healthy and in full numbers.

Nov. 14. Quebec. Murray to George Ross. Enclosing bill drawn on him by Capt. Nairne. Instructions as to disposal of it.

Nov. 17. Murray to Burton. Recommending "Monsr Repentiney," the bearer of the letter, to his good offices. Thinks "the great number of these gentlemen" (officers of Troupes de Colonie) will bear watching: Speaks of most of them as having no affairs to settle, nor a single farthing in the Colony, and as having their pockets full of money. Speaks of their professed intention of staying and becoming English subjects, yet having a formal leave of absence from the King of France; has written very fully to the Secretary of State concerning. Thinks civility and attention to their conduct all that is necessary in the meanwhile.

Dec. 4. Quebec. Murray to Amherst. Enclosing return of the provisions in his government: thinks most of it will be fit for transport to Niagara. Has sent 3 Companies of the 27th to Montreal but can ill spare any more: *re* Company at S. Francis. Gratitude of soldiers for abatement in cost of provisions. Thinks arrival of number of French officers quite natural: has written to Secretary of State *re* "The "Croix's St. Luis." who cannot take the oath of allegiance thinks others may become good and useful subjects if properly managed.

Dec. 25. Quebec. Murray to Burton. Regrets to hear that the men of his garrison are so sickly. Gage may order all the troops from Quebec to reinforce Montreal. Will write to Haldimand to send a company from "Masquilongé." *Re* distribution of troops; Quebec and Montreal the two objects of importance. Has no doubt the commander in chief will give the necessary orders. Thinks they never had more reason to be upon their guard than at this moment: will be as attentive as he was in the years 1759 and 1760. Is glad nothing has transpired in Quebec, with reference to a "Discovery" to which he alludes: speaks of Monerieff's letter and the more vigorous measures which might have been taken. Will not interfere with anything relating to the two upper Governments until he has full authority from the King. Refers to the case of a Mr. Maturin: does not think they will suffer seriously by it. Complaint in Quebec as to opening of Quebec bag from New York by Burton's secretary; will refer matter to Postmaster General if persisted in.

Dec. 25. Quebec. Murray to Colonel Reed. *Re* his nephew; Lieut. Cathcart's wish to buy a Company in the Royal Americans, etc.

Dec. 25. Quebec. Murray to Haldimand. Re Burton's application for reinforcements. Encloses copy of answer. Wishes to know if he will send the Company from Masquilongé: speaks of Quebec as being "the "principal apuis in Canada." Can only give his honest opinion.

Dec 25. Quebec. Murray to the Lt. Gov. of New York (Cadwallader Colden). *Re* his recommendation of Lieut. Turnbull. Is grateful for his offer to take care of, and forward letters sent by way of New York: speaks of the unpardonable curiosity of people at civil or military posts, and of not receiving one letter out of twenty.

Dec. 26. Quebec. Murray to Burton. Will take proper care of "Mons Beaujeau," or any other prisoner he may send him. Thinks King of Great Britain has power to bring every delinquent to justice, whoever he may be.

1764.

Jan. 8. Quebec. Murray to Burton. Haldimand seems very sensible of the necessity of having proper garrisons at Quebec and Montreal. *Re* movements of troops; matters relating to Burton's family, etc. Adds that if the merchants of Montreal are wild those at Quebec are mad. "A Chief Justice is very necessary."

Jan. 8. Quebec. Murray to Haldimand. Would gladly communicate circumstances which should redouble their vigilance, but Burton has enjoined secrecy. A few days, or a few weeks will shew the necessity of his present reticence.

Jan. 8. Quebec. Murray to the Rev. Mr. Brooke. Has just received his letter, *re* Officers 'Assembly, the dispute between Miss Moore and Mr. Brown, and his own position in the matter. Regrets any imprudences of which the Chaplain may have been guilty: has no power to allow him to act by deputy, but will apply to the Secretary at War, stating the whole case.

Jan. 14. Quebec. Murray to M. de Montesson (in French). Thanks him for his New Year greetings; speaks of his love for the Colony, and his desire to promote its welfare, by every means in his power.

Jan. 14. Quebec. Murray to Madame de Ste Clotilde [of the General Hospital]. Thanks for New Year Greetings: professes his great interest in the Hospital.

Jan. 14. Quebec. Murray to M. de St. Sauveur. To the same effect as the foregoing.

Jan. 14. Quebec. Murray to M. de la Morendiere. To the same effect.

Jan. 14. Quebec. Murray to M. de Repentigny. To the same effect.

Jan. 14. Quebec. Murray to M. Favard [Sulpician.] To the same effect.

Jan. 14. Quebec. Murray to M. Niverville. To the same effect. His desire to promote the welfare of the King's new subjects.

Jan. 14. Quebec. Murray to M. de Lenoir. To the same effect. Will visit Montreal as soon as he receives his commission as governor.

Jan. 26. Quebec. Murray to George Ross. Encloses copy of a court martial held upon a sailor: gives details as to punishments, etc. Is surprised at the difference in feeling in London and in Quebec, as to his administration. Has not had even a dispute with any man. Every one satisfied that no military government was better conducted than his has been. Limits of his jurisdiction. Defends the finding of the court martial referred to: no civil courts to which shipmasters, etc., could apply. Sends him copy of order given out by him *re* dispute between an officer and a merchant. Will have no difficulties when civil government is established. "It has not been easy to Satisfy a "Conquering army, A Conquered People, and a set of Merchants "who have resorted to a Country where there is no money." Speaks of "the affection and attachment of all the Canadian subjects."

Jan. 26. Quebec Murray to Gage. Has received his letter of Dec. 1, with enclosures. H. M. instructions *re* establishments and arrangements for his American Dominions, and Order in Council for suppression of contrabrand trade, have been sent him by the Board of Trade. Has ordered the Deputy Q. M. G. to enquire into the conditions specified by Mr Jenkinson in his letter to Amherst, *re* application of contractors to Lords of Treasury. Thanks him for his congratulations *re* appointment as governor.

Jan. 26. Quebec. Murray to Oswald. Is sure they can effectually do Sir James Cockburn's business without putting him or Oswald to any trouble.

Hopes he will recommend Sir James for one of the Council. *Re* grant of land for Colonel Oswald. Shaw's East Indian appointment. Encloses letter to Ross, for his perusal; refers to "under hand Workers" as still busy, and defends his administration.

Jan. 26. Quebec. Murray to Sir James Cockburn. Will attend to the business of the seigneurie. Information *re* rates of exchange; ready money to be laid out on the improvement of the estate. *Re* his appointment to the Quebec Council. Details as to servants, farm necessaries, etc.

Jan. 26. Quebec. Murray to Amherst. No news except truce with Pontiac's Indians. Amherst's successor has made no changes; does not know, however, what he might do, if made really Commander in Chief. The King's Proclamation gives great and general satisfaction; Amherst credited with every line of the arrangements. Gage's secretary left his (Murray's) and Burton's despatches behind him at Montreal; unfortunate effect in case of half-pay officers wishing to exchange to full pay; now includes them, and entreats him to finish the business as Colonel in Chief of the American Regiment. Suggests dates of commissions, and refers to a later case of exchange.

Jan. 26. Quebec. Murray to Burton. Thanks for his letter: Holland is to set off with his commission in the November packet. Burton cannot be spared from America: military governments necessary in the hunting countries: hopes he will not go (to England) until he has a regiment. Advantages of being at a distance from home.

Jan. 30. Quebec. Murray to Haldimand. Thanks for kind congratulations: is anxious to serve him in any way possible.

Feb. 9. Quebec. Murray to Burton. *Re* Burton's appointment as Lt. Governor of Three Rivers, does not suppose he will accept it: *re* his own appointment as governor of Canada, in spite of his enemies.

Feb. 9. Quebec. Murray to Gage. Has received his letter of Jan. 15. The large packet not his commission, but a pardon under the privy seal. Is sorry for the murder of the Indians in Pennsylvania; has no doubt the governor will discover and punish the guilty persons. Orders of Jan. 5 and 14 have been given out to the troops of his government.

Feb. 10. Quebec. Murray to Burton. Sends him copy of extract of a letter from Lord Halifax *re* paper money & bills of exchange and encloses declaration based thereon, which he thinks should be known in the other parts of the Province. Has written to Haldimand. All necessary information available for his own district, but must depend on Burton and Haldimand for information *re* Montreal and Three Rivers.

Feb. 10. Quebec. Murray to Haldimand. Encloses letter to Burton, for his perusal. [*Re* same subject as foregoing letter.] Would be glad to know, for Lord Halifax's information, what Haldimand intends doing with regard to the matter in question.

Feb. 10. Quebec. Murray to Col. Christie, D.Q.M.G. Thanks for his congratulations. Has given instructions *re* the thirty carpenters asked for. Congratulates him as being likely to be continued on the Staff.

Feb. 11. Quebec. Murray to "Monsr St. Toure" [St. Ours?]. Thanks for congratulations on his appointment as governor.

Feb. 14. Quebec. Murray to Lord Halifax. *See* C. O. 42. Vol. 25, pp. 51-60. Q. 2. p 32.

Feb. 20. Quebec. Murray to Edward Bisshopp, Naval Officer of the Province of Quebec. Wishes him joy of his appointment: no need of a deputy until navigation opens. Suggests a Mr Warden for the position.

Feb. 16. Quebec. Murray to Lord Colville. Congratulates him on the command to which he has been appointed.

Feb. 13. Quebec. Murray to Halifax (2 letters). C. O. 42, Vol. 25, pp. 27-30. Q. 2, p. 14, and C. O. 42, Vol. 25, pp, 23-6. Q. 2, p. 12.

Feb. 16. Quebec. Murray to Gage. Has only just received his of Jan. 1. Reasons why French ships could not possibly have brought warlike stores up the St. Lawrence: Lord Colville's cruisers, and constant traffic of private vessels. Will not answer for what may be done in the Gulf.

Feb. 16. Quebec. Murray to George Ross. Has received his of Oct. 14 and Nov. 10. Must insist on particulars of clothing account of the four battalions. Various details relating to his personal, financial and other affairs.

Feb. 16. Quebec. Murray to Mrs Cranston. *Re* the final settlement of his affairs in her hands (formerly in those of husband). Purely personal.

Feb. 16. Quebec. Murray to Mr Coies. Same subject. Adds, however, news of the submission of the Indians at Detroit; "all the rest will soon follow."

Feb. 15. Quebec. Murray to Nicholas Turner. Congratulations on his appointment as Provost Martial of Canada. Cannot say whether one or more deputies will be needed, until civil government is established.

Feb. 19. Quebec. Murray to Halifax. See C. O. 42, Vol. 25, pp. 119-21. Q. 2. p. 81.

Feb. 20. Quebec. Murray to Capt. Gardner. *Re* purely personal matters. Reports "everything here in statu quo."

Feb. 22. A letter to Major Abercrombie about Yorks Diognosticks, and powers to bargain with Brigstock or any other body for a Comp^y for Mills.

Feb. 22. A letter to James Baird, Esq. Downing Street, acknowledging the receipt of Comptrouler Baird's commission.

Feb. 23. Letter to Pitcher for Rye grass, Clover, and Timothy, and likewise as many grafted apple Trees as will plant two Acres Orchard, to be sent by the first Vessel from New York.

Feb. 23. Quebec. Murray to his brother [the Hon. George Murray]. Explains why he employed George Ross, and not Calcraft as his agent: had promised Lord George Sackville to do so. Details *re* his personal money matters, and others relating to his family.

Feb. 24. Quebec. Murray to Colonel Haldimand. *Re* his nephew's pay, debts, etc.

March 5. Quebec. Murray to Gage. *See* C. O. 42, Vol. 25, pp. 95-8. Q. 2, p. 65.

March 6. Quebec. Murray to Burton. *See* C. O. Vol. 25, pp. 103-6. Q. 2, p. 72.

March 6. Quebec. Murray to Haldimand. *See* C. O. 42, Vol. 25, pp. 111-14. Q. 2, p. 76.

March 5. Quebec. Murray to Halifax. In answer to his of Dec. 3, *re* "Monsieur de "Regaud Vaudreuil". Affair cannot properly come under his cognizance. Explains conditions of valid grants under French Government: reasons why grant in question could not be registered at the (French) Conseil Supérieur: books and minutes of that Council not to be opened until Civil Government is established. Suggests reasons why so extended a grant may have been made to a French subject, when "the whole Colony must fall the next Campaign"; speaks of it as artfully reserved as a means of serving the ends of the French Court. Has no knowledge of any refusal to allow De Rigaud to send home furs. *Re* Hocquart's case: Encloses copies of letters to Lord Egremont of previous year: part of coast in question under inspection of Governor of Newfoundland. Is aware of H. M's intentions that "The late treaty, should be most punctually & "Religiously observed." Has always endeavoured to conform strictly to it.

March 5. Quebec. Murray to Halifax. *See* C. O. 42. Vol. 25, pp. 77-82. Q. 2, p. 54.

March 9. Quebec. Murray to Haldimand. Is glad he has not drafted the militia: Cannot be done consistently with the Treaty of Peace. Gage should have left the business to him or to Haldimand. Has reported the whole affair to His Majesty. Discusses question of Burton's appointment as Lt. Gov. of Three Rivers, and of his own jurisdiction over what has been lately added to the dependencies of Quebec.

March 6. Quebec. Murray to M. de Repentigny. [In French.] Offering him the command of three hundred Canadian volunteers.

March 9. Quebec. Murray to Halifax. *See* C. O. 42, Vol. 25, pp. 115-18. Q. 2, p. 78.

March 9. Quebec. Murray to his sister the Hon. Mrs. Ferguson. *Re* the personal affairs of his nephew, Patrick Ferguson. [Purchase of a company.]

March 9. Quebec. Murray to George Ross. Same subject.

March 11. Quebec. Murray to Haldimand. *Re* raising Canadian volunteers, etc. Has no difficulty in his district. Question of employing those having leave of absence only from French court.

March 11. Quebec. Murray to Lt. Col. Christie. Approves of memorial *re* grant of lands. Does not think powers of Quarter Master General can exist in a free country: will never consent to give him the warrant he seems to expect.

March 11. Quebec. Murray to Burton. *Re* commissions and uniforms for Canadian volunteers. Haldimand's preference for militia, and objections to appointing old Canadian officers to command. Encloses copy of letter to him.

March 17. Quebec. Murray to M. de Repentigny. Gives reasons for regretting his refusal to command the corps of Canadian volunteers.

March 22. Quebec. Murray to Burton. Has received his of March 18 and 16. *Re* a Mr Hughes, and his intention to marry a Catholic. Thanks God that "the matrimonial distemper" has not yet reached them at Quebec; does not suppose laws of Ireland (entailing dismissal of any officer who marries a Catholic) have any force outside that Kingdom. Details difficulties that have arisen in connexion with recruiting: popular impression that enlistment involves life service. Encloses preparations made to meet the contingencies of the case.

March 22. Quebec. Murray to Haldimand. Same subject of enlistment of volunteers. Encloses above letter to Burton, for his perusal.

March 26. Quebec. Murray to Burton. Reports departure of companies of volunteers, Captain Fleurmiont's offer to raise men, etc. Asks if he will give a warrant for the subsistence of the 27th regiment.

March 26. Quebec. Murray to Haldimand. Same subject: volunteers, and warrant for subsistence of 27th regiment.

March 26. Quebec. Murray to Col. Christie. *Re* terms of Sir Charles Hardy's warrant: materials taken for the King's service to be paid for at the market price; how it is to be regulated: materials wanted must be taken. *Re* attitude of Canadian corps towards Indian war.

April 2. Quebec. Murray to Burton. *Re* number of men pressed into the service, and reasons for doing so. Use of prerogative had to be preserved, but extended exertion of it might have proved hurtful. Will lay the whole transaction before the King. Speaks of Gage's action as ill-considered, precipitate, and peremptory. Haldimand reports having got fifty volunteers; pressed men from Quebec may be replaced by volunteers, if Burton gets a sufficient number to volunteer.

April 8. Quebec. To the same. *Re* pressed men. Gave his reasons fully in his letter of April 2; is positive no one was hurt by what was done in Quebec. Thinks it "at least doubtful" Whether they have power to levy new troops, but, if so, they certainly have power to "impress Idle fellows who have declared themselves the King's Sub-"jects". Enough done to convince Canadians that they can never be oppressed with military services under British rule. Defines law of the province in respect of militia service; Governors' orders are laws "in our situation here." *Re* interruption of interior trade of corn; will allow exportation under certain restrictions; encloses copy of proclamation relating thereto. Approves of his refusal to grant passports for trade in the Upper Country. Is anxious to receive his commission and instructions; *re* unreasonable remonstrances from people at Montreal to Lords of Trade: ill effects which might arise from them.

April 9. Quebec. Murray to Haldimand. Congratulates him on having raised the company of volunteers; will be obliged if he can replace the ten pressed men. Approves of what he says about making people declare whether they are to remain subjects of H. M. or not: list of those intending to emigrate may be sent to England: will be necessary to give another month for registration. Question as to interpretation of Treaty.

April 9. Quebec. Murray to Col. Christie. *Re* Montreal memorial to Lords of Trade, copy of which he has sent to Burton. Asks him to enquire into the matter: cannot understand their complaining of injuries "which never have, nor never can happen to them, while I govern "them."

April 11. Quebec. Murray to Burton. Same subject. Thinks French "will be good "Subjects, if properly managed." States grievance of the nomination of an Agent to be without foundation. Explains Cramahé's position in the matter. Thinks Burton the best judge of the expediency of instructing the French people, who have certainly been misled on this occasion. Speaks of conduct of discontented English traders towards Burton as proving "what they are, how ready "they are for mischief, and how glad they will promote it."

April 12. Quebec. Murray to Lords of Trade. *See* C. O. 42, Vol. 1, pp. 371-4.

April 14. Quebec. Murray to Halifax. See C. O. 42, Vol. 25, pp. 183-6. Q. 2, pp. 129-131.

April 14. Quebec. Murray to Gage. *Re* differences of opinion as to method of raising Canadian Corps, pressed men, etc. Wishes him success. Has promised that the Canadians shall return to their homes, before the winter sets in.

April 14. Quebec. Murray to Burton. Has received despatches from England, and his letter of April 9; entirely approves of his placard. Hears that Amherst has been well received at home. His desire for a speedy and stable settlement of the Colony: thinks two years will do the business. *Re* difference of opinion with Gage as to a draft from the militia; has written fully to Secretary of State.

April 14. Quebec. Murray to his wife. Personal matters only.

March 25. Quebec. Murray to Lords of Trade. *See* C. O. 42, Vol. 1, pp. 825-30.

April 16. Quebec. Murray to Capt. Evans, 28th Regt. *Re* certain idle talk alluded to in his letter, "Which never makes any impression on me."

April 17. Quebec. Murray to Edwd Bisshopp, Naval Officer. Has received his letter of Feb. 8. If nomination of deputy is left to him, will not think of removing present occupant of position, Mr Isaac Werden. Matter rests with Bisshopp to decide.

April 18. Quebec. Murray to Burton. Has received his letter of April 14. Has never issued, and will never issue any proclamation, as governor of the Province, until his patent arrives. Proclamation *re* export of corn not intended to have any effect beyond the district of Quebec. Thinks people of Montreal should be allowed to load any exportable commodity at that port, but must clear from provincial Collector's office at Quebec. Will decide any disputes when his authority is established. Is not disturbed by their "Remonstrances, Discontent, "& Jealousys." Adds, in a postscript, that, having waived the military powers of his commission, in compliance with Gage's orders, he will not interfere in any matter within the Districts of Montreal and Three Rivers, unless forced to do so.

April 23. Quebec. Murray to Lords of Trade. *See* C. O. 42. Vol. 1, pp. 383-6.

April 24. Quebec. To the same. *See* C. O. 42, Vol. 25, pp. 157-60. Q. 2, p. 107.

April 23. Quebec. Murray to Halifax. *Re* La Fontaine's complaints against him: transmits copy of his letter to the Board of Trade. Speaks of La Fontaine as "hated and dispised by every Individual, tho' a man of "Extraordinary parts." Reasons why the people have been allowed another month to register their paper money; much more in the country than he expected; no agents sent by French Court to buy it up. Reports departure of Canadian corps for Oswego. Thinks number of emigrants from the two upper Districts will be very trifling, judged by those of his own District.

May 1. Quebec. Murray to Gage. Has received his letter of April 4. His own letter accompanying the Court Martial, was purposely addressed to Amherst; but being O.H.M.S., might quite well have been delivered to Gage; now sends it back to him. Explains why Court Martial was ordered; speaks of a fault affecting the public, as very plain; it will be for him to prevent it in future. Has long ago received copy of Lords of Treasury's letter *re* provisions said to have been stipulated for Quebec; is sure reports and a duplicate have been sent to Gage; will not now sign contractors' certificates without his positive orders. *Re* certificates for good or bad provisions made over to King's commissary: explains why he cannot properly have any concern with them; but will comply with his orders.

May 4. Quebec. Murray to his sister, Lady Stewart. Personal and family matters only.

May 11. Quebec. Murray to . . . Has seen a letter which his deputy has sent him: endorses what is said in it. Thinks it will be right to send Mr Porteous to Quebec; praises the deputy, Mr Mather. [*Re* dispute as to flour; whether good or bad.]

May 11. Quebec. Murray to Burton. Does not know what to advise in this business of the provisions, details of flour in use at Quebec; explains his suspicions in regard to "some people." Must insist on Porteous being sent to Quebec, to decide on condition of flour in dispute.

May 18. Quebec. Murray to Lt. Col. Irving. *Re* duty to be paid on forty hogsheads of rum, sent from New York, for the King's batteau men. Reasons why it must be paid.

June 26. Quebec. Murray to Lord Hillsborough. Thanks for kindness shewn him. Encloses copy of letter to Secretary of State, *re* Fr. Rambaud, S.J., of

whom he speaks as "the person who can give you the very best information not only of this Colony but of the Indian Nations inhabiting "the Northern parts of this Continent from the Ohio to Hudsons "Bay."

June 26. Quebec. Murray to Halifax. Introducing Fr. Roubaud, S.J. Speaks of his wish to publicly renounce "the Roman Catholic Religion" in Quebec; reasons why he dissuaded him from doing so, and sent him to London: of his own "great task" of "converting a great part of the "Canadians" is not too sanguine in his hopes: speaks of national antipathy as "entirely got the better of on the side of the Canadians," and of New England "Fanaticks," and of his business of the reformation of the greatest part of the inhabitants of this Colony; gives details *re* Roubaud's "too great veneration for the sex"; the relations between the Government and the clergy, etc.

June 26. Quebec. Murray to George Ross. Asking him to pay Fr. Raubaud £10 a month, until further notice, and to shew him every possible civility.

Aug. 20 Quebec. Murray to Gage. Has received his letter of July 30. Orders *re* American Staff have been published in the Quebec garrison. The arrival of his commission as governor of the province may give rise to confusion, and require Gage's interposition. Quotes Haldimand's opinion as to civil governor having no authority in the army: relies on his military commission as governor [copy enclosed]; will not interfere with troops at Montreal or Three Rivers, unless compelled to do so. Will endeavour to keep everything quiet. Refers to Burton as being master of all Gage's views.

Aug. 20 Quebec. Murray to Burton. *Re* his obligation to appoint Lieut. Governors; is sending up the two oldest councillors to Montreal and Three Rivers. Asks him to give strict orders to his upper posts, to allow no traders to pass them, going upwards: will adhere strictly to H. M. Proclamation, until honoured with H. M. instructions.

Sept. 7. St. Jean. To the same. Has received his letter *re* furs seized for the King, and has referred the matter to the proper office. Will be glad to serve M. "Babie" in any way possible, but cannot grant passports to the Indian reserves until he has received H. M. further directions.

Aug. 21. Quebec. Murray to Halifax. *See* C. O. 42, Vol. 25, p. 253-6. Q. 2, p. 170.

Aug. 22. Quebec. Murray to Halifax. *See* C. O. 42, Vol. 25, pp. 257-60. Q. 2, p. 172.

Aug. 20. Quebec. To the same. *See* C. O. 42, Vol. 25, pp. 245-8. Q. 2, p. 166.

Sept. 8. Quebec. To the same. *Re* appointment of the two senior councillors as Lieut. Governors (of Montreal and Three Rivers) for the time being. Begs confirmation of his provisional appointment of Irving and Cramahé.

Sept. 8. Quebec. Murray to the Hon. Robert Cholmondeley. Reports receipt of his commission, and his intention to regulate everything relating to the King's revenue. Thanks him for allowing him to recommend a receiver general for the Province; has provisionally appointed his relation, Walter Murray. Begs Mr. Cholmondeley's acceptance of some furs sent.

Aug. (?) 10. Quebec. Murray to Halifax. *See* C. O. 42, Vol. 25, pp. 221-4. Q. 2, p. 150.

Sept. 10. Quebec. Murray to Welbore Ellis, Secy at War. Hears that Amherst reports it unnecessary to have a surgeon for the Quebec garrison. Enters strong protest, and explains urgent need of such an appointment. Recommends the present acting surgeon for the post.

Sept. 16. Quebec. Murray to Gage. Has received his letter of Aug. 27. Again refers to the matters of his military commission; not superseded by his patent as governor. Thinks it will be necessary for Governor to command troops in province for some years to come, under the Commander in Chief. Intends to assert his military authority as military governor of the town of Quebec, until His Majesty's pleasure is known to the contrary.

Sept. 16. Quebec. Murray to his brother, Lord Elibank. Speaks of "the Plot of Divesting me of my Military Command, as being now pretty evident; Mr Gage's letter puts it beyond doubt. Expected to be continued in his command (as Brigadier). Province must be governed by military force; not more than fifty Protestant subjects in province, exclusive of troops: must choose magistracy from among them: their authority must rest on supreme magistrate's authority with the troops; otherwise "The Brigadier must in fact be the "Governor," to the oppression of the people, and the detriment of the province; begs him to present the case to the ministry at home. Speaks of the boundless powers of a commander in chief in America, and of the necessity of some control, some division of Military Authority in this vast Empire; is sure the provinces can never reunite; civil and military governors powerless in respect of commander in chief: cannot govern province unless he has authority with the troops; limits of his authority to be determined by Government. Task of governing in the Civil way, a great populous country of a different religion without the aid of the troops, or the assistance of the Law would be too hard for him. Characterizes the two lawyers sent from England as ignorant and greedy.

Sept. 20. Quebec. Murray to his brother, Admiral Murray. Declares his intention of settling, for the remainder of his days, in the New World, and gives his reasons for wishing to do so. Praises the Indian character. Has had a letter from the Admiral's son, Patrick.

Oct. 2. Murray to . . . . . Thinks he has done right in writing to the Commissioners of the Customs, etc., *re* subject of his letter. Advises him as to how he should act in relation to Lieut. Hill.

Oct. 7 Murray to Gage. Has received his letters of Sept. 17 and 18 Will not interfere with his appointment to the command of the troops at Montreal, though the appointment really rests with him as governor; reasons for this passiveness. Adds that, "we shall soon "have every thing settled from England."

Oct. 7 Murray to Burton. Same subject. Does not believe H. M. intentions in regard to the matter will ever be altered.

[NOTE. *Both the above letters are stiff and formal.*]

Oct. 8. Murray to Gage. *Re* Ellis' patent [copy enclosed] as Commissary General of Stores & Provisions, and his deputation to a Mr Goldfrap. Will await his instructions in regard to the matter.

[Undated letter, omitted: Murray to Lord Hillsborough, same at letter on pp. 100-1, dated 26th June 1764].

Oct. 16. Quebec. Murray to Halifax. *See* C. O. 42, Vol. 25, pp. 299-302. Q. 2, p. 206.

Oct. 16. Quebec. Murray to Oswald. Encloses papers *re* his military commission; his differences with Gage and Burton, etc. [*see* former letters on this subject, of Sept 16, to Gage and Elibank]. Begs him to get him relieved from government, if civil governor is to have no military

authority. Oswald to decide propriety of delivering enclosed letters to Sec^y at War and to Lord Halifax.

Oct. 15. Quebec. Murray to Ellis, Sec^y at War. Same subject. Refers to his letter to Halifax.

Oct. 16. Quebec. Murray to Sir Harrie Erskine. Same subject. Asking his assistance as an old and steady friend. States case, and refers to his letter to Halifax.

Oct. 15. Quebec. Murray to Lord Eglinton. Same subject. Encloses papers, copies of correspondence with Gage, etc.

Oct. 27. Quebec. To the same. Is sending letter by his secretary, Mr Cramahé, who will inform H. M. servants of everything relative to this Country. Makes strong plea for "a miserable people" who "must "now either abandon their all, or submit to the Persecution of the "most cruel, Ignorant, rapacious Fanatics, who ever existed." Speaks of French Canadians as "perhaps the best and bravest Race on the "Globe." and needing only to "be indulged with a very few Pri-"vileges" [as Catholics], in order to "become the most faithful & "useful set of men in this American Empire." Begs him, for God's sake, to secure his retirement if the "Popish [penal] laws "must be Exerted w^t Rigour in Canada," as he cannot be witness to the misery of a people whom he loves and admires. Praises Cramahé very highly.

Oct. 27. Quebec. Murray to Lord Elibank. To the same effect [almost *verbatim*]. Has recommended Cramaché for Lt. Governor of Montreal. Will inform Elibank of "the Intrigues of Brigadiers, Judges, Lawyers, "& Fanatics" he has to contend with. Hopes Cramahé will continue as Judge Advocate on American staff, even if made Lt. Governor of Montreal.

Oct. 26. Quebec. Murray to Ellis, Sec^y at War. Transmitting return of all pay issued to staff officers, since the taking of Quebec. Will be delivered by Cramahé. Again urges appointment of garrison surgeon, and recommends Dr Mabane. Explains why he sent Cramahé to England, before notifying the commander in chief.

Oct. 29. Quebec. Murray to Oswald. This letter is substantially the same as that to Lord Elibank, dated Oct. 27, 1764, pp. 132-4.

Oct. 29. Quebec. Murray to Halifax. [Private.] Reasons why he has written to the Board of Trade in form, and encloses copies of all he has laid before them. Introduces Cramahé. Expresses thanks for kindness shewn.

Oct. 29. Quebec. Murray to Amherst. Has received his letter by M. Lotbinière, and will shew him every attention possible. Refers to Burton's appointment as Brigadier, and to Amherst's alleged views *re* military powers of Governor of Quebec; cannot believe Amherst's friends are spreading these reports. Cramahé will report on the matter. Other details; officers' exchanges, etc.

Oct. 30. Quebec. Murray to Lord Halifax. *Re* his differences with Gage and Burton; condition of affairs at Montreal, "the Civil and Military are "Inveterate Enemies."

Oct. 30. Quebec. Murray to the Rev Dr. Barton.. Has received his letter, bibles and prayer books. Has desired Cramahé to deliver this letter, and to give him information *re* state of religion in Canada. Missionaries, if sent, should be able to speak French, and be men of great moderation and exemplary lives. The one Protestant clergyman in the Province (the Chaplain at Quebec) does not possess these qualifications.

Oct. 28. Quebec. Murray to Halifax. *See* C. O. 42, Vol. 25, pp. 323-6. Q. 2, p. 224.

Oct. 30. Quebec. Murray to Robt. Cholmondeley, Auditor General. Has received his kind letter of August 4. Has been busy settling civil government of province; will now proceed to ascertain King's revenue: introduces Cramahé: will explain that quit rents are too high: difference between Crown lands and seigneuries. Again urges appointment of his relation as receiver general. Wishes he could persuade their friend Brookes (the chaplain) "to keep better company"; details of trouble with officers, etc.

Nov. 10. Quebec. Murray to Barton. Has his letter of 7th. Has laid it, with enclosures, before Attorney General, who has given advice *re* release of Captain Payne. Will do his best to bring the delinquents to justice.

Nov. 11. Quebec. Murray to Capt. John Fraser (Montreal). His of 7th received. Regrets "the Pride, Jealousy and Ignorance" which have caused the disorders he complains of. Is grateful to him and Mitchelson for undertaking the disagreeable task he imposed. Encloses extract from his instructions, for their perusal. Explains how he must proceed in the case of the Montreal magistrates and Captain Payne's imprisonment.

Nov. 17. Quebec. Murray to Cramahé. Tells him that, since he left, "they have run "wild at Montreal": will find "all that pretty Business" enclosed; who is to blame for it. Begs he will communicate this story to all their friends. Encloses letter for Halifax. His disregard of grand jury proceedings, etc., has totally disconcerted those who expected resentment on his part. Has appointed Monier, Mayben (?Mabane) and Marteil to Court of Common Pleas, etc. Gives details *re* Chief Justice, Attorney General, and others. Urges him to speak the truth boldly. Tells him, in postscript, of deputation of grand jury, and encloses copy of anonymous letter, etc., received by their foreman, and submitted to himself. Is now sorry he did not try Burton for his behavior of April 28, 1760.

Nov. 17. Quebec. Murray to John Gray. Admits his claim to indemnification *re* collection of duty on spirits imported into the Colony, in consequence of his warrant of Oct. 1, 1761. Attorney General will give him information in regard to the matter.

Nov. 17. Quebec. Murray to Halifax. *See* C. O. 42. Vol. 25, pp. 419-22. Q. 2, p. 348.

No date. Murray to Elibank. Encloses two letters of his on the subject of religion in Canada; cares only for his reputation. Also encloses copy of letter from Gage; may be used in connexion with Governor's claim to command troops in Province.

Nov. 18. Quebec. Murray to Burton. *Re* pay of sick volunteers: expense of Canadian corps must come out of army contingencies; thinks that he, Haldimand, and himself, should pay off companies of their respective districts. Further details relating to the matter.

No date. Murray to Haldimand. Regrets delay in answering his letter, has strongly recommended matter therein referred to, to his friends in London; is confident of success. Encloses foregoing letter to Burton, for his perusal.

No date. Murray to Oswald. *Re* question of his command of troops in Province. Encloses copy of letter from Gage.

Nov. 19. Quebec. Murray to George Ross. Has directed the enclosed letters to him as being of the utmost consequence to himself, and in case Cramahé has not reached London.

Nov. 19. Murray to James Johnson. Has received his, of even date. Has not seen Walker since reception of Grand Jury's letter, and thinks he (Johnson) "better informed and better inclined than its possible for the Author of that weak, shameful piece to be."

Dec. 1. Quebec. Murray to Gage. Enclosing copies of correspondence between Goldfrap and the agent victualler for the contractors, as requiring his interposition and direction. Also encloses returns of King's provisions in store, etc. [List of letters referred to follows.]

Nov. 30. Quebec. Murray to Burton. Will send Capt. Brown to disband the Canadian regiment. He can settle with that officer for sums issued. *Re* provisions for troops, etc.

Dec. 6. Quebec. Murray to the Rev. Dr. Barton. *Re* need of clergymen who understand French and English. Strongly recommends a Mr. McPhearson for the care of Montreal.

Dec. 6. Quebec. Murray to Cramahé. Explains why despatches are sent by New York. Encloses document to which grand jury have obtained signatures, speaks of insignificant numbers and of the contemptible character of the subscribers. *Re* public subscriptions for officers' lodgings in the Upper Town; shews necessity of barracks all over the Province.

Dec. 26. Quebec. Murray to Lt. Col. Christie. Has received his of previous day. Characterizes the paragraph quoted from letter from Quebec as false, so far as it relates to himself. The Mr Knipe referred to must apply to a court of justice.

Sept. 11. Quebec. Murray to Capt. John Fraser (private). Thinks he must have discovered that "The poor Mercantile Devils" (at Montreal) "have hitherto been hardly dealt by." Refers (apparently) to Burton's disappointment at not being made civil governor, as explaining many things; to an address presented by Walker and Knipe; hopes to find people at Montreal very tractable; has made Walker and Knipe justices of the peace. Explains his preference for men possessing pride and ambition; their need of proper management. Delay *re* commission of peace rests with Attorney General. Fraser to be Chief Judge of Inferior Court. Speaks of Fr. Montgolfier, the Superior of the Sulpicians, as needing careful watching; has appointed M. Marchand curé of Boucherville, grand vicar in his place. Urges him to acquire a thorough knowledge of the Sulpicians, their lands, prerogatives, influence, charities, etc.

1765. 1765.

Jan. 10. Montreal. Murray to Gage. *Re* quarrels between troops and civil magistrates; fears of a revolt of the 28th Regiment; his own arrival with the Council; encloses copies of correspondence with Burton, giving result of enquiries. Regiment will be exchanged before the end of the month.

Feb. 10. Quebec. Murray to Thos. Walker. *See* C.O. 42, vol. 2, p. 589, & 21668 Add. B.M.

No date. Capt. Brittan, Barrack Master at Quebec, to Murray (copy) specifying necessary repairs.

No date. Murray to Capt. Brittan (answer) authorizing repairs referred to.

No date. To the same. *Re* supply of firewood for the garrison of Quebec; will cost more under civil government than under military. Orders survey and report of barracks, etc., to be made.

March 2. Quebec. Murray to Lords of Trade. *See* C.O. 42, vol. 3, pp. 559-82.

Same date. Murray to Halifax. *See* C.O. 42, vol. 25, pp. 483-6. Q. 2, p. 396.

March 31. Quebec. Murray to W. Gregory. *See* C.O. 42, vol. 3, pp. 525-8.

No date. Murray to Goldfrap, Dep^y Registrar. States necessity of having French lawyer examine Register of Superior Council of Quebec and report *re* lands reunited to King's domain. Has authorized M^r. Panet to make the report.

April 9. Murray to Chief Justice Gregory. Enclosing oath of a certain "Jaque Far'y," and referring the matter to him.

May 10. Murray to Gage. Enclosing resignation of Ensign John Fraser, who intends to settle in Canada, ask Gage to afford him all possible facilities.

May 13. Murray to. . . *Re* bill drawn on him, etc.

May 22. Murray to Geo. Suckling, Att^y Gen. of Province. *Re* his account. Specifies two articles to which he cannot consent, and explains grounds of his objections.

June 24. Quebec. Murray to Halifax. *See* C.O. 42, vol. 25, pp. 527-34. Q. 2, p. 424.

Same date. Murray to Lords of Trade. *See* C.O. 42, vol. 2, pp. 473-80.

June 27. Murray to Major Brown, 28th Regt., *re* Walker and other Montreal jurors and witnesses in case for crown against assailants of Walker, etc.; their alleged fear of soldiers of 28th Reg^t and change of venue to Three Rivers: gives him strict orders not to allow any officer or soldier of regiment to go to Three Rivers, except as witnesses.

July 1. Quebec. Murray to Gage. *See* C.O. 42, vol. 4, pp. 475-8.

July 1. Quebec. Murray to [Lords of Treasury] Specifying five bills drawn on them, and amount of each, etc. Money absolutely necessary for support of H. M. Government in Quebec.

July 15. Murray to Lord Hillsborough. Introducing and recommending Mr Price, of the Quebec Council. Encloses papers *re* a prês warrant, shewing authority assumed by army officers, and "the absolute "necessity of confining these Gentlemen within certain Bounds." Regrets having to refer petitions, etc., *re* banlieu of Fort Chambly to his lordships: reasons for preferring a fort at St. John's. Expects neither peace nor success till officers and soldiers "who have gov-"erned this Country for five years before the Establishment of Civil "Government are entirely removed". Gives reason for communicating these matters in a private letter. Quotes passage from his letter to Lord Halifax, *re* quarrel between troops and inhabitants at Montreal, and as to measures which should be taken. Recommends Mr Price for position of barrack master at Quebec.

July 22. Quebec. Murray to Richard Cumberland. Introducing and recommending Mr Price. Is commissioned to collect for sufferers by Montreal fire: his mission to "undeceive the World" *re* the "Many malicious interpretations" sent from Quebec. Thanks for his attentions to Cramahé.

July 20. Quebec. Murray to Lords of Treasury. Enclosing abstract of account of duty paid at Quebec on wines and spirituous liquors since the conquest of the Province, with explanations relative thereto. *Re* bills drawn on them.

July 25. Quebec. Murray to Lord Hillsborough. Explains reasons for sending duplicates of all papers sent by Capt. Cuthbert: regrets delay as unfortunate for the Colony. Report *re* a certain M^r McKenzie, has returned

"more absurd, and more Turbulent" than ever; his boast of being made a councillor; popular credulity "shews the necessity of fixing "our Government as soon as possible." Mentions names of principal members of "the Cabal," including Lt. Col. Christie, and Dr Brookes, the chaplain.

July 27. Murray to. . . Enclosing order for troops in garrison.

July 29. Quebec. Murray to Burton. Has received instructions from England *re* quartering troops in private houses; will arrange about hiring in Montreal; fears difficulty in obtaining them. Fuel, bedding, etc. to be provided for the army all over the Province.

Aug. 5. Murray to Gage. Expects no peace while the 28th regiment remains in the Province. Severely criticizes Major Brown's conduct at the trial of the rioters in the regiments: encloses representation of the Justices of Peace, and other correspondence (copies) relative to the matter. *Re* Major Brown's refusal to admit Governor of Province into the capital; his own action in consequence, and Burton's orders to the Commissary of Provisions, etc. Has given Burton information *re* quartering of troops, hiring of houses, etc.

Aug. 14. Murray to Major Brown. Instructing him not to send detachments from Quebec garrison without notifying Governor, or officer commanding in his absence. Will otherwise be forced to a duty "which will be very disagreeable to myself."

Aug. 19. Murray to Gage. Has written two important letters, without answer, and now sends duplicates. Reports command of troops in Quebec garrison as having been "ascertained by His Majesty," all orders from Commander in Chief to be directed to the Governor, or officer commanding in his absence. Also reports arrival of 52nd regiment; retirement, purchase, etc.

Aug. 22. Murray to Thos. Ainslie, Collector. *Re* question of guns shipped on board the *Peters*, in contravention of the Acts of Charles II and William III.

Aug. 22. Murray to Major Brown. Has received his letter. Had already asked the Attorney General to expedite "the Business in Question."

Aug. 28. Murray to Brigade Major Skene. *Re* mistake in order sent to the Governor of the Town of Quebec; indicates correct procedure, and returns order.

Aug. 31. Quebec. Murray to Lords of Treasury. *Re* bills drawn on them; spirit duties; his own indebtedness to Mr Ross, etc. Receipt of spirit duties since the Conquest published in the *Quebec Gazette*.

Aug. 30. Quebec. Murray to Lords of Trade. Transmitting copies of letters written to Lords of Treasury, with accounts relative thereto.

Sept. 5. Murray to Mr Chandler, Barrack Master, Quebec. Informs him that "Major General Burton has no concern with you." He is to take his orders from the Governor, sends him copy of Commander in Chief's orders of August 11.

Sept. 7. Quebec. Murray to Ellis Secy at War. Reports disembarkation of 52nd regiment, and departure of 44th. Explains necessity of orders of August 28 and September 2; encloses orders and account of money advanced to latter regiment.

Sept. 14. Quebec. Murray to Officers of H. M. Ordnance at Quebec. Requiring them to assemble and consider estimates of repairs, fuel, etc.

Sept. 16. Sans Bruit Murray to Montreal Justices of the Peace. Has received and considered their letter *re* lodging troops at Montreal. Gives them necessary authority to act in the matters; urges careful expendi-

ture, and the keeping of clear and distinct accounts. Consents to their appointment of an agent.

Sept. 17. Murray to Lt.-Col. Jones, 52nd regiment. *Re* his (Murray's) authority to order a court of enquiry: enclosed commission, and commander in chief's order settle the point.

Sept 16. Quebec. Murray to Gage. *Re* contingent expense accounts asked for by Burton from staff officers of Quebec garrison; encloses accounts to Gage, and awaits his directions thereon.

Sept. 28. To the same. Has received no answer to his letters of Aug. 1 and Aug. 19. Has ordered court of enquiry *re* dispute as to command of Quebec garrison, and sends him attested copy of proceedings, in order that "the *whole* may be properly laid before His Majesty."

Oct. 2. Murray to Amherst. Explains why he has not laid "many things" before him, and has not asked his assistance. Has, however, asked Ross to lay the matter before him, trusts Amherst may be induced to advise him.

Oct. 3. Murray to Lord Adam Gordon. Is grateful to him for contradicting false reports, etc. Speaks of the many "malicious lies" he will have to combat in England, and of Cuthbert's account of the success of his (Murray's) enemies. Would desist from the conflict, and leave the field to Burton and Christie, but for his affection for "a brave Valuable Race," his love of his country, and his own peace of mind. Wonders how change of ministry at home will affect the Colony and himself. Believes that Halifax encouraged Burton, &c., "to foment & keep up the factions of the English traders here" against his government. Defends his own conduct; refers to Court of enquiry (*re* Major Brown); encloses copies of correspondence, papers, etc., relating thereto; begs his intervention with Lord George Sackville. Gives favourable report of 52nd regiment. Letter sent by Panet, whom he recommends to his good offices.

Sept. 27. Murray to Secy at War. Encloses papers *re* his dispute with Major Brown (refusal to admit Governor to capital), in order that they may be laid before His Majesty. Goes into details of the dispute: thinks Burton expected support from Gage; wishes matter laid before a Board of General Officers; justifies his own conduct. Explains his interpretation of the powers granted to the Civil Governor in respect of the garrison of Quebec; refers to Secretary's letters of Jan. 12, and of May 18. Has sent copy of latter, with remarks, to commander in chief; will abide by his decision until honoured with H. M. commands. Considers military government of Town of Quebec the highest honour which can be conferred on him.

Oct. 17. Quebec. Murray to Wm Gray, Depy Sheriff, Montreal. *Re* letter from Lt.-Col. Christie, purporting to give substance of sheriff's remarks as to unwillingness of bailiffs to act, and pains taken to corrupt the people (of Montreal); and calling on him to give full account of all he knows, and why he failed to inform the Government of the attempt referred to.

Oct. 18 Murray to Capt. Carden (Montreal). Has received his letter of the 12th instant. Thinks it will be better to accommodate the soldiers at Three Rivers in their old barracks, for this year. Explains his position as civil governor in relation to the matter. Goes into various details, concerning which he makes recommendations.

Oct. 9. Murray to Burton. *Re* injunctions to parishes near La Chine to furnish men for sixteen batteaux in question. Neither Government

nor magistracy will be blamed, if any prejudice to the service results from the steps taken. Magistrates have no power to impress men for batteau service; approves of their conduct in the matter; explains the "special limited warrant" granted to Capt. Fraser the previous winter; and the reason of his letter to Col. Christie in Oct., 1764; criticizes Christie's conduct: accused of having "made very improper uses" of his powers under the military government; will be very cautious about giving him a general press warrant. Attorney General declares press warrants illegal. Will not issue press warrant for batteaux service, under present conditions, until authorized thereto by His Majesty. Wishes him to regulate his convoys so as not to interfere with seed time, "the Harvest and tillage of the ground." To take a number of men away at this season, is to expose them to famine and the King's stores to unnecessary risks. Is a matter of conscience with him: thinks the business should be done by contract. Expresses his zeal for the King's military concerns, in spite of "the Calumny; Intrigue & deceit of designing men." *Re* his instructions to Capt. Carden.

Oct. 9 — Murray to Montreal Justices of the Peace. Same subject (press warrant for batteaux service). Commends their conduct in the matter, and encloses copy of his foregoing letter to Burton. Urges great patience, humanity, and infinite tenderness, in dealing with the "New Subjects." Refers to Carden's instructions *re* quarters for the troops.

Oct. 17. — Murray to Burton. Has received his letters of Oct. 13 and 19. His own, of Oct. 9 (*supra*) is an answer to the first; the press warrant, enclosed for Capt. Fraser, to the second. Regrets loss of vessel; hopes Commander in Chief will not allow subsistence of troops to depend on safety of one ship. Wishes to know why soldiers may not assist in transporting the king's stores; but has granted warrant to Fraser, under present necessity. Blames Christie for disputing Fraser's former authority, and holds him responsible for the "Corruption" and "Poison" (among the people) of which he now complains. Wishes he would try to moderate Christie's conversation; Canadians must inevitably be influenced by constant disparagement of "a Governor who is to be recalled immediately." Reminds him that "the Civil Governor has no Coercive Power to empress Men "for the Services in Question"; will most certainly not issue a second "impress Order". . . "this is fair warning."

Oct. 23. Quebec. — Murray to Lords of Trade. *See* C.O. 42, vol. 5, pp. 95-98.

Oct. 28. Quebec. — Murray to Cramahé. Thanks him for his many letters, and for his services to the Colony. *Re* Major Mills' services and pay as Town Major; is glad Cramahé gave Grenville an account of the duties and revenues collected in Quebec; reasons for publishing them in the *Gazette*. *Re* Martin's bills: defends his own conduct in the matter. Asks him to be civil to bearer of letter, M. "Leveque".

Nov. 11. — Murray to Lord Adam Gordon. *Re* his differences with Gage and Burton, encloses paragraph of letter from the former (1) Refers to Burton's attempt to mortify him in every way possible: "he "insisted on giving me Orders" (2 and 3). Details of authority assumed by Burton (4 and 5), and of his rebuff by the barrack master (5); full account of Burton's conduct, etc. Refers him to his own answer to General Gage (6); leaves the whole matter in his correspondent's hands.

Nov. 11. Quebec. Murray to Burton. *Re* quantity of wood to be issued to the troops. Awaits Gage's instructions *re* pepper, vinegar, etc.

Nov. 11. Quebec. Murray to Oswald. Thanks him for his pains to justify his (Murray's) conduct. Is now hopeful of bringing the vessel (the *Colony*) to a "happy mooring." Speaks, confidently, of having got the better of his military enemies; English merchants now look upon everything in a right light, and the Canadians are more attached to him than ever. Complains, however, of want of support and encouragement from home; *re* Walker's trial, and lack of Protestant jurors in Montreal; settlement of currency; hardships entailed on Province by Mutiny Act for America; their own action in the matter. Regrets Sir James Cockburn's departure; wishes Colonel Oswald would take his estate.

Nov. 11. Quebec. Murray to Lords of Trade. *See* C.O. 42, vol. 5, pp. 29-34.

Nov. 11. Quebec. Murray to the Rt. Hon. H. Seymour Conway. Congratulates him on his appointment; hopes affairs of province will now be soon settled; refers to fact that Cramahé has been over twelve months in England *re* "many things which required immediate redress", but that nothing has been done as yet.

Oct. 20. New York. Gage to Murray. *Re* his letter, with Quebec accounts, estimates, etc. Complains of Murray's not having answered his letter of Feb. 17, and of his having ordered Chandler, the barrack master at Quebec, to apply to Burton for his pay; cannot understand this "sudden change", etc. Consents to repairs requiring immediate attention; barrack master must conform to the "General Rules and "Regulations made for the Barracks in America." Adverts to a letter received from Burton *re* "his Transactions at Quebec", and to his complaint of the "Very Rude Stile" of Surgeon Dr Mabane's letter to him. Will be his (Gage's) business "to lay this whole "Transaction before the Secretary at War."

Nov. 11. Quebec. Murray to Gage; in answer to the foregoing. Knows Mabane never meant to offend Burton; who had his positive orders to enclose his (Murray's) letter to him, to Burton. Admits duty of every officer to support and maintain the authority and dignity of H. M. servants, but adds that "had that Rule been observed towards the "King's Governor & Governmt in this Province, the public must have "long ago felt the happy Consequences." Hopes complaint referred to "will be productive of an Enquiry into Characters "and Things which have been shamefully misrepresented." Expresses his readiness to answer to Secy at War for his conduct, on all points.

[This letter is followed by one from Murray to Chandler dated Sept. 5 (*See* under that date); one from the same to Dr Mabane (Sept. 3). denying Burton's authority over surgeon of Quebec garrison, and one from Mabane to Burton *re* same matter.]

No date. Murray to Ellis (*beginning of letter missing*). Give his reasons for establishing the prerogative court in the province; encloses paper stating case: *re* Ellis's right to "the Testamentary Business," and explains what the consequences will be: he will "have a right to a "great deal more which will totally overset every Establishment we "have made, and will constitute Rules and practice which never "had a being in any other Colony in His Majesty's Dominions;" thinks "an answer to the case and queries will effectually settle" the right referred to.

Dec. 2. Murray to Carden. Encloses ordinance obliging inhabitants to provide firewood at a reasonable rate. Has had a letter from the Superior of the Sulpicians, claiming certain houses as private property. *Re* Col. Robinson's appointment as Barrack Master General of North America.

Dec. 2. Murray to Burton. Has received his of Nov. 28. Is much pleased at the augmentation of wood allowed by Commander in Chief. *Re* other articles requiring his authority.

Dec. 4. Quebec. Murray to George Ross. His letter of Sept. 14 received. Speaks of his conduct as having been "egregiously misrepresented," refers to various charges, enriching himself; wasting public money; tyranny—of this the Canadians should be the best judges; blasphemy (words quoted), this charge being made by Walker, desires that he may be prosecuted for defamation. Has laid every public transaction impartially before the Government at home; has written to Conway, asking that his business "may immediately be brought to a Crisis"; refers to Burton's assertion that he has been offered the government and has refused it. Cannot understand why Cramahé has not been allowed a second hearing; encloses letters for Lord G. Sackville and Amherst; are to see this letter and enclosures, if they wish to do so. *Re* attacks on his military government of Quebec, and the "Infallible Protection" enjoyed by his enemies.

List of bills drawn on the Treasury, etc.

End of Volume I.

M. 898 C.

MURRAY PAPERS.

Copies of Letters to and from the Honorable James Murray, Lt. General.

1780-1782.

Volume VI.

1780 May 14. Minorca. Murray to Lord Ledespencer. Is quite satisfied with what has been done *re* his draft on the Post Office for £1000. Explains why no vouchers were sent. Justifies his own conduct.

May 14. Minorca. Murray to Henry Sayer. *Re* personal and family matters; a family in whom he is interested, etc. Hopes Sayer will get Secretaryship of Minorca.

May 14. Minorca. Murray to Wm Green. Personal and family matters. English garrison in Minorca are preparing for an immediate attack; gives details *re* Spanish ships, troops, etc.

Assignment by Murray (Dec. 2, 1779) to David Smith, of Methvin Castle, Perthshire, of clothing, money, etc., of 13th reg^t. Power of Attorney (May 12, 1780) to Alexander Gray, in respect of pay due to himself or to the officers and men of his regiment.

May 26. S. Philips Castle. Murray to Wm Green. *Re* personal and family matters. Explains "the business of the Secretaryship" (of Minorca), and gives reasons for wishing to have Henry Sayer appointed.

No date. (pp. 15 & 16 torn out.) Murray to David Smith. *Re* personal and family affairs. Has applied for leave to go home for the winter.

May 27. Minorca. Murray to Henry Sayer. *Re* personal and family matters; Sayer's appointment as Secretary; will have nothing to do with a Mr Olivar's

claim to be made chaplain at Mahon; has had no letter from Jenkinson *re* his letter to the King; England seems to him to be on the verge of a civil war, asks leave to go home for the winter.

May 27, Minorca. Murray to Messrs Ross & Gray, agents. Has received their letter *re* Postmaster General's reference to the Treasury. Encloses letter to Robinson, etc.

May 28, Minorca. To the same. Enclosing copy of paragraph of letter from Receiver General of Minorca to his deputy *re* Mr. Whitham's salary; concludes that his own has been paid to the same date.

May 30, Minorca. Murray to David Smith. *Re* personal money matters; prefers mortgages as an investment. "The prospect of an Attack here "seems over for this Summer at least;" thinks Spaniards will have enough to do in quieting "their Rebellious Subjects in America," wishes "we may be ever able to reconcile ours."

May 30, Minorca. Murray to Alex^r Gray. *Re* Curator for his niece, Maria Murray, the education of his namesake at Haddington school, etc.

May 30, Minorca. Murray to James Murray. *Re* payment for his board and education; is time to choose his future profession.

June 13, Mahon. Murray to George Ross. *Re* various bills drawn on his Secretary's clerk; gives reasons why bills have been protested. [Captain Johnston's bills, also referred to in two letters thereto annexed.]

June 14, Minorca. Murray to Henry Sayer. Much pleased at news of his appointment as Secretary of Minorca, contained in his letter of March 16. *Re* acting secretary in Minorca, governor's agent in London, etc. Advises settlement of the matter with Jenkinson.

June 15, Minorca. To the same. Has had no letter from Lord Hillsborough's office *re* his recommendation of "Mr Anthony Segui and Ximenes, &c.," since February 28. Thinks delay may be owing to "the intrigues "of that impudent fellow Olivar"; wishes to be "informed of "everything relative to this Business": is anxious that Privy Council should enquire into the whole matter. [P.S. June 15, 1780] *Re* bills acknowledged and accepted.

June 19, Mahon. Murray to M. D'Anjou. *Re* question as to whether "in the "present Situation of things a frenchman can recover a debt from "a subject of the King of Great Britain" in the Minorcan courts. Gives judge's opinion, and explains only method of procedure; is sorry to inform him that it is very doubtful whether the debtor "has a shilling in the World." Fears it is too late to recover certain pictures referred to, of no value to any one except himself.

No date. Alex. Small to Murray. Describes his "experience of the effects "of small doses of Emetic Tartar."

July 9, Minorca. Murray to David Smyth. *Re* management of his estate in Sussex. Thinks enemy is determined to gain superiority in West Indies, has "no hopes but in Spirit and good Fortune of my old friend, Sir 'Geo. Rodney." Reports that "both French and Spaniards have "abandoned us," thinks Gibraltar and Monorca more calculated "for "Pomp and Ostentation than Utility," wonders that "in all the "proposals for Economy it has not been hinted to abandon both." Refers in a postscript, to his will, etc.

Power of Attorney, to Gray and Cuthbert (July 10, 1780) in respect of his own pay, and that of the regiment or garrison he may be appointed to command.

July 9, Minorca. Murray to Cuthbert. *Re* foregoing power of attorney; reasons for making him his agent; money matters, etc.

July 9, Minorca. Murray to Dingwall. *Re* personal and money matters, etc. Refers to his appointment of Cuthbert as his agent.

July 9, Minorca. Murray to Ross and Gray. *Re* £10,000 to be paid, on his account, to Mr John Dingwall, for investment.

July 10, Minorca. Murray to Sayer. *Re* personal money matters; Olivar's intrigues to be made rector of Mahon; speaks of "brave Rodney's disappointment from the Cowardice of his own Captains Clinton's Situation, "and Your damn'd factious Mobs" [*Gordon Riots*], as "sufficient "to make a good man ashamed of his country."

July 11, Minorca. Murray to Miss Milward. *Re* his niece, Maria Murray, his Sussex estate, etc. Refers to attack on Minorca threatened two months ago, and to the enemy's having "better game in view" in the West Indies; blames Rodney's captains for failing to support him properly; contrasts it with "our Cousin Cranston's" behaviour on his way to Gibraltar.

July 11, Minorca. Murray to Wm. Green. Has written to Maria Murray to meet him (Green) at Beauport (his Sussex estate), and to take the charge of everything, etc.

July 11, Minorca. Murray to the Hon. George Murray. Thanks for his attention to his niece, Maria Murray. Have just received the accounts of Rodney's fight; refers to superiority of French manœuvres. Enemy seems to consider Minorca not "worth the Blood and Treasure" the conquest of it would cost; fate of Gibraltar and Minorca depends on Spanish success in West Indies. Thinks "our possessions in the "Mediterranean are of less consequence to us, than the smallest of "our Sugar Is'ands." Refers to growing insolence of Moors, since British fleets abandoned the Mediterranean. Is glad to have Sir Wm Draper's company, but thinks he may have to "broil here for "four or five Years more."

July 9, Minorca. Murray to David Murray. *Re* personal, family, and money matters, investments, etc.

July 13, Minorca. Murray to his bailiff, Lovell, at Beauport [his Sussex estate]. *Re* superintendence and management of his estate.

July 13, Minorca. Murray to Edward Milward. Same subject. Asking him to read and forward above letter to his bailiff.

July 13, Minorca. Murray to his niece, Maria Murray. *Re* personal and family matters. Various instructions as to civilities, thanks, etc.

P.S. to Mr. Dingwall's letter of July 9 (*See ante*).

July 11, Minorca. Murray to Gray and Cuthbert. *Re* £12.10 to be paid to Dingwall; bills enclosed.

July 26, Mahon. Murray to General Elliott (at Gibraltar). Was glad to get his of July 2. *Re* possible use of fireships against Gibraltar, and the 48 large (Spanish) rowing vessels built at Majorca. Will do all in his power to send him "every sort of refreshment" that can be procured in Minorca. Explains difficulties of transport. Thinks Clinton's success in Carolina should have happy effects, and that "the Campaign will end gloriously" if the report of Admiral Greary's having taken 70 French West India ships should prove true. Refers to "Monsr Terney"; Clinton's campaign; the prospects of peace in America; his fears for Jamaica, etc.

July 25. Second P.S. to his letter to Sayer of July 10 (*q.v.*) Hopes he has received his (Murray's) commission as Vice Admiral from the office. Wishes to know if there are any emoluments; his dispute with the judge (of the Vice-Admiralty Court) in regard to them. Would like

to spend the three hot months of the following year in the mountains of Piedmont.

August 3, Minorca. Murray to Sayer. Has been obliged to suspend the Judge of the Vice-Admiralty Court. *Re* duplicates of letters sent to Lords Sandwich and Hillsborough.

August 3, Minorca. To the same. *Re* enclosed letters, sent by way of France.

August 3, Mahon. Murray to Dr John Burrowes, Register of Vice-Admiralty Court of Minorca. Reporting suspension of his deputy, and of the judge of the Vice Admiralty Court.

August 4, Minorca. Murray to Chamier. *Re* three boxes of Minorca honey sent to H.B.M. consul at Ostend, to be forwarded to his address in England, etc.

August 4, Minorca. Murray to H.B.M. Consul at Ostend (John Peter). Same subject.

August 9, Minorca. Murray to Dr John Burrowes. *Re* his proposed visit to Minorca. Thinks it will be conducive to his interest to look after his "very lucrative" office.

August 16, Mahon. Murray to Cuthbert. *Re* enclosed promissory note from Capt. Townsend of the 88th regiment.

July 7, Paris. Copy of a Letter from the Marquis de Levi to the Honble General Murray concerning Capt. Richard Johnston. (In French). *Re* Johnston's capture; his own services to him; Johnston's money difficulties; a bill drawn, etc. [Encloses copies of correspondence relating to the matters referred to.]

August 20, Minorca. Murray to the Hon. Col. Mackenzie. Thanks for letter received. Is sending him "a few things", jars of honey, wine, etc.

August 21, Minorca. Murray to General Elliott (Gibraltar) *Re* honey sent by a privateer, and "everything acceptable" to his garrison sent by present ship, etc.

August 20, Minorca. Murray to the Marquis de Levi. In answer to his of July 7, *re* Capt. Richard Johnston. Thinks "the two Indies and North America. . . likely to deprive" him of the reputation he wished to have acquired by defending Minorca. Speaks of his possible retirement to his Sussex estate; would like to pass through France, if possible.

August 20, Minorca. Murray to Gray and Cuthbert. Same subject (Capt. Johnston) Orders them to pay at sight any bill drawn on them by the Marquis de Levi.

August 20, Minorca. To the same. Same subject. Enclosing copies of De Levi's letters.

August 20, Minorca. Murray to the Duke of Buccleugh. Recommending Captain Scott's promotion, and enclosing petition to the king to that effect.

August 22, Minorca. Murray to the Rt. Hon. Charles Jenkinson. Same subject. Explains reasons for asking his intervention.

August 24, Minorca. Murray to Sayer. *Re* suspension of Judge of Vice-Admiralty Court. Expects to be attacked by combined fleets of France and Spain. Has only 1400 men, not 3000, as published in English papers. Thinks statement should be contradicted, once attack is certain, in justice to him and to the garrison.

August 26, Minorca. Murray to Colonel Scott. Explains why Townsend carries despatches instead of "Scotty" (Capt. Scott), whose credentials he sends. Gives reasons for expecting a French and Spanish attack; but hardly believes intention serious. Can hold out till fleet is sent from England. Expects an honorable peace, if news about

Clinton, Terney, etc., in *Barcelona Gazette* should prove true. Again asserts that he will not be able to put 1400 men under arms; is determined to do his duty "like a *True Caledonian.*"

August 26, Minorca. — Murray to Gray and Cuthbert. Authorizing them to advance, and state to his account, any sum not exceeding £1200, for the purchase of a majority for Captain Walter Scott.

August 28, Minorca. — Murray to Sayer. Enclosing copy of letter received from Judge Sutherland (of Vice-Admiralty Court suspended). "It shows the Man." Will treat it with the contempt it deserves. Has sent copies of it to Lords Hillsborough and Sandwich.

August 27, Minorca. — Murray to the Marquis de Levi . Asking passport through France and from Marseilles for wife of Naval Officer at Minorca (Mr Harris).

Sept. 18, Minorca. — Murray to General Elliott. Has received his of Sept. 4, with enclosures for Lords Hillsborough and Amherst, which have been forwarded. Is astonished at "the unprecedented declaration of "the Emperor of Morocco"; fears Elliott will feel the bad effects of it. Explains means taken to supply Gibraltar garrison with fresh provisions.

Oct. 2, Mahon. — Murray to Gray and Cuthbert. *Re* bill to be drawn on them by Capt. Hugh Lawson.

Sept. 30, Minorca. — Murray to Sayer. Did not expect to be again "mortified" by his solicitations on behalf of Olivar (for chaplaincy at Mahon). Goes fully into the matter, blames him for failing to take necessary steps towards clearing it up; and for having done things which, as his (Murray's) agent, he ought not to have done. Asks him to read enclosed correspondence; does not believe Privy Council "will encourage & establish simony." If Olivars are encouraged. H. M. must send out another governor and lieut. governor; he and Draper "cannot perform impossibilities," decides to employ Harding (H. Pelham's brother-in-law) against Olivar. Wishes to know why Dr Sequi's presentation to the rectorship (of Mahon) has been delayed; blames Olivar for it. Refers to family matters.

Oct. 4, Minorca. — Murray to Dingwall. Chiefly *re* family, and personal money matters. Thinks General Robertson the most likely man to bring about a reconciliation with the Americans.

Oct. 6, Mahon. — Murray to "Monsieur de Bertin, Commissaire ordonnateur des "Classes de La Marine a Marseille" (in French). Thanks him for civility shewn to a Mr Pringle and his travelling companions, and begs the same facilities on behalf of Capt. Scott, on his way to England.

Oct. 7, Mahon. — Murray to Mrs Pelham. Gives a favourable report of "our friend "Young Wulf." Thinks enemy mean to conquer Minorca and Gibraltar "in the West Indies." Asks to be specially recommended to her brother, Mr Harding, *re* his "law concerns" before the Privy Council, etc.

Oct. 6, Minorca. — Murray to Mr Small. Details *re* his Sussex estate, personal affairs, etc. Refers to his having been obliged to suspend Judge Sutherland; has not had a moment's disquietude on his account.

Oct. 8, Minorca. — Murray to Anthony Chamier. *Re* Dr Olivar's intrigues to obtain the rectorship of Mahon; asserts that "it is impossible for Dr Olivar "to hold any benefice here;" thinks "Wright is still intriguing "with some of the lower Clerks in the Office" [Secretary of State's]. Has sent a list of all the documents sent to the Secretary of State,

to his lawyer, Mr Harding. Explains why he prefers to make this private report to Chamier.

Oct. 8. Minorca. Murray to Lord George Germain. *Re* his friend Scott's promotion; his own wish to spend the summer months in the mountains of Savoy; the enemy's plans, a regiment for himself, etc.

Oct. 8. Minorca. Murray to Madame de Lombard. *Re* his own wish to pass through France. Recommending his "relation Capt. Scott," to her protection; facilities granted to English people travelling through France, etc.

Oct. 6. Mahon. Murray to Mr Possel, Port Officer at Toulon. Asking him to grant all possible facilities to his friend, Capt. Scott.

Oct. 8. Minorca. Murray to Gray and Cuthbert. Instructing them to advance to Capt. Scott any sum he may need for the purchase of his majority. *Re* other personal money matters.

Oct. 9. Minorca. Murray to the Marquis de Levi. Is anxious that "the inclosed" should reach him; has asked Capt. Scott to deliver it; for whom he solicits Levi's protection.

Oct. 9. Mahon. Murray to the Hon. Thos. Erskine. Has ordered Sayer to retain him and Harding for all his future law concerns; regrets he (Erskine) should be engaged for Olivar; suspects Lady Cecilia Johnston recommended Olivar to his protection; is confident of the justice of his own case; gives his opinion of Olivar, etc. *Re* sale of his Sussex estate.

Oct. 9. Minorca. Murray to Sayer. *Re* matters relating to his Sussex estate [Beauport].

Oct. 29. Minorca. To the same [not sent]. *Re* Sussex estate, Olivar, Sayer's secretaryship, etc. Must insist on having his account closed and settled.

Nov. 2. Minorca. Murray to Sir James Murray. Largely *re* personal matters. Refers to conquest of Gibraltar and Minorca "in America"; Sir James' last letter confirms his opinion. Judges "America to be "irrecoverable," and is very anxious about Jamaica and the sugar colonies.

Nov. 2. Minorca. Murray to Lord George Germain. Asking his assistance and protection for his heir and nephew, Sir James Murray. Personal only.

Nov. 2. Minorca. Murray to General Amherst. Same subject. Cannot believe that he is "forgot or neglected" by him; is certain he can vindicate himself to his, and Lord Amherst's satisfaction. Personal only.

Nov. 2. Minorca. Murray to Jenkinson. Same subject (his nephew). Has received letters from General Elliott, at Gibraltar, who is pleased with the supplies sent him from Minorca.

Nov. 2. Minorca. Murray to George Ross. *Re* personal money matters, etc. Asks him to forward enclosed letters to his nephew, Sir James Murray. *Re* Capt. Johnston's affairs, bills drawn, etc.

Nov. 2. Minorca. Murray to Dingwall. *Re* personal money affairs (*See* letter to Ross); his Sussex rents, bills and letters enclosed, etc.

Nov. 4. Mahon. Murray to Sayer. *Re* Olivar, Dr Sequi's presentation to rectorship of Mahon; management of his estate; closing of his account, etc. Has written to Secretary of State *re* rectorship of Mahon.

Nov. 4. Mahon. Murray to Edgar. Enclosing power of attorney to receive the rents of his Sussex estate, etc. Full details *re* management of his estate. Personal only.

Nov. 5. Minorca. Murray to Sayer. *Re* claim for funeral expenses of the late Consul Whitham.

Nov. 6. To the same. *Re* management of his Sussex estate; a place for his brother-in-law, W. Green, etc.

Nov. 17. Murray to Capt. Scott. Has had news of all his misfortunes. Holds "Mr Heard" responsible for Scott's having been taken to Algiers, and so delayed in the fulfilment of his mission. Encloses letter of credit to Consul at Nice.

Nov. 24. Mahon. Murray to Capt. Richard Johnston. *Re* his resignation, money affairs, etc. Personal only.

Nov. 30. Mahon. Murray to George Ross. *Re* his personal money matters, investments, etc. Personal only.

Nov. 30. Minorca. Murray to Gray and Cuthbert. *Re* personal money matters.

Nov. 30. Minorca. Murray to Wm Green. *Re* latter's appointment as Captain of the Ports of Minorca. Personal only.

Nov. 30. Minorca. Murray to Jenkinson. Same subject. [Recommending Green for vacancy.]

Nov. 30. Minorca. To the same. Same subject. [Recommending Sayer for the vacancy.]

Nov. 30. Minorca. Murray to Dingwall. *Re* personal money matters.

Nov. 30. Minorca. Murray to Cuthbert. Same subject. Speaks of "Mr Grays shuffling behavior to Mr Dingwall."

Dec. 2. Mahon. Murray to H. Sayer. *Re* Captaincy of Ports in Minorca. Explains why he recommended Green to Jenkinson. *Re* personal affairs; Clinton's supersession by Cornwallis, is not so desponding as Sayer "with Regard to America." Praises Cornwallis' victory.

Dec. 16. Minorca. Murray to Craufurd & Co. Has received their letter of Oct. 20. Vessel in question was immediately released by the agents of the privateer which brought her to Minorca.

Dec. 22. Mahon. Murray to Cuthbert. *Re* personal and regimental money matters, etc., chiefly personal.

Dec. 23. Mahon. Murray to M. Bertin, Port officer at Marseilles. *Re* facilities asked for on behalf of Capt. Scott, etc. (In French).

1781. 1781.

Jan. 12. Mahon. Murray to Dingwall. Enclosing bills of exchange for investment. Thinks declaration of war with Dutch will affect public funds.

Jan. 20. Minorca. Murray to Edgar. Recommending a young Mr Whitham to his care and attention.

Jan. 20. Minorca. Murray to the Rev. Mr Wheatear. Same subject.

Jan. 26. Mahon. Murray to General Elliott (Gibraltar). *Re* news from England, war with Dutch, forwarding of despatches, etc.

Jan. 26. Mahon. Murray to Col. McKenzie, 73rd regt. *Re* supplies received and sent.

Feb. 16. Minorca. Murray to W. Green. *Re* personal money matters.

Feb. 16. Minorca. Murray to Robert Hunter. Packet for Capt. French received, and will be delivered.

Feb. 11. Minorca. Murray to H. Sayer. *Re* Olivar; home affairs; ministers and his administration of Minorca; suspension of Judge Sutherland; his own resignation, private concerns, etc. Chiefly of a personal nature.

Feb. 16. Minorca. Murray to Dingwall. *Re* bills of exchange enclosed.

Feb. 22. Minorca. Murray to Milward. *Re* personal matters only.

Feb. 22. Mahon. Murray to General Elliott. In praise of Captain Gibson. Explains why he writes so short a letter.

Feb. 22, Mahon. — Murray to Evrett (Collector of Customs at Hastings). *Re* wine, etc., sent to him and others.

1782 1783. March 20, 1783, Beauport. — Murray to Green. *Re* personal matters only.

Feb. 20, 1782, Mahon. — Murray to Lord Mansfield. [Copy.] Laying before him all the papers relating to the siege of Fort S. Philip [Minorca]. Must stay till all the troops are embarked. Criticizes Draper and his friends; asserts that fort might have held out for two months longer. Desires a public trial for his "own honor and vindication".

Feb. 21, 1782. — Murray to Sir Horace Mann. Will go to Italy, as soon as the garrison of Minorca is "safely & commodiously embark'd." Sends him copy of letter to Ld. Hillsborough, *re* reduction of Fort S. Philip.

Feb. 21, 1782, Mahon. — Murray to John Parker, Cm'g H.M.S. Brig, the *S. Philip's Castle:* Instructing him to remain at Leghorn until his own arrival there.

End of Vol. VI.

M. 898 D.

Letters to and from General Murray

1759-1789.

March 19, 1761. — Commission to Murray as Governor of Quebec. *See Shortt & Doughty, Cons. Doc., p. 126.*

Oct. 23, 1763. — Murray to Geo. Ross. *See Murray's Letter Book, 1763-1765,* pp. 6-7.

1759. Murray Papers, Bundle I.

June 10, Lewisburg. — Rollo to Col. Alex Murray. The bearer Capt. Stobo, will be able to point out the "avenues to the place" (Quebec) and to give other valuable information, having been a prisoner in Quebec for five years. Gives details of his escape, of French attack on Fort Amherst: no ships at Quebec when Stobo left; particulars as to strength of French troops. Reports French militia assembling at S. John's, on the Sorel river.

Oct. 28, Lewisbourg. — Thos Ainslie to [Murray]Reports British victories in Europe, details of Boscawen's victory in the Mediterranean. Congratulates him on his success at Quebec; would have been with him, but for reasons assigned.

Jan. 2, 1758, London. — Andrew Stone to Mr Collier. *Re* Murray's uneasiness on account of the troops intended for America. Makes various suggestions in regard to what might be done.

Aug. 11, (.59), S. Antony. — Murray to Admiral Holmes. [Copy] *Re* the principal business of the ships and troops under their respective commands; the destruction of the enemy's ships in the river; river and land operations, etc.

Oct. 5, Quebec. — Townshend to Murray. *Re* various personal details. Proposes taking home originals of his [Murray's] letters, "as our proof can-"not be too authentic." Also, copy of his [Murray's] paper to Wolfe, *re* latter's "intended Landing at first higher up ye River."

[This is followed by "A Sketch of the Counties in the Province "of Quebec on each side of the River St. Laurence."]

Aug. 25. Murray to Wolfe. [3 loose pages, incomplete]. Report of the detachment above Quebec, under his command. Refers to possibility of a night landing "from Gentleman's bay," at high water. Needs seventeen 24 pounders, etc.

(Bundle II.)

1760.

July 27, Quebec. Cramahé to Murray. Reports Capt. Stobo's arrival with despatches; and gives particulars as to contents. Hears that enemy is fortifying Point aux Trembles near Montreal, to impede passage of Murray's ships. Other details, *re* wood, transports, etc.

Jan. 23, Halton. Lord Lauderdale to Murray. *Re* preferment of writer's brother. Encloses copy of letter to Amherst. Personal only.

June 27, "Conajohary". Amherst to Murray. Has received his letter of May 19. Finds loss of enemy, in attempt on Quebec was greater than at first reported to him. Details *re* supplies of money, officers' exchanges, etc.

No date. Papers relating to Murray's expedition "above the Town" (Quebec). First entry dated Aug. 5. Details of each day's march, enemy's movements, floating batteries; engagement at Point aux Trembles, etc.

July 29, Champlain Rd. Murray to Col. Fraser. *Re* ships to be used in the river: "the "Success of our Affairs in Canada depend entirely upon our being "Masters of the river St. Lawrence & keeping up a Communication "with the garrison of Quebec." Expects to be in the field till the latter end of October. "provision must be made accordingly." *Re* getting rid of French prisoners; health of Quebec garrison; enemy's situation at "Jacques Quartier," etc. All that he expects or desires of him is to execute his original instructions, and establish a post at Point aux Trembles. Encloses list of pilots for the upper river.

Oct. 22. Murray to Pitt. A detailed account of Canada; very interesting and curious. Number of inhabitants; landholding conditions; obligations of military service; speaks of Canadians as ignorant, superstitious "and entirely under the management of their priests." Threatened destruction the only method of provoking a revolt. Description of the River St. Lawrence, products of its banks; height of tide; naval possibilities; British ignorance of colony prior to 1759; wealth of fisheries; "the least encouragement would make "every man in Canada a fisherman consequently a Sailor." Opportunities of making colony formidable neglected by French, to grasp "at the insignificant fur trade." England indebted (for her easy conquest) to "the corruption and Avarice of the Governors." Does not know what fate of colony will be; is pointing out natural advantages of country to inhabitants; is doing every thing in his power "to convince them how happy they would be under the influence of British laws": will thereby "extinguish the prejudices" of the Canadians [*cf. his letter to Amherst,* M. 898 A, *Nov.* 1759]; measures taken, lease of trading posts, etc.

(Letter Book)
Copies of letters.

July 13, Quebec. Murray to Pitt. Reports that he is setting out for Montreal with 2,200 men; 1,700 men fit for duty left in garrison at Quebec, under Col. Fraser (3,000 in all). Has left orders for Louisbourg regiments to join him at once. Has pressed vessels for conveyance of troops.

Expects to be master of the whole country as soon as he arrives at Montreal. Other details, *re* Canadians, invalids, transports, etc.

Oct. 20, Quebec. Murray to Major Prevost at "St. Foy." Re clothing, etc., for men of his battalion.

Oct. 23, Quebec. Murray to Ld. Barrington. Enclosing return of invalids of army of America, recommended to Chelsea. *Re* need of "an extra-"ordinary supply of blanketting" for soldiers in Canadian winter.

Dec. 3, Quebec. Murray to Ld. Barrington. Reports Col. Maitland's arrival; remainder of convoy obliged to put into Halifax. *Re* officers remaining at their posts; explains why he made certain recommendations which, he regrets to find, were "troublesome" to his lordship. Gives good report of his government, and of the troops.

Dec. 3, Quebec. Murray to Pitt. Thanks him for his preferment. Encloses list of men "who have been very serviceable to His Majestys troops" and of "the French inhabitants who have serv'd us since His Majestys "arms prevail'd here." Assures him that every thing in this Govenrment is as he would wish it.

1761. Jan. 1, Quebec. Murray to Amherst. Describes "the miserable situation of his "Majesty's Canadian Subjects of the Quebec Province" and the voluntary charitable efforts (of merchants, officers and soldiers) made to relieve it. *Re* his friend Cramahé; certain accounts returned, etc.

Jan. 11, Quebec. To the same. Refers (again) to murder of an Indian at "Tadusac" by a schooner captain: matter has been "entirely accommodated" and captain released. Thinks something should be published "to restrain the brutality and avarice of the crews of the Vessels "trading here"; wishes he could "entirely exculpate the Sailors "employed on board His Majestys Ships." Other details, mostly personal. Report British and Canadians as being "in perfect "harmony and good humour."

Jan. 18, Quebec. To the same. Refers to enclosure as possibly material and thinks it right Amherst should have it, as it is. Fears accident has happened to Major Elliot and his fleet; reports boat driven ashore on south coast, but has not learned particulars. Dwells on need of men of honesty and good sense to command at Fort Frederick and the posts in Nova Scotia.

Jan. 27, Quebec. To the same. Has received his letters of 1st and 4th; Pitt's enclosing Gazettes and proclamation of George III, "who was this day "proclaim[illegible] here." Ordnance stores asked for, needed in case of attack; if Quebec is to be given back to France, Amherst will be best judge of how to dispose of them. Encloses his answers to articles of complaint made against him by the French commissary. Details *re* certain accounts, bills drawn; Governor Lawrence's objections to certain payment; memorial enclosed, etc. Asks him to order an enquiry into the "roguery or neglect in the New York Post Office."

Jan. 28, Quebec. Murray to Lord Barrington. His letters with enclosures received. Has answered the French commissary's articles of complaint against himself; is confident "the French Generals will appear to "have been the infringers of the Cartel in every dispute they have "had with me on that subject." Has enclosed answer to Amherst, for transmission to Barrington. Sends monthly returns due from his government.

[illegible]o date. Murray to Pitt. *Re* letter of Oct. 27 received; proclamation issued; murder of Indian at "Tadusac," reports action taken against

master of schooner. Proclamation to be made, protecting Indian subjects of His Majesty. Refers to "the Misery and distress to which "the Canadians of the Quebec government are reduced", as being beyond his power to describe. "and shocking to Humanity to think "of"; and gives details of voluntary charitable efforts to relieve it, as well as of supplies asked for from the Upper Governments.

No date. Murray to Amherst (incomplete). *Re* purchase of a majority for his nephew.

March 27, Quebec. To the same. *Re* certain accounts, etc., enclosed. (Halifax hospital; four regiments, etc.). Gage's discovery of the King's rights in Canada, came from him (Murray). Expects instructions from home, *re* the King's Domain in his government; has asserted the king's claims, in the mean time, in every respect. Explains reason for not exacting duty on wine; for not consulting Gage as to details of administration. Personal details *re* various officers.

1760. Sept. 24, Quebec. Murray to Amherst. *Re* Major Elliott's destination. Cannot understand caution *re* Bougainville's unreasonable request, had no intention of interfering in the embarcation of the French troops. *Re* certain officers of his battalion. Refers to discharge of all French civil officers; to government of country by martial law; to defence of the place (Quebec), "which at present is destitute of every "requisite." Gives details concerning provisions, invalids, etc.

Nov. 18, Albany. Amherst to Murray. Letters received. Thinks French must have been very troublesome guests to him, and is glad he is freed from them. Various details, *re* reinforcements; officers, accounts, provisions, etc.

July 30, Quebec. Cramahé to Murray. Congratulates him on his fleet's safe passage of the rapids; urges persistence in his resolution not to hazard anything. Will make out answers to Vaudreuil's and Lévis' complaints. Details report of Micmacs that "Affairs looked badly "above"; Major Christie said to have written that they would not be able to move from Oswego before first day of August; regrets that "the Plain, simple, easy Method of attacking this Colony; with "an absolute certainty of reducing it, should be laid aside for one "attended with numerous Difficulties, and quite precarious". Objections to Captain Stobo's promotion.

April 5, New York. Amherst to Murray. Explains delay in sending Lieut. Montresor back. Encloses commissions for officers under his command. Has received H.M. commands "for concerting the properest Measures "for pushing on the operations of this Campaign with the "utmost Vigour"; is to do his utmost to reduce Montreal, etc.; to give his "constant and particular attention to the State and Situa-"tion of Quebec." Enemy must centre whole force for the defence "of Montreal"; he (Murray) will make such a disposition of his troops as may best serve to distress and annoy the enemy. Due attention must be given to the safety of Quebec. Adds details *re* boats, batteries, etc. Care must be taken to prevent Canadians from joining French.

Bundle III.

(1) May 27, Albany. Amherst to Murray. *Re* troops to be sent to Crown Point. Various details relating to their transport, officers required; letters enclosed, commissions, etc.

(2) Dec. 24, New York. From the same. Enclosing New York paper containing news from Europe. Reports drowning of Governor Whitmore; etc.

Dec. 5, New York. (3) From the same. *Re* King's marriage; coronation, war in Europe, various officers, etc.

Oct. 22, Staten Island. (4) From the same. Reports arrival of transports at New York; French officers and men, returning to France, sent to Quebec. Has read papers sent him relative to the Acadians at the Baie des Chaleurs and the coast. *Re* Custom house, and other officers, etc. Encloses commission of Judge Advocate for Cramahé.

Jan. 1, New York. (5) From the same. Reports death of George II and proclamation of George III. Officers, civil and military, to retain their commissions for six months; encloses copy of order to be given out to the troops. Reports arrival of two ships with ordnance stores. *Re* accoutrements of 3rd battn Royal Americans, price of blankets, etc.

Quebec, May 11. (6) Murray to Pitt. *Re* Indian boy sent to him or Lady Esther: suggests his being inoculated for small pox: Nun's bark-work for Lady Esther; asks directions, etc. Is sending draft of survey of Canada, "as far as we have been able to take it", whole will be finished by August. Will make himself master of Chaudière, Kennebec, and S. John river communications, for military purposes. Encloses copy of letter to Duke of Newcastle, *re* revenues of Province. Application in favour of Cramahé's continuing as Secretary.

June 21, Albany. (7) Amherst to Murray. *Re* Captain Johnstone's safe arrival in Quebec; provisions sent to Sorel river; provision ships from Louisbourg; from England; various officers, etc.

Aug. 28, Quebec. (8) Murray to Samuel Martin (Secy to Lds. of Treasury). Explanations *re* items in accounts of Mr Wier, Wolfe's Commissary of Provisions, who is going home. Had no instructions, when he took command of H. M. forces in Quebec; provisions issued to Canadian carters of fuel for garrison; pilots' families; to inmates of three Convents, who otherwise would have starved: "their Houses and "themselves have been of Signal Service to us." Thinks Lords of Treasury will consider he has paid due attention to the King's service, when all the circumstances (which he enumerates) are taken into account. Major Cosnan will clear up any matters that may remain unexplained.

Sept. 20, Staten Island. (9) Amherst to Murray. *Re* King's marriage; Colonel Crauford's appointment as governor of Belleisle; payment of arrears; letters for Canadian governors, etc.

March 6, New York. (9a) From the same. Thanks him for letter of Nov. 30; has forwarded enclosures. Is sorry for distress of inhabitants of Quebec; has instructed Gage to send supplies from upper country. *Re* clothing for troops at Quebec; Gage's provisions; clearance of troops; accounts sent; Murray's rank as Brigadier; murder of Indians at "Tadousac"; Cramahé's interests; Elliott's shipwreck on Sable Island; list of ordnance stores; Murray's answers to French articles of complaint; bills drawn, officers' memorial, etc. Various military details, promotions, etc. Learns, from Gage, that King has a right to the fifth of the sales of fiefs, etc., "Ordonnance" to be published in support of said rights, and obliging seigneurs to do homage for their manors. Right "extends through all Canada."

1762. Bundle IV.

Sept. 9, Quebec. (1) Murray to Pitt. Recommending Lt.-Col. Maitland's transfer to a marching regiment; and Major James Abercrombie to succeed him as Deputy Adjutant General. Has directed Maitland to shew him (Pitt) the report and survey of Canada sent to Lord Egremont;

also sends his letters to Lord Ligonier for Pitt's perusal, "to prevent "any prejudice to the King's Service which may happen from false Prejudices"... *Re* his own rank as Brigadier.

(2) Feb. 19, New York. Amherst to Murray. *Re* Buttar's claims for lumber and other goods sent to Quebec by order of General Whitmore; encloses list. Wishes to know what Whitmore wrote to him on the subject. Reports loss of *Augusta* transport; *St. Luke La Corne* among those saved.

(3) Sept. 14, New York. From the same. Reports news of Prince Ferdinand's victory over the French; encloses *Gazette*. Will tell Lord Ligonier he (Murray) has not forbidden plans being sent to Ordnance Office, as alleged. Reports large amount of prize money to officers at Havana; news of invasion of Newfoundland, etc.

(4) July 23, New York. From the same. Has received his letters, with enclosures. *Re* Mr Russell's leave to go to England; Murray's pay as Brigadier, etc. Hears report that provision ships have reached Quebec.

(5) March 28, New York. From the same. Reports Monckton's reduction of Martinique. Thanks him for letters of Jan. 12 and Feb. 7, and for letting him read duplicates enclosed; approves of "everything they contain." *Re* supply of fire-wood by inhabitants (of Quebec), reduction of expenses "without infringing the articles of Capitulation," accounts, etc. Learns that war was declared against Spain on Jan. 5. Has demanded recruits of the Provinces, to complete the regular regiments; is still doubtful how far he may succeed, etc.

(6) June 7. Murray to Lord Egremont, *cf.* Q. 1, p. 23. New reference C.O. 42, Vol. 24.

(7) June 9, New York. James Robertson to Murray. Reports arrival of 58th regiment. Burton to join Lord Albemarle before Havana. Lord Albemarle's complaint at want of support at Martinique, from regiments expected from N. America. Hopes ministry is better informed about Havana than about "the Seasons in this Country." Will keep careful notes, in case question is agitated, should Albemarle fail. Reports that Capt. Johnstone has called on him; his abuse of Amherst, and claim that he has been ill-used. Thinks "the General (Amherst) is neglected": should have commanded Havana expedition: Amherst's only "crime" the fact that he was appointed by Pitt. *Re* war in Portugal; high rate of exchange in New York, etc.

(8) March 28, New York. Amherst to Murray. Announcing capitulation of Martinique.

(9) Oct. 13, New York. From the same. Announcing retaking of Newfoundland.

(10) April 9, New York. From the same. *Re* report required by Lord Egremont; survey of Lake Champlain not finished, shall have copy as soon it is. Is sure he will think Capt. Jonhstone should go with the regiment; cannot grant Capt. Brigstock's leave of absence. Thinks Spanish war will probably be carried on in America. Has not had time to examine the papers sent him from the contractors. *Re* letters for Canada, staff of Quebec, repairs of fortifications, etc.

(11) June 29, New York. From the same. Has received his letters of the 9th and 10th instant, with the report of his government, etc. *Re* delay in arrival of provision ships at Quebec; supplies for Upper Posts; misrating of ships by their owners, etc. Has had no news of Ld. Albemarle.

(12) April 2, New York. From the same. Reports arrival of a ship from England. Must draw two more regiments from Canada; asks him to give the necess-

ary orders. Has King's instructions to take Burton away from his government, Haldimand to Command at Three Rivers during his absence.

(13)
March 16, New York. — From the same. His letter of Dec. 22 received. Will be pleased to provide for Mr Maclennan on his recommendation. Ships delayed by N.W. wind; no news from Europe, and little from Martinique. Reports that a Commissary is setting out for Montreal.

1763.
Bundle V.
May 31. — Murray to Lords of Trade. *Re* present state of Govt of Three Rivers, in reply to their enquiries dated Whitehall, March 9, 1763. *cf.* C.O. 42, vol. 3, pp. 33-74.

Aug. 1, New York. — Amherst to Murray. Transmitting full instructions *re* formation of corps to remain in governments of Quebec and Three Rivers; enclosing abstract of king's instructions for reducing and disbanding the several corps in N.A. and order authorizing him to make drafts necessary to complete regiments, according to the new plan. Goes into details relative to instructions specified; *re* embarkations on transports sent to Quebec; every possible preference and encouragement to be given to officers desiring to settle in North America. *Re* stoppages of pay, rations, etc.

Jan. 7 (1764), London. — Geo. Ross to Murray. Personal matters only.

July 18 (63), New York. — Amherst to Murray. Has received the king's commands for the general arrangement of the troops in N.A. (*cf.* letter of Aug. 1, *supra*). Has heard of Ensign Christie's ("who I must conclude was deprived of his Senses") capitulation at Presqu'Isle; of massacre of Lieut Gordon and his garrison by Indians. *Re* leaves of absence, regiments from Havana, etc.

July 30, New York. — From the same. Announcing arrival of regiments from Havana, etc. 15th and 27th to be under Murray's command. Various instructions *re* completion of regiments; reduction of Murray's battalion, etc.

June 24, New York. — From the same. Account of the beginnings of Pontiac's rising. Has taken all the precautions possible to "Regain any thing that "may be Lost, & to Re Establish Peace & Quiet."

Oct. 3, New York. — From the same. Same subject. Believes Senecas to be implicated. Other Five Nations protest that "they have no Hand in it".

Feb. 27, New York. — From the same. *Re* peace preliminaries, various promotions, etc.

1765.
Nov. 22, S. James's. — Report of Council *re* Cost of Civil Government in Quebec. Followed by Instructions from the Lords of the Treasury to the Receiver General.

Aug. 10, London. — Cramahé to Murray. Reports having seen Lord Dartmouth, and Mellish, Secy of the Treasury, *re* state and revenues of Quebec. Much difference of opinion in regard to present ministry. Thinks he "cannot do better. . than to lie by, wait the sense of the govern- "ment on the several important Matters of Religion, Law and Re- "venue". Wishes himself "and all concerned fairly extricated out "of this Chaos of Confusion".

May 10, Whitehall. — Amherst to Murray. Reports that "everyone's attention seems to "be at present turn'd to one point, The Regency Bill".

Oct. 1, 1761, Staten Island. — From the same. *Re* Prince Ferdinand's victory, etc.

Sept. 10, 1761, Staten Island. — From the same. Is sorry he has been obliged to assemble a General Court Martial. Other details, *re* officers, etc.

1765.
Oct. 12.
London.

Cramahé to Murray. Regrets his non-success, hitherto, "from a "Concurrence of untowardly Circumstances," in laying the state of the Province (Quebec) "before the men in Power". Believes they acted on the principle of "procuring Happiness to the People, and "of rendering that Country serviceable to this". Will stay the winter "to endeavour at obtaining a final Settlement" of the matter. Thought it right to lay before the present ministers when they "began to do Business in the present state of the Province with "regard to the principal Points requiring a Speedy Consideration "viz. Church, Law, and Revenue". Have not yet reached any conclusion. Thinks France not eager for a new war. *Re* prospect of a final settlement of the "Canada Bills."

1766.
Bundle VII.
(1)
Nov. 24,
Quebec.

Ken^th McCullock to Murray. Refers to the "Confusion that now "prevails in this Province; to the charges trumped up by "the "famous Walker" against certain officers; means taken to arrest them; speaks of Walker's "malice", and of "Men of Distinguished "Honour and Probity", as having been "dragged to the common "Gaol", etc.

Nov. 30.
Quebec.

Surgeon Mabane to Murray. Same subject. Also, *re* his own dismissal by Carleton's orders, etc. Speaks of the Colony as "plunged "into the greatest Confusion", and of Carleton's desire to throw the blame on others.

Jan. 13,
New York.

Colonel Maitland to Murray. Refers to Ministry's intention to call him (Murray) home "in order to be properly informed of the "Real Situation of that Province in order to have your Assistance "in forming A proper form of Government for it". Gives reasons for thinking American colonists "absolutely incapable of carrying "on A Rebellion if they were to enter into it"; every Province a "Real Democracy: and there is not a Single man in the Country "Dependant upon Another". Refers to the "avertion" taken by the people of New York to Murray, on account of his having put the Stamp Act into force, and of a speech he is said to have made. [Curious and interesting.]

March 16,
(London.)

James Oswald to Murray. Thinks his presence "on the spot" will afford him the best opportunity of counteracting "The Torrent "of Malice and faction" poured upon him, by setting his conduct "in Its true and Proper light".

No date.
Incomplete.

Part of Murray's answers to the Articles of Complaint against him. (*cf.* Bundle IX, *infra*, for those answers *in extenso*. [*Note.* His defence of his conduct in relation to the French Canadians may be quoted, *verbatim* being of special interest: he supposes that the charge means that "I could not be prevailed upon to persecute "His Majesty's Roman Catholick Subjects in Canada. If so I plead "Guilty". He adds, in reference to this point, though under another article [12], that he "displeased the little Protestant Traders, "who all, Quakers, Puritans, Anabaptists, Presbiterians, Atheists, "Infidels and even Jews joined in protesting against any Considera-"tion being paid to the poor Canadians."] (*cf. Murray to Eglinton, Oct. 27, 1764*). M. 898, B.)

1767.
Bundle VIII.
March 15,
Quebec.

Walter Murray to Murray. Chiefly personal. Approves of his determination not to return to "the frozen Region of Canada," of

which he speaks as "A Place fitt only to send Exiles to, as a punish-"ment for their past ill spent lives". Details *re* various persons, places, Walker's witnesses, precedence in Council, etc. Speaks of "Mr Carleton" as being led "by his Triumvirate Cramahie, Mills, "and Dun"; and of "All the Memorials, Addresses, Petitions, Let-"ters &c to, & from Mr Carleton" as printed in the New York papers, which, he adds, "gives great uneasiness here; Our Printers "were forbid to Print any of them."

Feb. 17. (Quebec.) — P. Æmis Irving to Murray. *Re* address to the King, asking for Carleton's appointment as Governor. Personal matters. "State of "the Seigniory of Lauzon or Point Levy belonging to his Excellency "Governor Murray. 1767". [*Omitted. Copied for the Dominion Archives and sent.*]

1767.

April 13. 1767. Bundle IX. — Order in Council, 13th April, 1767. *cf.* C.O. 42, vol. 6, pp. 337-40. Murray's answers, *seriatim* and *in extenso*, to the various Articles of Complaint laid against him.

Bundle XVII. No. 5. March 18, 1789, London. — Alex. Gray to Murray. *Re* his personal money matters. (The title to his estate in Canada.)

No. 9. June 8, Longueuil. — Patrick Murray to Murray. Same subject. (*Re* bankruptcy of his agent.)

Bundle XVIII. No. 4. Oct. 8, 1763, Wandsworth. — James Oswald to Murray. *Re* Sir James Cockburn's desire to purchase a seigneurie in Canada. Has not been able to do anything in the affair of his friend Cramahé.

No. 5. July 28, 1791, Belmont. — Henry Caldwell to Murray. *Re* lease of part of the latter's Lake Champlain estate.

No. 6. Jan. 12, 1765, London. — Cramahé to Murray. *Re* promotions to 3rd and 46th regiments; Gage's appointment to command in North America; various interviews; tells Lord Hillsborough that the summoning of an Assembly in Quebec has "not been considered as a Measure at all practicable "for the present; Murray's despatches shew the present State of "that Province"; gives details of his interviews with Ld. Hillsborough and of questions asked and answered. Ld. Elebank trying to have Murray made extraordinary Brigadier, without pay, and to command in Province under the Commander in Chief. Thinks "the "Great ones here", no less embarassed over the "Civil Matters" relating to the government of Quebec than Murray and himself were "puzzled". Suggests course which he should follow; should not "mention any thing of Resignation or Retirement, for they are "sometimes apt to take a man at his Word upon the slightest "Grounds, and Candidates are never wanting here".

Feb. 9, 1765, London. — From the same. *Re* further interviews on the subjects above referred to; Barré's speech on the American Stamp duty; Cumberland's nomination as agent for the Province of Quebec; question of Revenues; Briand's appointment as Bishop; ministers in a difficulty; Roubaud's (the ex-Jesuit's) opposition. [*cf. Murray's letter to Ld. Halifax, of June 26, 1764;* M. 898. B.] *Re* bill forbidding export of corn, and encouragement of growth in Quebec, etc.

Dec. 7, 1764, London. — George Ross to Murray. *Re* letters received and forwarded; Murray's patent as governor (not construed at home as Gage wished it to be); brigadiers on staff in America; private affairs, etc. Burton appointed Brigadier.

No. 23.
Aug. 31, 1788,
Belmont.

H. Caldwell to Adam Mabane. *Re* lease of Murray's lake Champlain estate.

No date.
No. 26.

Copy of Murray's Petition to the King, *re* estate above referred to.

No. 35.
April 1, 1786.

Murray to Mabane. Could only get him Ld. Sydney's protection and recommendations to Carleton ("and his Nurse the Chief Justice".) Has done his best for him with Smith who "is supposed to "have the entire management of Sir Guy"; gives latter's opinion of Mabane. Thanks him for the trouble taken *re* Caldwell and Lake Champlain estate. Warns him to be on his guard when in Mrs Richard Murray's company.

No date.

Letter, incomplete (*circa* Jan. 1764), in George Ross' writing, to Murray. *Re* latter's commission, instructions, salary, and appointment on the staff. No commission yet issued to Gage as commander in America. *Re* business with Col. Johnstone; Murray will always be heard in any complaint that may be exhibited against him.

M. 898. E.

Bundle XIII.
No. 4.

Murray Papers.

1766-1788.

May 11, 1782,
London.

[*Incomplete, in Geo. Don's handwriting.*] to Murray. *Re* charges made against him by Sir Wm Draper, and means taken to enlist friends on his behalf. Gives names of those who approve of his (Murray's) letters to Conway and Townshend, and of every part of his conduct.

No. 6.
July 29, 1782.
London.

General Conway to Murray. Same subject.

No. 7.
Feb. 20, 1782,
Mahon.

Murray to Lord Mansfield (*copy*). Same subject.

No. 4.
Feb. 1, 1783,
London.

Murray to Sir Charles Gould. Same subject.

No. 9.
April 10, 1782.

General Don to Murray. Same Subject. Draper's attempt to prepossess the King against him.

No. 13.
May 29, 1782,
London.

General Conway to Murray. Same subject. King's orders to Murray "not to think of calling on him (Draper) personally for "anything that has pass'd".

No. 17.
Feb. 3, 1783,
Horse Guards.

Charles Gould to Murray. Same subject. Enlargement of Murray's "*Close Arrest*", imposed by the Court Martial.

No. 19.
March 13, 1783,
Beauport.

Murray's Petition to the King. Same subject. (Command of the "Grays".)

Bundle XIV.
No. 5.
April 22, 1782,
Leghorn.

Murray to Townshend. Same subject.

April 22, 1782,
Leghorn.

Murray to Conway. Same subject. (Command of the "Greys".) Followed by a paragraph from a private letter: "A public Trial "cannot be refused me". . .

No. 9.
June 11, 1782,
Beauport.

Murray to Conway. Same subject. "The only favor my Royal "Master can grant me at present is a public Trial. . . by a General "Court Martial".

Bundle XVI.

No. 2.
May 7, 1782,
London.

Geo. Don to Murray. Same subject. Mentions those to whom he has spoken, etc.

Bundle XVII.

No. 4.
July 4, 1779,
Hastings.

Miss Murray to her uncle, Lt. Gen. Murray. Letter of condolence on "the grief" that has befallen him. Personal only.

Bundle XVIII.

No. 11.
June 10, 1780.

From the same. Personal matters only: except reference to "a "terrible mob, which did a great deal of mischief"; [the Gordon rioters, evidently.]

No. 29.
June 29, 1782,
Hampstead.

Henry Sayer to Murray. Personal matters only. Chancery suit; registration of marriage and birth of children, etc.

No. 30.
Oct. 23, 1788,
Longueuil.

Patrick Murray to Murray. *Re* personal money matters only.

No. 39.
Aug. 20, 1766,
Paris.

Patrick Ferguson to Murray. *Re* personal matters only.

APPENDIX J.

CORESPONDENCE EXCHANGED BETWEEN THE COMTE DE VIRY AND M. BAILLI DE SOLAR, REPRESENTATIVES OF THE KINGDOM OF SARDINIA AT THE ENGLISH AND FRENCH COURTS RESPECTIVELY, 1761-2.

SHELBURNE MANUSCRIPTS, VOL. 9, 1761-1762.

1761.
London, Nov. 17. — The Comte de Viry to M. le Bailli de Solar (autograph). Has transmitted H. E.'s letter to Mr Stanley. Refers to an event, which he appears to consider favourable to the accomplishment of their hopes [for peace].

[No copy of M. le Bailly de Solar's autograph reply, dated Dec. 4, to this letter has been preserved].

London, Nov. 27. — The same to the same. Has received his letter of the 12th instant. Hopes his letter of previous week has been received, and made use of with a certain "Person who, I know, esteems you "highly".

Paris, Dec. 13. — Solar to Viry. Acknowledges receipt of letter of Nov. 27: has made use of the former one, as above suggested. Encloses copy of "the Person's" answer, which Viry may make such use of as he shall deem advisable. Insists, strongly, on the need of prudence and circumpection. Hints that "a Power" [England] certainly does "not desire peace". Has not, however, informed their own court [Sardinia] of their correspondence. Reasons for secrecy.

Versailles, Dec. 8. — Copy of the Duke de Choiseul's note to Solar. *Re* passports for Messrs Pitt and Fox. Has read Viry's letter to his cousin. Assures him of the King's confidence in the King of Sardinia's friendship and of their willingness to listen to any proposals made by the latter's ministers. Suggests this as answer to Viry's two letters. Solar's remarks on the above note sent to Viry, are to the effect that it must be regarded merely as a personal compliment, to which no attention should be paid.

Paris, Dec. 13. — Solar to Viry. Asking him, in connexion with the above note, to confine himself to verbal communications: to give no copies to any one, but to burn the note as soon as he shall have communicated its contents.

London, Dec. 13. — Viry to Solar. Refers to his letter of Nov. 17. Tells him, for such use as he shall deem advisable to make of it, that the present British ministry are quite willing to make a separate peace between France and England. Would need, however, to be offered to them.

London, Dec. 13. — The same to the same. Has informed the King of Sardinia of his letter of Nov. 17, and will do so in regard to this one. Details *re* cost of army commanded by Prince Ferdinand; annual Treaty with King of Prussia, etc. Agains refers to separate peace.

London, Dec. 15. — The same to the same. Has just received his letter of Dec. 4, in answer to his own of Nov. 17. British ministry aware of the Duc

de Choiseul's confidence in Solar, and glad of it. Proposed address of Commons to King *re* papers relating to disputes with Spain: possible results of separate peace with France. Suggests means of negotiation. *Re* George Pitt's journey to Turin. *Re* Memorandum of British Government in answer to French note on failure of peace negotiations. Reasons assigned for its publication.

London, Dec. 18. Viry to Solar. [Duplicate sent to the Court]. Has received his letter of Dec. 4. *Re* George Pitt's journey, certain commissions, etc.

London, Dec. 22. The same to the same [autograph.] Has received his two letters of Dec. 13, and the Duc de Choiseul's Note. Will continue to act as a private individual only. Why he has communicated with "our Court", and in what sense.

1762.

Paris, Jan. 5. Solar to Viry, in answer to his four letters . [Copy.] Orders received from "our principal" to forward all Viry's letters: will send extracts only. Refers to British Government, etc., under the style of "the merchants with whom you are dealing": are not likely to deal on the basis of their last offer. Declaration of war by Spain. Will send copies of letters himself to "our principal".

Paris, Dec. 30, 1761. The same to the same. Has received his two letters of the 18th. *re* a commission referred to. Disadvantages of using allusions and ambiguous expressions: necessity of being able to write in plain terms.

Copy of three letters from Viry to Solar.

1. Jan. 5, 1762. [Confidential]. His friends much surprised at the way Spain has acted; matters might have been arranged at the same time as a separate peace. Pitt can have no suspicion of their correspondence.

2. Jan. 8, 1762. *Re* passport asked for: George Pitt's journey, etc.

3. Jan. 12, 1762. Has received his letter of Dec. 30. Still holds to his opinion about Spain and a separate peace. Will not write again about these matters, unless obliged to do so.

London, Feb. 9. Viry to Solar. Has received his letter of Jan. 24, with Bailiff Froullay's Memorandum *re* Comte d'Estaing, which he has communicated to Lord Bute, etc. Hopes to be able to send a favourable report. *Re* capture of Martinique. His "merchants" still hold out for the old terms: are likely to become impatient to know "whether the goods can be sold or not."

Paris, Jan. 23. Solar to the Comte de Choiseul [Duc de Pralin.] Reports Mr Pitt's arrival, with letters from Viry, of which he sends copies, and passport asked for. *Re* disposition of English ministry, and prospects of peace.

Versailles, Jan. 23 The Comte de Choiseul to Solar. Sends him the passport asked for. Hopes to see him on Monday to discuss contents of letters sent him.

Versailles, Jan. 23 The same to the same. Will discuss Viry's letters on Monday. Terms and conditions on which England can obtain peace, if she wishes to do so. France not in a position to speak first. Capture of Martinique will not affect French policy.

Versailles, Jan. 29. The same to the same. Has just received his letter, and his Minutes; and will communicate everything to the Duc de Choiseul.

Versailles, Jan. 31. The same to the same: Sending him back his Minutes, which have been shewn to the Duc de Choiseul. Only one Article considered rather too strong, and deleted, as agreed.

Copy of two letters from Solar to Viry.

I. Feb. 1, 1762. Has communicated views of British ministers *re* separate peace, Spain, etc. to ministers at Versailles, and forwarded Viry's letters: now sends him the Duc de Choiseul's note, which must be considered confidential: Assures him that it conveys the real feelings of the French court. Reports interview with the Duc and the Comte de Choiseul; their views as to British peace proposals, etc. Suggest a secret mission, on the part of the British Government. Matters left in his hands and in Viry's; might be settled in six weeks. In case of failure, in this instance, it would be better they should go no further in the matter of peace proposals.

2. Same date. [Second letter.] Thinks it advisable to explain certain Articles in his letter of even date, and in the Duc de Choiseuls's note. *Re* Allies, Spain, Germany, etc. Confirms assurances contained in his former letter.

Paris, Feb. 4. — Solar to Viry. *Re* certain passports, despatches, etc.

London, Jan. 26. — Viry to Solar. Has just received his letter of the 5th. Reports his friends in the City as well satisfied with Solar's course of action. Is not sure that speedy news would be the best news.

Paris, Feb. 11. — Solar to Viry. Has received his letter of Jan. 26. Has communicated with his friends in Lyons, who are as well disposed as Viry's friends. Question of their "making a trade" on the terms specified in his letter of Feb. 1.

Paris, Feb. 18. — The same to the same. Forwards parcel left for him by Mr Pitt, when on his way to Turin. Hopes his letters have been received. Again refers to "reasonable prices", and to "Lyons merchants".

London, Feb. 22. — Viry to Solar. Has received his letters. Will attend to "the "business" as soon as the Sieur le Roux arrives. Will send the passports asked for.

London, Feb. 22. — The same to the same. *Re* the Comte d'Estaing. Encloses copy of Lord Egremont's letter [*infra*].

Whitehall, Feb. 22. — The Earl of Egremont to the Duc de Choiseul. *Re* the Comte d'Estaing. English Government willing to act generously: his unconditional release.

London, Feb. 23. — Viry to Solar. Same subject.

Paris, Feb. 25. — Solar to Viry. Same subject. Le Roux delayed at Calais.

London, March 2. — Viry to Solar. Has received letters brought by Le Roux. Will see his friends in the City.

Paris, March 7. — Solar to Viry. *Re* the Duc de Choiseul, Lord Egremont, d'Estaing, etc. Is much pleased with Viry's share in the matter; speaks of "the truly royal generosity" of George III.

Paris, Jan. 24. — The same to the same. Same subject. Forwards memorandum from the Maltese ambassador.

Versailles, March 28. — D'Estaing to Solar. Complains of his treatment by the English; "it seems terrible that I should have been treated as guilty". Begs him to obtain his regular exchange [cartel].

London, March 9. — Viry to Solar. *Re* letters sent and received. Will answer his of the first as soon as possible.

London, March 12. — The same to the same. *Re* passport for British minister to Switzerland. Has been to the City to see certain "goods", but has not found any quite up to the "samples sent". Hopes to send some nearly so, in a few days.

London, March 16. The same to the same. Lord Egremont's illness, etc.

Paris, March 21. Solar to Viry. *Re* letters sent and received. Surprised at his saying nothing about passport asked for by the Duke of Orleans.

Paris, April 1. The same to the same. Has received his letters of March 12 and 16. Thought Viry's friends did not find "the samples" sent suitable, but thinks that the news of "new fashions" brought out by "foreign houses" may have given them a taste for those sent by his "Lyons Correspondents". It rests with Viry's friends to "renew "the contract".

London, March 23. Viry to Solar. *Re* the Comte d'Estaing's release. Again refers to "goods" and "samples", as above.

Paris, April 5. Solar to Viry. Letter of March 23 received. *Re* passports asked for.

London, March 26. Viry to Solar. Is sending passport asked for by the Duke of Orleans.

London, March 26. The same to the same. Transmits sense of interview with British minister *re* Solar's letter of February 1, and the Duc de Choiseul's note of January 23. Somewhat hurt at imputation of attempt to rouse the jealousy of the allies of France; protest the honesty of their intentions; surprised at evidences of distrust. Had taken advantage of the cessation of warfare to ascertain the feelings of France in respect of peace; de Bussy and Stanley ultimatums not necessarily the basis of new negotiations. Their views in regard to Spain, and a separate peace. Their regret at the apparent failure of peace negotiations. War with Spain should not prevent conclusion of a separate peace between France and England.

London, March 27. The same to the same. Has been able to use his second letter of Feb. 1, and Choiseul's note *re* allies of France. Regrets expressions of French distrust, which have delayed a possible agreement. Each country must lay aside any ideas as to the financial condition of the other, and its relation to the continuation of the war.

London, April 8. The same to the same. Is sending Lord Egremont's letter to the Duc de Choiseul, with accompanying Declaration, to the Chevalier Ossorio, under cover (open) to him. Explains why he is doing so.

London, April 8. The same to the Chevalier Ossorio. Is sending him a copy of letter from Lord Egremont to the Duc de Choiseul, and of the declaration concerning peace annexed thereto. Has also sent copies of both to Bailli de Solar.

London, April 8. The same to Solar. Is sending him a letter from Lord Egremont to the Duc de Choiseul, and a copy of the declaration referred to. He will see, from their contents, how the British ministers stand in regard to peace.

Whitehall, April 8. Lord Egremont to the Duc de Choiseul. [Copy.] Refers to King's pleasure in granting d'Estaing's unconditional release. Is instructed to convey His Majesty's sincere desire to come to an agreement with His Most Catholic Majesty. Will include Spain in the negotiations, if necessary for obtaining peace. Matter might be taken up again at the point where the breach occurred. Encloses Declaration, referred to.

Copy of Declaration made by H. M. the King of Great Britain.

Proposes that Ministers should be sent by each country, to resume negotiations on the basis of the two last ultimatums. Will induce his allies to send Ministers to the Congress if the other belligerent powers will do the same.

Undated, (April 3.) Viry to Solar. Terms on which Spain and the allies of Britain and France may take part in the peace negotiations proposed. Is persuaded that English ministers sincerely desire peace. Encloses copy of a note from Lord Bute (*infra*).

London, April 3. Lord Bute to Viry. [Copy.] Would be very glad to see peace restored between Britain, France and Spain. Believes the war would soon be ended if the two courts (France and England) could arrive at a comprehension of each other's point of view. Gives reasons for his hopefulness.

London, April 9. Viry to Solar. Suggests various names of persons who might be sent as secret or public ministers by France and England, to conduct peace negotiations. Lord Bute's position in the matter. [Autograph letter.]

London, April 13. The same to the same. *Re* date of letters received; passports, etc.

Versailles, April 14. The Duc de Choiseul to Lord Egremont [Copy.] In answer to the Declaration sent by the British Government. Assures him of the French King's anxiety to "agree on a solid peace" with England. Change of circumstances has revived confidence of French ministry.

April 15. The same to Solar. [Copy.] Enjoins strictest secrecy *re* details given in his letter. No separate peace can be concluded or negotiated without notifying Spain. Points to be arranged: (1) Differences between Spain and England: (2) French and English possessions in America, Africa and Asia: (3) The war in Germany and the allies of the two Crowns. Details relating to each point: (1) Prizes made in time of peace: to be referred to the civil courts: (2) English settlements in Honduras: (3) The Newfoundland codfishery—only two Spanish ships engaged in it. French claims as to restitution of territory in America, Africa, and Asia: two last ultimatums might be taken as basis: France willing to restore Minorca and to withdraw troops from Germany: will be easy to extend terms of peace between France, England and Spain to their respective allies. Reasons for adopting so unusual a method of treating so important a matter: Viry has permission to communicate this letter to Lord Bute.

Versailles, April 16. The Comte de Choiseul to Solar. [Copy.] Is sending him his letter to Lord Egremont, with a copy: contains all that he could have put in a counter-declaration. France will do everything possible to facilitate the Articles therein referred to.

Versailles, April 16. The Comte de Choiseul to Lord Egremont. [Copy.] King of France willing to end war. Necessity of including Spain in any peace negotiations. Suggests the interchange of preliminary Memorandums before sending ministers. Might be based on the two last ultimatums. Question of peace in Germany might be postponed until France, Spain and England agree to a suspension of arms.

Paris, April 15. Solar to Viry. Has spoken to the Paris agents of "the Lyons merchants", and has found them highly pleased with the proposals and anxious to "finish the business". Has received his letter of March 26.

Paris, April 16. The same to the same. Reports his conference with the Duc and the Comte de Choiseul . Told them he believed it rested with the Court of Versailles "to end the horrors of war by a speedy peace". Has shewn the ministers all Viry's letters. The Duc de Choiseul's explanation of the apparent distrust of English sincerity. Their wish to communicate with Spain before giving a definite answer.

Spain.

His insistence on the necessity of an immediate answer. A courier to be sent to Madrid at once. The Duc would like an answer to his letter to Solar, which contains all the preliminaries of a negotiation. Again refers to the desirability of using preliminary memoranda, which should be sent through the French court.

April 16. The same to the same. Sending him two ciphers supplied by the Chevalier Ossorio.

Copy of three autograph letters from Solar to Viry.

1. Paris, April 1. *Re* the M Mackensie mentioned in Viry's letter of April 9: preliminary memorandums to be sent "through us", etc. The Duc de Choiseul esteems him highly, and would be delighted if he were sent to Paris.

2. [Undated.] Anticipates difficulties on the part of Spain. Does not think the English have much cause for fear in respect of Hanover. The Duc de Choiseul's anxiety for a speedy agreement in regard to preliminaries. Encloses note from the Duc de Choiseul, with reference to Ireland and Spain.

3. [Undated.] *Re* Viry's letter to Ossorio, use of cipher, etc.

London, April 16. Viry to Solar. Account of instructions given by him, *re* forwarding of his letters from Calais to London.

Versailles, April 16. The Duc de Choiseul to Solar [Copy]. Is working at his Spanish memorandum. Has heard of the rebellion in Ireland: holds Madrid responsible: will not change his plans.

London, April 23. Viry to Solar [Copy.] Reports English ministers as enchanted with the Duc and Comte de Choiseul. Nothing definite settled yet, but will do his utmost to bring things to a speedy conclusion.

Copy of cipher letter from Viry to Solar.

London, April 23. Paris, April 25. Solar to Viry. Reports rumours of a general peace, or of an agreement between France, England and Spain: thinks the report rests on the Duc de Choiseul's letter *re* D'Estaing. Thinks Viry should inform Lord Egremont and Lord Bute.

London, May 4. Viry to Solar. Has received all the letters of April 16, and forwarded the Comte de Choiseul's to Lord Egremont. Lord Bute's satisfaction. Account of his interview with Lord Egremont; information conveyed by him to British ministers; cabinet council; letter to be answered as soon as possible.

London, April 30. Lord Egremont to Viry. [Copy.] British ministers have made further concessions to French Court. Sends him copy of a letter.

Whitehall, May 1. The same to the same. [Confidental. Copy.] Sends him copies of his letters to the Duc and the Comte de Choiseul. Cessions which the British government are prepared to make in the West Indies, and in Africa. Delimination of Mississippi boundaries. Irish revolt merely peasant opposition to enclosure of open lands.

Whitehall, May 1. The same to the Duc de Choiseul. [Copy.] Personal compliments: professions of readiness, on the part of the King of England, to end war. Feels sure Spain will follow the example of France, and that a general peace will result from the one to be arranged between France and England.

May 1. The same to Viry. [Copy.] Sends him copies of his Choiseul letters. Is making certain changes in the confidential note. Expects a parliamentary storm. Reasons for a speedy conclusion of peace; if proposed blow against Spain should succeed, peace might not be possible.

Whitehall, May 1. — The same to the Comte de Choiseul. [Copy.] Personal compliments, etc. H. B. M. hopes King of France will decide to end war without waiting for an answer from Madrid. Is in favour of preliminary memorandums. *Re* Continental troubles and allies. Thinks that if England, France and Spain were agreed, the other difficulties could be overcome. Reasons why H. B. M. communicated this first opening to his allies. The whole matter will be kept strictly secret.

No date. — Lord Egremont to Viry. [Copy.] Conveying the English proposals to France and Spain. Deals with three principal points in order to save time. (1) Disputes with Spain. (2) French and English possessions in America, Africa, and Asia. (3) The war in Germany, and the allies. *In regard to Spain.* (1) Promises impartial justice in regard to prizes. (2) Will give satisfaction in respect of settlements in Spanish-American territory. (3) Anticipates no serious difficulties in connexion with Newfoundland fisheries. *In regard to France.* Proposes two last ultimatums as basis of negotiation. Will give eighteen months for emigration from Canada. Will grant fishing rights in Newfoundland, etc. Yield to French demand *re* Miquelon. States British position in West Indies. Cessions to be made and compensations to be claimed. Mississippi to be the boundary between the two nations on the American continent. Cessions to be made in Africa. France must make proposals in regard to India. England to cede Belle Isle and France Minorca, and latter will evacuate Germany. Minor details, allies, etc. Treaties of peace and commerce to be renewed.

London, May 4. — Viry to Solar. [Copy.] Is sending his valet with letters. Personal matters.

London, May 4. — The same to the same. Transmitting Lord Egremont's two ministerial letters *re* "the affair" (peace negotiations) and an autograph note. Position of Sardinian ministry in the matter. Reinforcements sent to Portugal. Confirms Lord Egremont's version of the trouble in Ireland. [Letter of May 1.]

London, May 4. — The same to the same. *Re* definition of Mississippi boundary. Enclosing note from Lord Egremont (*infra*) on the subject.

Undated. — Note above referred to.

London, May 4. — The same to the same. *Re* reports sent by him to the Sardinian court.

London, May 4. — The same to the same. Has received the ciphers sent him. [Letter of April 16.]

London, May 4. — The same to the same. *Re* M. Mackensie. [Letter of April 16.]

London, May 4. — The same to . . . . . *Re* passport for Lady Mary Coke.

London, May 4. — The same to Solar. Has received his confidential letter of April 16. The first proposal, therein referred to, was communicated to the Tsar as well as to the King of Prussia, in order to defer an answer to a very pressing proposal of an alliance between Russia, Prussia and England. *Re* Martinique, Louisiana, etc. Havana, and a possible peace with Spain. Hanover and Portugal.

Prussia and Russia.

London, May 4. — The same to the same. *Re* underhand Prussian dealings in the City to prevent the cession of Martinique.

Paris, May 5. — Solar to Viry. Has seen a letter from a Dutch merchant, stating that the London merchants had offered their goods to the Lyons merchants, and are quite decided to finish the business with them.

Paris, May 9. The Marquis Grimaldi to the Duc de Choiseul [Copy.] Has forwarded Lord Egremont's peace proposals to Madrid. If Lord Egremont will make the same offer to Spain as to France, the King of Spain will take all possible means to arrange and conclude a peace.

Paris, May 10. The Comte de Choiseul to Lord Egremont. [Copy.] Transmitting copy of foregoing letter. King of Spain will keep the secret, but deems it right to communicate British terms to the Empress Queen, but this will be deferred till the 15th of the month.

Paris, May 10. The Duc de Choiseul to Solar. [Copy.] Same subject: Spain and peace.

Paris, May 10. The Comte de Choiseul to Solar. Same subject. Sends Grimaldi's letter, and his own to the British government, for transmission to Lord Egremont. France bound to communicate with Vienna. Learns that the secret is out in London. Viry should notify British ministers.

Paris, May 12. Solar to Viry [First letter. Copy.] Same subject. Sends him copies of the Comte de Choiseul's letter to Lord Egremont, etc. Hopes England will make the same declaration to Spain as to France. Spain expected to adopt method of preliminary memorandums. French ministers pleased with attitude of British; peace could be made in less than three weeks, but they are hampered by Spanish court. Asks for copy of the Duc de Choiseul's letter to Lord Egremont *re* d'Estaing [April 14. *See, also*: Ld. Egremont's letter of April 8.] to be communicated to Grimaldi. Calls his attention to good faith of French ministers in communicating with Court of Vienna.

May 12. [Second letter.] Letters of May 4 received and communicated to "Messrs de Choiseul." English terms considered fair and reasonable, but foresees difficulties in connexion with the cession of the neutral West Indian islands. Nothing said about Spain; French ministers awaiting reply from Madrid. Will communicate with Spain and with Vienna. Expects to send courier back in the course of a week. French ministers' high estimate of Lord Egremont and Lord Bute.

London, May 29 (?19). Viry to Solar [Copy.] Acknowledging receipt of letters, passports, etc.

Whitehall, May 19. Lord Egremont to the Duc de Choiseul [Copy.] *Re* Spanish answer to peace proposals; not necessary to communicate details to Courts of Vienna and Berlin until matters have progressed farther.

London, May 19. Declaration of H. M. the King of Great Britain. Proposals to Spain: interchange of ministers: negotiations to be taken up where they were broken off. King prepared to send ministers to the Congress in conjunction with his allies.

Whitehall, May 19. Lord Egremont to Viry. Sending him copy of above Declaration for transmission to Grimaldi, and by him to Spanish Court. Is sending copy of Duc de Choiseul's letter *re* d'Estaing. Explains reasons for asking the cession of the neutral West Indian islands. Is willing to give all the explanations that may be asked for.

Whitehall, May 19. The same to the same. Regrets delays and difficulties likely to be caused by Spain. Suggests that events might occur which would essentially change the position of affairs.

London, May 22. Viry to Solar. Letters received and transmitted. Prussia held responsible for letting out secret of peace proposals. Encloses copies of letters from Lord Egremont, etc. [*Four notes from Viry to Solar, of even date, follow; relating to despatch of letters, etc.*]

London, May 19. — The same to Lord Egremont. Wishes to know whether English Declaration to Spain will be communicated to the Court of Berlin.

London, May 31 (?21). — Lord Egremont to Viry. In answer to above letter. No further communications will be made until the negotiations are concluded.

London, May 22. — Viry to Solar. Transmitting H. B. M's Declaration to Spain, to be handed to Grimaldi. Reasons for mentioning Germany and for proposing interchange of preliminary memorandums.

London, May 22. — The same to the same. Sending note on the differences between England and Spain, for submittal to the Duc de Choiseul.

London, May 22. — The same to the same. His note *re* Spanish affairs drawn up with Lord Bute, Lord Egremont, and "another Person of Credit." Explanations *re* Honduras, Newfoundland fisheries, etc.

Prizes. — Note, above referred to: Details. (1) Prizes made at sea, will be impartially adjudicated in British Admiralty Courts. (2) Honduras settlements named will be evacuated, saving British rights to logwood trade. (3) Newfoundland Banks fisheries: rights of Biscayans and Guipuscoans. (4) All Treaties existing before the present war to be considered as renewed and confirmed.

London, May 22. — Viry to Solar. Sends him copy of an extract from his own confidential letter of May 12; refers to Carvalho and the Court of Lisbon: Grimaldi well known in Paris, not a friend of the Duc de Choiseul. The Marquis Tanucci also an enemy of the Duc de Choiseul. Wisdom of cajoling Grimaldi. Prussian ministers doing all in their power to prevent peace. Would like to know how Viennese Court took the communication that was to be made to it. English ministers postponing definite answer to Russian proposals for joint action of Britain, Prussia and Russia. Duke of Newcastle's resignation will not delay conclusion of peace. Motives of his resignation.

Paris, May 30. — Solar to Viry. Notifies him not to send any more couriers while present negotiations between France and England continue. Likely to excite Grimaldi's suspicion. Instructions as to how despatches are to be sent in future.

Paris, same date. — The same to the same. Acknowledging receipt of letters, etc.

Versailles, May 23. — The Duc de Choiseul to Solar. Details of certain preliminaries absolutely necessary to the conclusion of peace. French ministers alarmed at English Cabinet changes. Authorized to treat with Lord Egremont and Lord Bute, would personally withdraw if other ministers were used. Refers to his relations with Pitt the previous year; war better than an unsatisfactory peace. Peace necessary to France and the other belligerent powers. Report of conduct of French Court in regard to Spain. Await reply. Is sending him Memorandum of Preliminaries to be signed, when Spain consents, in order to save time. Details of negotiation known in Holland; detrimental to peace. Feels sure that England's allies do not want peace.

St. Hubert, May 25. — The Duc de Choiseul to Solar. Sends him the preliminary letter referred to. Repeats what he said about Lord Bute and Lord Egremont: importance of peace between France and England "without England and without Us, all these Crowns. . . .could not "make 4 campaigns."

Memorandum, above referred to: "Means of Conciliation between the Crowns of Spain and England." Principles governing conquests, and conditions of peace. Cessions of territory in America.

Africa and Asia. Cession of Canada by France to be complete. Fishing rights to be granted on Newfoundland Banks, and in the Gulf of S. Lawrence: St. Pierre, Miquelon, etc. Ile Royale suggested as an alternative. Restitution of Martinique, and other West Indian islands. Mississippi as boundary in North America. Restitutions in Africa and Asia. Prizes left to the justice of H. B. M.; France to restore Minorca; article relating to Germany needs to be specially explained: French demands.

Paris, May 26. Solar to Viry. Reasons for believing that negotiations with Spain will be successful. Asks him to inform Lord Egremont and Lord Bute.

St. Hubert. May 27. The Duc de Choiseul to Solar. Asking him to come to Versailles in order to confer with the Comte de Choiseul *re* British Declaration to Spain. Sets no store by what Grimaldi says and thinks.

Versailles, May 28. [The same to the same.] Memorandum of French terms. Fears effects of Spanish conquests in Portugal. Interest of France and England in resisting "this Invasion of Tartars"; the plans of Russia and Prussia: thinks Fisheries article has been sufficiently explained. Will submit to English decision *re* Ile Royale. France making larger concessions in Louisiana than she would have made a year ago; will make Spain her reason in regard to Florida. France cannot cede St. Lucia. Explains his views as to the value of colonies, colonial trade, etc. The two nations will have no trouble in regard to the African coast. French claims in Asia. Better for England to have France in Asia than Holland or Denmark. Spain will make delays, but he is doing his best, and is cajoling Grimaldi. Refers once more to English Cabinet changes, and to French ministers' confidence in Lord Bute and Lord Egremont.

Paris, May 30. Solar to Viry. Enumerates the enclosures accompanying his letter: they contain the clear expression of the real views of the King of France and of Messrs de Choiseul in regard to the matters dealt with (see above Memorandum). Renewed allusion to French ministers' confidence in Lord Bute and Lord Egremont, and to their anxiety about a change of ministry in London. Means taken to allay Spanish suspicions in communicating the terms contained in Lord Egremont's note to Viry. Precautions to be observed by English Government. Notes on the Duc de Choiseul's Memorandum (*supra*): French claims on St. Lucia; Grenada; and liberal concession of fishing rights in Newfoundland. Louisiana boundary, the loss of Martinique, and the Franco-Spanish alliance. Does not think these changes should prevent the conclusion of peace. The Duc de Choiseul has sent H. B. M.'s Declaration to Grimaldi, with a memorandum, and has written to French ambassador at Madrid.

May 12. The Duc de Choiseul to Solar. [enclosed in Solar's letter to Viry of even date.] Enclosing correspondence sent him by Solar, and copies of information communicated to Spain and Vienna. Refers to Lord Egremont, Pitt, peace, and the difficulties *re* neutral West Indian Islands, and Mississippi boundary. Thinks English demands *re* Louisiana and the Grenadines should be granted, but St. Lucia indispensably necessary to France.

May 30. Solar to Viry. Assures him that French King and his ministers ardently desire peace: Madame de Pompadour in favour of it. France will force Spain's hand if she can make peace on the terms now proposed: will insist on Spain's being reasonable in her

claims. Important that England should assist Portugal. In regard to Germany, the Duc de Choiseul does not want a Congress, but England, France and Spain, once they have come to an agreement, can unite to make the German powers accept a reasonable peace. France will surrender Wesel to Prussia as soon as peace is made on the continent. Attitude of the Court of Vienna. As to Choiseul's Memorandum, feels sure England will grant, to all intents and purposes, what France asks. He may shew this letter to Lord Bute, if he wishes to do so. French ministers hope "Mackensie" will be sent as ambassador.

NOTE: The two following volumes being wrongly numbered, volume 11 is here given before volume 10 in order to preserve the chronological order of the letters.

Viry-Solar Papers. Volume 11. 1762.

London, June 4. — Viry to Solar. Sends him translation of King's speech proroguing Parliament. Will do his best to promote the success of the pending negotiation.

Translation of King's Speech. His desire for peace. The Emperor of Russia's Declaration to all his allies: improved situation of Prussia: conquest of Martinique, etc.

London, June 11. — Viry to Solar [partly in cipher.] Illness of King of England. Personal.

London, June 15. — The same to the same. King's illness. Council meeting postponed.

Paris, June 14. — Solar to Viry. Has received his of June 4, with translation of King's Speech. Has shewn his letter to the Duc de Choiseul; encloses copy of latter's note in reply. Thinks peace assured if replies from London are favourable, especially *re* St. Lucia. Suggests sending signed preliminaries, and asking appointment of ministers [to treat of peace]. Necessity of strict secrecy.

Versailles, July (June) 12. — The Duc de Choiseul to Solar. [Copy.] France is determined to have peace, and will not fire a gun on behalf of Spain in Portugal. Is waiting courier's return in order to send signed preliminaries to London.

Paris, June 17. — Solar to Viry. Fears possible misuse of their confidential correspondence. The Duc de Choiseul assures him that peace is made if the answers from London are favourable. Spain will make larger claims if allowed to conquer Portugal. Reports interview with the Duc de Choiseul: Grimaldi has shewn latter a letter from London *re* Lord Grenville, M. de St. Severin , Spain and Portugal. The Duc de Choiseul's comments. Viry to communicate this to Lord Bute only. Britain should send troops to Portugal at once: Spanish advance on Lisbon made after receipt of peace proposals.

Paris, June 24. — The same to the same. Messieurs de Choiseul astonished at Viry's silence *re* intentions of British ministry: suspect that they wished to consult the King of Prussia before answering. Spanish answer to H.B.M's Declaration, received in Paris; said to be satisfactory. Rumours from London of breaking off negotiations.

Paris, June 27. — The same to the same. Letter of June 15 received. The Duc and the Comte de Choiseul anxious at delay in reply of English ministry. Spanish reply to be forwarded to London; will then rest with

English ministry to put the last touch to the business. Does not think England will miss peace for the sake of St. Lucia.

London, June 25. Viry to Solar. Cipher and other letters received, shewn to Lord Bute, and burnt. Lord Bute strongly in favour of a secret negotiation between France and England. Assures him that he says nothing to their Court [Sardinia] about this correspondence.

London, June 28. The same to the same. Solar's letter of May 30, and Choiseul's detailed note of May 23, received June 3. Delays referred to due to King's illness. Now sends papers received from Lord Egremont: replies to the Duc de Choiseul's Memorandum, etc. Feels sure Egremont would have acted differently, had it been possible to do so. Would take too long to explain their motives.

Whitehall, June 26. Lord Egremont to Viry. Sends him his Memorandum in reply to Choiseul's of May 29. Surprised to find so little in agreement with what he had been led to expect. Changes in Cabinet have strengthened British ministry. Cannot agree with Choiseul in regard to Germany: thinks change of Russian policy would be a counterpoise in favour of England, should peace fail to be made. Hopes Messieurs de Choiseul will be able to induce Spain to adopt a peaceful policy. Will await reply of French Ministry as deciding the fate of the negotiation.

Lord Egremont's Memorandum. Gives answers in detail to articles in Choiseul's Memorandum, on which they do not agree. There seems to be an agreement in respect of the Cession of Canada, eighteen months for emigration, and fishing rights on the Banks and in Gulf of St. Lawrence. England holds to her first offer re St. Pierre and Miquelon. Did not expect France would make difficulties in regard to the Mississippi arrangement and to St. Lucia. Thinks compensation asked for in return for Martinique was very moderate, and speaks of the very doubtful claims of France to St. Lucia. As to alleged danger to Martinique from England's holding St. Lucia; he contends that Barbadoes would be in greater danger should the French continue to hold St. Lucia. England asked for both banks of the Mississippi chiefly in order to establish peace upon solid and lasting foundations and to avoid all disputes concerning the limits of the two Nations on the continent of America. In respect of Africa, England is not aware of any trading-post still belonging to France in that part of the world: the phrase without prejudice to their trading posts needs explaining. As to East Indies, England offers to restore French trading-posts on Coromandel and Malabar Coast, but retains the Bengal post; Companies to settle details when preliminaries have been arranged. England cannot agree to proposed French arrangements *re* evacuation of places belonging to Prussia, etc., without previously communicating with the King of Prussia, and the Emperor of Russia. Proposes that France and England shall withdraw the armies kept in pay by the two crowns, now in Germany. Hopes that what has been proposed will not meet with difficulties of such a kind as to cause the failure of a work whose conclusion is ardently desired.

London, June 27. Viry to Solar. Has forwarded the Comte de Choiseul's letter to Lord Egremont, and a copy of the letter to Solar. Has discussed all the letters, etc., with Lord Bute and Mr Mackenzie. Impossibility of conceding French demands. Details of his conversations with Lord Bute. Duke of Bedford suggested as ambassador extra-

ordinary. Lord Egremont and the questions of Ile Royale, navigation of Senegal River, East Indian trading-posts, St. Lucia, etc. Viry's answers to various objections, *re* Ile Royale in particular. His interviews with George Grenville and Lord Bute, explains Choiseul's attitude to the latter: question of Stanley's letters and relations: Lord Egremont and the article relating to Germany, Prussia and Russia. France's reasons for keeping towns, etc., until conclusion of peace in Germany. Matter reported to the King; Council called for the 21st. Solar's cipher letter of 14th received and shewn to Lord Bute: meeting of various ministers: unable to grant further concessions or to lessen the claims made—for political and parliamentary reasons. Cabinet council of June 21, Choiseul's Memorandum discussed. His interview with Lord Egremont. Would risk advising King to cede St. Lucia, if sure that France would first sign preliminaries with England, on the basis of the other articles relating to a peace between the two Courts. Council of June 24; answer to Choiseul's Memorandum read. Sends answer, and other documents: expected difficulties from the first. Solar to make such use of this letter as he sees best.

(Undated.) (June 28.) The Comte de Choiseul to Solar. [Copy.] Has received Lord Egremont's letters, and will communicate them to the King. Asks him to lend him copies to send to Choisy.

Versailles, June 28. The same to the same. Sending despatch for Lord Egremont to be transmitted through Viry. Thinks English in a position to conclude a glorious peace in a short time.

Versailles, June 28. The same to Lord Egremont. [Copy.] Explains that France could not make definite reply to H. B. M's Declaration of May 19, until she had learned the views of her allies. Answers now received from Madrid and Vienna shew those Courts to be in accord with the views of France and England. Sends him copies of answers of King of Spain, Empress-Queen, and other documents: King of France would like to learn views of King of Prussia. Encloses Memorandum of terms on which peace could be made between France and England: last word of France.

Versailles, June 25. The Duc de Choiseul to the Comte de Choiseul. Transmitting Spanish reply to H. B. M's Declaration, and Grimaldi's letter. Points ot issue: (1) Prizes taken in time of peace: (2) The surrender of British settlements in Honduras, etc.: (3) Free fishing rights on Newfoundland Banks. Grimaldi's explanations.

June 24. Translation of Grimaldi's letter, above referred to.

Aranjuez, June 12. Reply of Spanish Court: general profession of His Catholic Majesty's desire for peace, and of his willingness to treat. Is anxious for restoration of peace in Germany.

Draft of Articles of Peace, drawn up by France. To be based on the two last ultimatums, but must necessarily include Spain. 1. Cession of Canada but with two conditions: (*a*) Freedom of the Catholic religion to be preserved: (*b*) Facilities of emigration for those who wish to leave the country. 2. Fishing rights on Nfd. Banks and in Gulf of St. Lawrence: Art. XIII of Treaty of Utrecht to be confirmed and renewed. 3. Shelter for French ships. Great Britain to restore Ile Royale, Ile St. Jean, or St. Pierre and Miquelon. 4. Dunkirk to remain as specified in Art. 17 of the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. 5. Limits of Canada not to extend beyond the Mississippi, nor to encroach on the sea coast of Louisiana. 6. Islands to be surrendered in West Indies. 7. England to retain

possession of St. Vincent, etc. 8. Goree to be restored to France, with free trading rights in Senegal River. 9. Minorca to be surrendered to H. B. M. 10. France consents to evacuate country belonging to Landgrave of Hesse, Brunswick, and Hanover. 11. Proposals *re* Wesel, Guelders, etc. 12. Claim of indemnity for prizes taken before declaration of war. 13. France will evacuate Neiuport on signature of preliminaries. 14. Cessation of hostilities to date from ratification of preliminaries. 15. East Indies: Islands and trading posts claimed by France. 16. Exchange of Prisoners.

Notes on the preceding Articles. Last two ultimatums taken as basis of present negotiation.

1. The same as proposed in the last negotiation.

2. Entirely in conformity with English proposals.

3. Proposed surrender of Ile Royale the only change made by France in former proposals. Reasons in support of the proposed change.

4. Demolition of Dunkirk agreed to, as far as may be possible, without rendering town uninhabitable.

5. Larger concessions made in Louisiana than in former treaty.

6. Surrender of Martinique to France to be considered as offsetting foregoing concessions.

7. Former treaty proposed division of neutral West Indian islands: France now confines herself to St. Lucia.

8. France cannot take less than island of Goree, and equal trading rights on Senegal river.

9 and 10. Are as England asked for them.

11. Only require establishment of a perfect reciprocity, and the safeguarding of the interests of the several Allies.

12. Demand in conformity with Law of nations.

13. To England's satisfaction.

14. Not open to any objection; in conformity with two past ultimatums and with ordinary usage.

15 and last. Better to settle East Indian questions in Preliminaries, than to refer them to Companies: necessary to distinguish between the real and the relative position of a Power in regard to its conquests and its losses.

Paris, June 29. The Duc de Choiseul to Solar. [Copy.] Gives certain explanations as to despatch of English declaration to Madrid; the action of the French court while awaiting reply. Spanish and Viennese answers received before English; despatch of Spanish answer to London inevitable. Modification of Art. 5 (Louisiana boundaries) of no consequence. Spanish ambassador instructed to act with France: need of a speedy decision on the part of England. Court of Vienna will now do all that France wishes in regard to Germany.

Paris, June 29. The same to the same. Sending him above letter. War with Portugal must not be allowed to interfere with peace negotiations.

Paris, June 30. Solar to Viry. Sending him Spanish reply to H.B.M's Declaration; letter to Lord Egremont, etc. Gives him certain explanations *re* Grimaldi, Louisiana, and Mobile. The Duc de Choiseul's real intentions. England has only to insist on terms of former Memorandum. Need of a speedy decision.

Paris, June 30. The same to the same. The Duc de Choiseul authorized to assure England that His Catholic Majesty undertakes to supply the English with all the Campeachy wood (logwood) they may need

Also feels sure of Spain: Grimaldi ordered to be guided by him in everything. Peace depends upon the Island of St. Lucia.

Same date. Another letter of the same day. *Enclosing despatch for* M. de S. Severino. Speaks of him as a very dangerous Prince, and one to be mistrusted. Explanations as to George Grenville, the Neapolitan ambassador (S. Severino), Choiseul, Grimaldi, and present treaty: Viry not to deliver despatch until he has seen English ministers, and warned them against said ambassador. The whole matter has been arranged with Messrs de Choiseul. Again urges haste: "for God's sake, let us hurry, and get a very speedy answer "to this despatch."

June 30. The same to the same. *Re* letters despatched, and how his letters are to be sent. French ministers worried at long silence of English.

Notes on the Memorandum of Terms sent to London, June 28, 1762.

1. As agreed between the two Courts.

2. Agreed, as relates to fishing on Banks and in Gulf of St. Lawrence, and drying-places on Nfd. coast, as by treaty of Utrecht. Difficult to define off shore distance, but can easily be arranged in final treaty.

3. France hopes England will admit the justice as well as the moderation of her claim [respecting Ile Royale]: but asks that the expression reasonable inspection of Lord Egremont's Memo of June 28 be used. instead of the commissioner named in th first Memo of the Court of London.

4. Agreed. [Demolition of Dunkirk.]

5. Claim to whole of left bank of Mississippi would involve cession of New Orleans and of Louisiana. Line to pass by lakes Maurepas and Pontchartrain—granted. Map annexed.

6. Courts agreed as to this Article, except *re* Grenada.

7. Principles *re* Neutral Islands, laid down by England, adopted by France. Not a question of cession, but of defining rights.

8. No trade in Island of Goree: reasons why France asks equal trading rights on Senegal river, and reservation of trading-posts.

9. Granted.

10. Agreed.

11. France adopts proposal of M. de Viry's letter; copy herewith. No troops paid by Great Britain to serve with King of Prussia. That Crown might induce its allies to agree to a suspension of arms when French troops evacuate Germany.

12. This Article is at the disposal of the King of England.

13. Agreed for all time.

14. We do not think it open to any objection.

15. France asks that surrenders on Coromandel and Malabar coasts shall be clearly defined in preliminary Articles. Claim to Bengal post, etc. Asks England to say exactly what her proposed arrangements are.

16. Above explanations seem to remove all difficulties in the way of peace.

London, June 27. Viry to Solar. *Re* certain pots of tamarinds sent.

London, June 28. The same to the same. Has received duplicate of his letter of the 14th, etc. Need have no anxiety about his confidential letters. Feels sure that what Grimaldi said to the Duc de Choiseul was a "tripotage" between him and M. de St. Severin. Will write more fully on these points.

Same date. The same to the same. *Re* letters received and delivered.

Same date. The same to the same. Cipher letters of May 26 received: have proved very useful.

Same date. The same to the same. The best way to hasten conclusion of peace would be to nominate Ministers-Plenipotentiary, and to arrange for their setting out for their destination. Does not think German affairs will delay peace.

Same date. The same to the same. Proposal that troops in pay of two Crowns in Germany should withdraw to their respective countries.

Same date. The same to the same. Has received his confidential letter of May 30, with copies of Duc de Choiseul's notes; has shewn them to Lord Bute, and burnt them.

Same date. The same to the same [Autograph]. *Re* letter of May 30, Mr Mackenzie, etc. Article relating to Germany will not be fully discussed till peace has been made with France or preliminaries signed: England anxious to avoid a Congress: reinforcements have been sent to Portugal.

Same date. The same to the same. [Confidential]. Reports interviews with Lord Bute *re* perfect understanding between France and England after establishment of peace.

Same date. The same to the same. News received of the conquest and surrender of Havana. May communicate news to the Duc and Comte de Choiseul. Still maintains secrecy as to their correspondence so far as their Court is concerned.

June 26. Lord Bute to Viry [Copy]. Personal compliments. Professes his sincere desire for a permanent peace between France and England.

London, June 28. Viry to Solar [Autograph.] Lord Egremont notes a discrepancy between the terms of the Duc de Choiseul's letter of April 14 and of his Memo, in speaking of last year's negotiation: hopes Choiseul will remove impressions created. Lord Egremont also in favour of a complete understanding between France and England.

London, Same date, The same to the same. Is authorized by Lord Egremont to inform the Duc and Comte de Choiseul that the cession of St. Lucia will not hinder signing of preliminaries if other points of Memo. sent are satisfactorily answered.

London, July 2. The same to the same. Has informed Lord Bute of what was said in letters of May 17 and 18 *re* Spain, Portugal, and the Prince San Severino. Choiseul warned to be very wary of anything that comes from M. San Severino.

July 1, (S. James, June 30.) [Unsigned and unaddressed]. Account of British victory over French at Grabenstein, June 24.

London, June 28. Viry to Solar. Is sending his valet to Calais with despatch containing twelve letters bearing his seal.

Paris, July 4. Solar to Viry. Sending him copy of note received from the Duc de Choiseul, to be shewn to Lord Bute. Comments on answers of British Court. Has noted a hardness in the latest answers: discrepancy between Lord Egremont's present Memo. and his first. Is surprised that French demands on less essential points should all have been refused. Article relating to Germany not understood. *Re* Senegal, and shelter for French cod fishers. Is distressed to note distrust shewn by London. *Re* boundaries of Louisiana, Mississippi, etc.

Paris, July 5. (4 letters.) The same to the same (*1st letter*). In reply to his very confidential letter of June 28. Lord Bute's note of June 26 has led M.

de Choiseul to decide finally on all the sacrifices asked of France. Thinks Lord Bute should take the opportunity of bringing the matter to a conclusion.

2nd *letter*. *Re* perfect understanding between France and England.

3rd *letter*. *Re* immediate appointment of ministers plenipotentiary.

4th *letter*. France would be under great obligation to him, if he could obtain the Island of San Domingo; but does not think it likely.

Paris, July 5. The same to the same. Has received his (of June 28) with twelve enclosures. Further references to Lord Egremont's Memo, and to the refusal of French demands. Thought negotiations at an end. Cession of St. Lucia made him more hopeful. Account of interview with Duc and Comte de Choiseul. Their surprise at Lord Egremont's refusal on minor points. Reassured them by reading Viry's letters. Encloses letter from Comte de Choiseul, and Memo replying, article by article, to Lord Egremont's. Messrs de Choiseul have no doubt peace preliminaries will be signed this month. Duc de Choiseul hopes England will follow his advice in regard to Spain. Will say nothing to Spanish minister *re* secret negotiations (through Sardinian ambassadors) between France and England. News of Grabenstein received in Paris.

July 4. The Duc de Choiseul to Solar. Does not agree with him about Viry's letter. Troublesome to make peace, but more so to go on with the war. Would be the best day of his life, if he could finish this business.

Same date. The same to the same. Will send his despatch by his own messenger.

Versailles, July 4. The Comte de Choiseul to Lord Egremont [Copy]. Has received his letter of June 26. Praises King of France for yielding to British demands for the sake of peace.

Paris, July 11. Solar to Viry. Has received his letter of July 2, and will shew it to the Duc de Choiseul. He may tell Lord Bute, only, that, after the cession of St. Lucia by Britain, France will be strongly inclined to accede to the other articles that may be submitted by the English ministers.

London, July 12. Viry to Solar. *Re* letters received and sent. Encloses Lord Egremont's answer of July 10, to the Comte de Choiseul's letter of June 28, etc.

London, July 6. The same to the same. English ministers express regret at the news conveyed by Grimaldi to the Prince of San Severino: Said Prince must have dreamed or invented what he told Grimaldi. Last part of letter in cipher.

July 11. Lord Bute to Viry [Copy]. English Government has received detailed report of French prisoners taken on June 24 [at Grabenstein].

Whitehall, July 10. Lord Egremont to the Comte de Choiseul. *Re* Spanish reply of June 12 to H. B. M's Declaration. Conditions on which the three points at issue between the two Crowns might be arranged. (1) Prizes said to have been made unjustly in time of peace to be adjudged in British Admiralty Court, with appeal to the Lords of the Court of Appeals. (2) H. B. M. willing to evacuate settlements on Honduras Coast, on condition of unmolested right of cutting, loading and exporting logwood. (3) Rights

of Biscayon fishermen, etc., on Banks of Nfd. to continue on the footing of former Treaties. [Official communication.]

Whitehall, July 10. The same to the same. Same subject. Asks him to communicate above statement to Grimaldi.

Whitehall, July 10. The same to the same. Has received his letter of June 28, with enclosures. Will send him, in a separate letter, H. B. M.'s ideas as to possible terms of Peace between London and Madrid. [*See* letter, *supra*]. Will communicate reply from Vienna to King of Prussia. H. B. M. thinks that interests of Allies can be adjusted, once France and England come to an understanding. H. B. M. finds himself obliged to keep to his first offers: would prefer to continue war rather than give up obtaining Mobile and boundaries on both banks of Mississippi.

Whitehall, July 10. Lord Egremont to Viry. Sending him despatch for Comte de Choiseul: British Note in reply to French of June 28, his answer to Choiseul. etc. [Followed by Observations on French Note.]

(1) Cession of Canada: freedom of Catholic religion as heretofore; French at liberty to leave country and sell property.

(2) Fishing rights on Banks as defined in Art. 13 of Treaty of Utrecht.

(3) Offers of St. Pierre and Miquelon.

(4) Dunkirk—as determined by Art. 17 of last Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, etc.

(5) Mississippi as boundary between French and English possessions in North America.

(6) Surrender of Guadeloupe, etc.

(7) Surrender of Martinique, and retention of Neutral Islands, etc.

(8) *Re* Island of Goree and Senegal River.

(9) Minorca to be restored to H.B.M.

(10) Hesse, Brunswick, and Hanover to be evacuated by France.

(11) *Re* Wesel, Guelders etc.

(12) Question of prizes not to be included in Treaty.

(13) Ostend and Nieuport to be evacuated by France.

(14) Date of cessation of hostilities.

(15) *Re* French trading-posts in East Indies.

(16) *Re* exchange of prisoners.

(17) Renewal of former treaties.

Whitehall, July 10. Observations on the various Articles of the Note containing the conditions of Peace proposed by Great Britain. [Signed, Egremont.]

Art. 1. This article is in conformity with the latest ultimatums.

" 2. There will be no difficulty in regard to this Article. [Fishery rights.]

" 3. *Re* shelter for fishermen: no change possible.

" 4. A proof of H.B.M's good intentions. [Dunkirk.]

" 5. No difficulty anticipated [Mississppi boundary].

Article 6 omitted from orignal. " 7. Terms offered in West India Islands considered fair & just.

" 8. Senegal. Equal trade facilities cannot be made a preliminary article—to be considered when peace is restored.

" 9. No difficulty.

" 10 & 11. Details as to restitutions of territory in Hanover, etc.

" 12. Needs no comment. [Prizes.]

" 13. Agreed to.

" 14. This article is sufficiently plain.

Art. 15. Better to settle points at issue in East Indies by means of preliminaries than to refer them to Companies.

" 16. There will be accounts to settle *re* land & sea prisoners.

" 17. According to general custom [Renewal of Treaties.]

[Two versions of Article 5 (Mississippi Boundary) follow.]

London, July 12. Viry to Solar [Autograph]. Account of his interview with Grenville *re* cession of St. Lucia and New Orleans. Is sending him two letters from San Severino, one for Grimaldi and one for the Neapolitan ambassador. Personal matters.

Same date. The same to the same. Has received his cipher letter of June 27, and informed British ministers of its contents.

Same date. The same to the same. *Re* various letters received and sent.

Same date. The same to the same. Has received his eight letters of July 4 and 5. Has had a long conference with Lord Bute: *re* San Domingo, Mississippi boundary; offer of S. Lucia; refers to two versions of Art. 5 [*ante*]; details of arrangements arrived at; Lord Egremont inclined to make many changes in favour of France; his interview with Lord Bute; France to send a Note in reply to Lord Egremont's, and to insist on cession of St. Lucia. Instructions as to proposals *re* Mississippi boundaries; the islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon; Senegal, etc.; Germany, etc.; consent of King of Prussia necessary; East Indies; Bute agrees with Duc de Choiseul in regard to Spain; is anxious to be able to appoint Ambassadors plenipotentiary; possible danger from conquest of Cuba by England, from Portugal, etc.

July 12. The same to the same. Is sending him three despatches.

July 15. Solar to Viry. Acknowledging receipt of above despatches.

St. Hubert. The Duc de Choiseul to Solar. Has drawn up Preliminaries acceptable to the English: asks him to supper to discuss matters. Spanish matter still remains to be settled: what he is to say to Spanish ambassador, should he meet him. Speaks of peace as made between France and England.

July 15. The same to the same. Has seen Grimaldi; who is authorized to reply to English proposals *re* points at issue. Is drawing up a draught of preliminary Articles, etc.

July 20. Solar to Viry. Account of his interviews with M^sr de Choiseul. Everything agreed to, in spite of the Spanish ambassador's chatter (*verbiages*). French Court ready to sign without Spain.

July 21. Solar to Viry. Has received his despatches of the 12th instant, with enclosures, which have been forwarded. Account of interviews with the Comte and the Duc de Choiseul. Grimaldi consents to draw up draft of preliminaries. Essential that France and England should come to an agreement.

July 21. The same to the same. In reply to his confidential letter of July 12 [*q. v.*] *Re* British Note, etc.

Unsigned, undated and unaddressed. Report, emanating from Kaunitz, of British dissatisfaction with King of Prussia.

Versailles, July 20. The Duc de Choiseul to the Comte de Choiseul [Copy]. Forwarding Grimaldi's letter, with Draft of preliminary Articles on points at issue between Spain and England.

Versailles, July 21. The Comte de Choiseul to Lord Egremont. Forwarding the two letters and preliminary Articles above referred to.

Spanish draft of preliminaries, with observations.

(1) Prizes.—More in conformity with dignity of two Crowns, etc.

(2) Logwood.—No objection to Article in present form.

(3) Fishery rights.—A right that cannot be withheld.

(4) Surrender of Conquests.—A necessary consequence of the peaceful intentions of the two Crowns.

Versailles, July 20. Grimaldi to the Duc de Choiseul. [*In Spanish*]. Speaks of preliminary Articles in conformity with the principles of equity and justice, and states that the King his master, will draw up his demands on the same principles.

Versailles, July 21. The Comte de Choiseul to Solar. Only three articles on which French ministry think differently from English: St. Lucia, New Orleans, and Germany, yet are agreed on these three points. Has not been able to frame Articles 6 and 12 in his draft of Preliminary Articles, as it is intended to grant them. Letter strictly confidential.

July 21. The Duc de Choiseul to Solar. Thinks English ministry should sign Spanish articles as framed by Grimaldi: would put the two countries on the same footing as before the war. Suggests two observations: (1) *Re* quantities and qualities of logwood: (2) *Re* continuation of old treaties until conclusion of definite commercial treaty.

Versailles, July 21. The same to the same. Refers to difficulty of arranging Spanish preliminaries. His discussion with Grimaldi *re* boundaries of Canada; Art. 6. to be sent in such a form that Spain cannot object or protest. Is authorized to tell him of French King's unalterable intention of signing that which the Comte de Choiseul is sending to London to-day. Explanations *re* Articles 6 and 12, etc.

Versailles, July 21. The Comte de Choiseul to Solar. Transmitting despatch to be forwarded to Viry:—Matters relating to preliminary Articles, etc.

Versailles, July 21. The same to the same. Transmitting Articles 6 and 12, explains why they were not included in draft of Preliminaries. English ministers need only endorse Art. 6 as "agreed," and return. [Articles 6 (Mississippi) and 12 (Wesel & Guelders) follow].

Draft of Preliminary Articles. Draft of Preliminary Articles agreed to between France and England.

Art. 1. Hostilities to cease on signature of preliminaries.

Art. 2. Cession of Canada; freedom of Catholic religion as heretofore; liberty of emigration.

Art. 3. Fishery rights on Banks and in Gulf, as defined by Art. 13 of Treaty of Utrecht.

Art. 4. St. Pierre and Miquelon: not to be fortified.

Art. 5. Town and Harbour of Dunkirk: as provided for by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, *etc.*

Art. 6. Demarcation of Mississippi boundary.

Art. 7. Islands to be restored to France in West Indies.

Art. 8. Grenada, etc., ceded to Great Britain.

Art. 9. Island of Goree to be restored to France; Senegal to be ceded to Great Britain.

Art. 10. Minorca to be restored to Great Britain.

Art. 11. French troops to evacuate Hesse, Brunswick, and Hanover.

Art. 12. Three different drafts of this article have been annexed to the Comte de Choiseul's letter to Lord Egremont.

Art. 13. Corresponds to Art. 12 *re* prizes made before declaration of war. Referred to impartial decision of H. B. M.

Art. 14. Towns of Ostend and Nieuport to be evacuated on signature of preliminaries.

Art. 15. Surrenders to be made on Coromandel Coast, etc.

Art. 16. Exchange of prisoners; payment of advances made.

Art. 17. All former treaties to be revived.

Art. 18. Dates on which surrenders, evacuations, etc., are to begin.

Art. 19. Conquests made during course of negotiations to be surrendered without difficulty and without compensation.*

Observations on the foregoing, with introductory Note.

Art. 1. Is the aim and purpose of the present negotiation.

" 2. Agrees with Art. 1 of the Note; but notes that it is put positively in the present instead of conditionally and in the future.

" 3. Prohibited areas to be referred to the definite Treaty.

" 4. Seems to present no difficulty.

" 5 Copied from the Note.

" 6. Matter not clearly understood hitherto: Art. 5 of Note would have included New Orleans and Louisiana: England now obtains all she could wish for.

" 7. Is the same as Art. 6 of Note, with the addition of Martinique.

" 8. Cession of St. Lucia to France a *sine qua non.*

" 9. The two nations are agreed, and it seems unnecessary to make stipulations in respect of trade.

" 10 and 11. Copied from Articles 9 and 10 of the Note.

" 12. [Wesel, etc.] Three alternative Articles submitted to Great Britain.

" 13. [Prizes.] Left to the equity of H. B. M.

" 14. Copied from Article 13 of the Note.

" 15. [East Indies.] Essentially the same as in the Note: one clause needs to be explained.

" 16. This is the constant usage of all treaties of Peace.

" 17. Copied from the one in the Note.

" 18. Explanations *re* time set for various evacuations.

" 19. Was in last year's Preliminaries: just and reciprocal.

" 20. Date of departure of several ambassadors to be agreed upon.

Difference between Preliminaries herewith and Lord Egremont's Note really consists of 3 points:

1. New Orleans, which the King could not cede.
2. St. Lucia, which appears to be the sole real obstacle to peace.
3. Wesel and Guelders.

Allies on either side must be considered. Advantages now granted, to be taken into account.

(*a*) Much wider limits of Canada conceded. (*b*) 3 out of 4 Neutral West India islands ceded to Great Britain. (*c*) The acquisition of Grenada and the Grenadines.

Versailles, July 21. The Comte de Choiseul to Lord Egremont. Negotiation to be carried on through the medium of British and French Courts. Submits three alternative proposals (A, B, and C) *re* evacuation of Prussian territory.

July 18. Solar to Viry. *Re* immediate appointment of peace plenipotentiaries.

July 22. The same to the same. Letters indicated received.

July 21. The same to the same. Various letters received. Personal matters.

July 21. The same to the same. Difficulties raised by Grimaldi. M. Odune to be sent by French Court to Madrid, to promote peace.

Same date. The same to the same. Forwarding note received from the Duc de Choiseul: regards present despatch as decisive of peace or war.

Same date. The same to the same. Forwarding despatches from Versailles: *re* Grimaldi; boundaries; three alternative proposals (Prussia), appointment of ministers plenipotentiary, etc.

Same date. The same to the same. Sending replies to despatch received from England. Thinks present despatch "will set the Seal to this great "Business," since "France has said her last word." *Re* Ministers plenipotentiary, immediate signature of preliminaries, Grimaldi, etc.

July 26. The same to the same. Thinks English ministers will be satisfied with replies of Messrs de Choiseul.

August 5. The same to the same. Acknowledging receipt of despatch.

London, July 20. Viry to Solar. French conquest of Plaisance. Its possible effect on peace negotiations, etc. [With enclosure *re* same subject.]

July 23. The same to the same. Same subject.

July 27. The same to the same. Has received his letter. Draft of Preliminaries *re* France and England considered satisfactory, but not those relating to Spain.

July 29. Solar to Viry. News of French conquest of Newfoundland received. Will make no change in terms of despatch of July 21: "everything rests with British ministers."

July 29. The Comte de Choiseul to Solar. To the same effect.

August 1. Solar to Viry. Same subject.

July 21. The Comte de Choiseul to Solar. *Re* preliminaries; conquest of Louisiana; cession of Minorca, etc.

July 21. The same to the same. *Re* difficulties raised by Spanish ambassador in regard to Louisiana. [*These two notes are enclosed in the Comte de Choiseul's letter to Solar, of July 22*].

July 4. The Duc de Choiseul to Solar. *Re* use of originals of despatches by Viry; Grimaldi; the war in Spain, etc.

July 4. The Comte de Choiseul to Viry. Sending him all the changes made in the last proposals: *re* Louisiana, San Domingo, etc. [*These two notes must belong to Solar's letters to Viry of July 5, 1762.*]

Viry-Solar Papers. Volume 10.

London, August 1. Viry to Solar. Has received his cipher letter of July 15. Specifies contents of his present despatch (12 letters).

London, August 4. The same to the same. Sends him copy of his report to King of Sardinia *re* peace negotiations between France and England. French plenipotentiary to insist on restitution of Martinique and Guadaloupe as *sine qua non* condition of peace.

July 31. Lord Egremont to the Comte de Choiseul. Has received his two letters of July 21, with enclosures. H. B. M. will withdraw his claim on New Orleans; will cede S. Lucia, and will do all he can in respect of Wesel and Guelders. Difference between Choiseul's Draft Preliminaries and his own Note so slight as not to need a counter-draft; may be left to be settled by plenipotentiaries.

NOTE, compiled from Lord Egremont's letter to Viry, to be communicated to Spain.

Re choice of a "Duke and peer" as British plenipotentiary: British concessions (as above referred to); details *re* various Articles. Regrets that Grimaldi's note should be so little consonant with the equitable terms of the British reply. Reconciliation with France must be "complete" (in respect of Spain, Portugal, etc.)

Whitehall, July 31. — Lord Egremont to Viry. Detailed discussion of above subjects.

London, August 1. — Viry to Solar. Report on same subjects.

Same date. — The same to the same. Enclosing letter from Lord Bute, which "will never be communicated to Parliament." Prince Ferdinand and the evacuation of Hesse.

August 1. — Lord Bute to Viry. Thinks he will agree that Peace is made.

August 1. — Viry to Solar. In reply to his *re* Plaisance. Conviction here that France will keep faith. Will have difficulty in obtaining instructions to plenipotentiary to speak about the matter. Suspicion aroused here by correspondence between Sardinia and France on the subject.

Same date. — The same to the same. The Duke of Bedford to be British peace plenipotentiary. Lord Egremont's letter may some day be communicated to parliament, as well as any reply from the Comte de Choiseul.

Same date. — The same to the same. Personal matters only.

Same date. — The same to the same. Transmitting private letter from Mr Fox, etc.

Same date. — The same to the same. The "Event" in Russia regarded with indifference. Fishing nets destroyed by French in Nfd: reprisals clamoured for.

August 1. — The Duc de Choiseul to Solar. Not satisfied with postcript of letter from London. Thinks British ministers "well-intentioned, "but weak and unaccustomed to great affairs."

August 2. — Solar to Viry. French ministers have not received British reply to Spanish Draft of Preliminaries.

August 4. — Solar to the Duc de Choiseul. Has sent Lord Egremont's Despatch to the Comte de Choiseul, and now encloses copies of the most important contents. "We have misjudged Lord Bute... Peace "now rests with you". *Re* British attitude in respect of Spain and Portugal: no formal reply to Grimaldi's "louche" draft of preliminaries.

August 12. — [The same to Viry ?] Is sending servant with despatch & enclosures.

August 12. — Solar to Viry. Details and conditions of the present negotiation well known in London. Is anxious lest the "Note on the boundaries, "sent from here unknown to Spain", should become public property. Would destroy all that has been done hitherto.

August 10. — The Comte de Choiseul to Solar. Enclosing his answer to Lord Egremont. British silence *re* Preliminaries sent by Grimaldi, has prevented settling date of departure of plenipotentiaries. Thinks Spanish answer decisive of peace, and defends Grimaldi. Delay will not be long in any case.

August 12. — Solar to Viry. Enclosing letter from the Duc de Choiseul (*infra*). Does not like the tone of it. Grimaldi in favour of Odune's mission to Madrid; Spanish court sincerely anxious for peace.

Paris, August 12. — The Duc de Choiseul to Solar. Letter above referred to. Defends attitude of French Court during peace negotiations: details *re*

appointment of plenipotentiaries: high praise of Lord Bute. [*See* Solar's opinion of it, in foregoing letter, as to its "boastful tone," etc.]

Paris, August 12. Solar to Viry. Detailed account of interview with the Duc & the Comte de Choiseul, *re* Egremont, Grimaldi, Spain and peace. Spanish demands correspond (*sont tout à fait conformes*) to what England offered and asked on all the points specified.

Paris, August 12. Solar to Viry. In answer to two of his, of Aug. 1. Personal matters only.

Same date. The same to the same. Has received his of Aug 4; with copy of his report to the King of Sardinia. French plenipotentiary will be instructed *re* restitution of Martinique, Guadaloupe, etc. Extension of limits of Louisiana—unknown to Spain.

Same date. The same to the same. Spanish proposals *re* three points at issue between Spain and Great Britain (Prizes, logwood, and Nfd. fisheries): details of M. d'Ossun's despatch. French suspicion of British ministers' plan to embroil France and Spain: his interview with Messrs de Choiseul. Grimaldi's suspicion and jealousy of "the "channel through which this Negotiation has passed."

Versailles, August 12. The Comte de Choiseul to Solar. Enclosing copy of his letter to Lord Egremont; Note compiled from Egremont's letter to Viry, etc.

Versailles, August 10. The same to Lord Egremont. *Re* plenipotentiaries; France, Spain, Great Britain, and Grimaldi's draft of preliminaries; M. Odune's mission to Madrid; affairs of Germany, Prussia, and Empress Queen; would have liked to know H. B. M.'s opinions. Great Britain and France essentially agreed on all points.

London, August 13. Viry to Solar. Informing him of news received in London: France said to be satisfied with British ultimatum; ambassadors not to be appointed before receipt of M. Odune's report from Madrid: Events possible in three weeks interval which might upset all the business of the Peace. Surprise of British ministry.

London, August 14. The same to the same. Neither failure to take Havana, nor conquest of Portugal by Spain, will compel England (to make) Peace. Letters received.

Same date. The same to the same. Personal matters only.

Paris, August 22. Solar to Viry. Has received his cipher letter of August 13. Is not surprised at what he says. "Everything here is given out to M. de la "Borde, the Court Banker." News received by latter from London sooner than receipt by Solar of official despatch.

Same date. The same to the same. Despatches from Madrid expected in a day or two. French ministers will not now make peace independently of Spain, but only with full consent of that power. Sincerely regrets this instability.

August 23. List of papers in Viry's despatch to Solar, of August 23, 1762.

Whitehall, August 21. Lord Egremont to the Comte de Choiseul. *Re* his silence in respect of Grimaldi's reply to his Note of July 10. Terms on which British plenipotentiary will be authorized to draw up Preliminary Articles with the Spanish Court. (Prizes; logwood; Nfd. fisheries; renewal of Treaties; conquests and surrenders.)

Same date. The same to the same. Has shewn his letter of August 10 to H. B. M. Explains *re* Grimaldi's Note. *Re* Portugal and the Allies of either country: concessions in respect of S. Lucia and New Orleans. Less important articles left to be dealt with by plenipotentiary.

Same date. The same to Viry. Enclosing his reply to the Comte de Choiseul's letter of August 12. Is glad that his silence in respect of Grimaldi's Note has not delayed negotiations. Possible delay on the part of Prussia. Distinction between military and pecuniary assistance.

London, August 23. Viry to Solar (*1st letter.*) Despatches received, August 16, and forwarded. Account of his interviews with Lord Egremont. Forwards Egremont's despatch to the Comte de Choiseul, etc.

The same to the same. (*2nd letter.*) News received of British conquest of Havana: fears effect it may have on peace with Spain. Plentipotentiaries should be appointed as soon as possible. [*Encloses report to British Admiralty re British success in Cuba.*]

The same to the same (*3rd letter.*) In answer to his of August 12. Has been shewn to Lord Egremont. British yacht taking Duke of Bedford to Calais, will bring Duke of Nivernois to Dover. Enclosing note from Lord Bute, to be shewn to the Duc de Choiseul.

[London, Aug. 23] Bute to Viry. Personal compliments. British government still unaware of the intentions of Spain.

Viry to Solar (*4th letter*). Has shewn his confidential letter of August 12 to Lord Bute, and part of it to Lord Egremont. Complains of Grimaldi's conduct. Has had great trouble in getting British ministers to discuss even the cod-fishery. Lord Bute aware of his letter *re* Havana. Large anti-peace party greatly annoyed at the Duke of Bedford's appointment as peace plenipotentiary.

The same to the same (*5th letter.*) Has shewn Lord Bute Solar's answer of August 12 to his *re* instructions to be given to French plenipotentiary as to the surrender of Martinique and Guadeloupe.

The same to the same (*6th letter.*) Has received his of August 12, enclosing list of papers sent him (also received.)

The same to the same (*7th letter.*) Has shewn Lord Egremont his letter *re* rumours current among Paris merchants in regard to progress of peace negotiation. Lord Egremont assures him that Article *re* boundaries will be kept strictly secret.

The same to the same (*8th letter.*) *Re* a house in London for the Duc de Nivernois.

The same to the same (*9th letter.*) Personal. *Re* a Black Musquetcer named de Viry (enclosing letter, petition, etc.)

The same to the same. Personal matters only.

August 26. Solar to Viry. (*1st letter.*) Receipt of two despatches, with enclosures.

Same date. The same to the same. (*2nd letter.*) *Re* house for the Duke de Nivernois.

The same to the same (*3rd letter.*) Despatches received and forwarded. His interview with the Duc and the Comte de Choiseul. French ministers entirely satisfied with latest English despatch *re* Spain. Delighted at Duke of Bedford's appointment as plenipotentiary. Grimaldi authorized to settle questions at issue with British plenipotentiary, and to sign preliminaries. French King hopes it may be possible to avert a battle in Hesse.

Choisy, August 21. The Duc de Choiseul to Solar. Is delighted with the Peace, and still more pleased at the way in which it has been made. Question of a suspension of arms in Germany.

Versailles, August 26. The Comte de Choiseul to Solar. Enclosing his answer to Lord Egremont. Praises British ministers. *Re* passports for the Duke of Bedford.

Versailles, August 26. — The same to Lord Egremont. Spanish reply such as he had foreseen. His Catholic Majesty consents to interchange of French and British plenipotentiaries; latter to treat with Grimaldi as well. *Re* date of appointment of plenipotentiaries; adjustment of minor points; Germany and the allies. Spain consents to inclusion of Portugal in the peace.

August 26. — Solar to Viry (*4th letter.*) In answer to his *re* Havana. French ministers confident it will be surrendered; peace with Spain impossible otherwise. France certain to surrender Nfd.

Same date. — The same to the same (*5th letter.*) In answer to his of August 23. Messrs de Choiseul anxious for particulars *re* the Duke of Bedford's political and other affiliations. Special copy of Viry's confidential letter to be made for Grimaldi's benefit. *Re* Plaisance and "forcing the hands of the Genoese."

August 27. — The Comte de Choiseul to Solar. Plenipotentiaries to have the style of ambassadors.

Paris, Sept. 5. — Solar to Viry. Considers that "the business that has passed "through our hands" has been "happily accomplished to the mutual "satisfaction of the two Courts" concerned. Speaks of "the base "and malicious jealousy" of those of Vienna and Madrid: former anxious to make a treaty with the latter "and to join the Family "Compact." The Duke of Bedford probably aware of this. Mobile likely to prove "a very delicate matter" in connexion with Spain. Suggests course to be pursued.

London, Sept. 1. — Viry to Solar. Date of Duke of Bedford's departure, etc.

Sept. 4. — The same to the same. Receipt of despatch, with contents specified.

Whitehall, Sept. 3. — Lord Egremont to the Comte de Choiseul. British plenipotentiary will be authorized to treat with Grimaldi on points at issue between Great Britain and Spain. Duke of Bedford gazetted as minister plenipotentiary. Allies to be considered in connexion with Germany. *Re* Portugal, Spain, Great Britain, etc.

Germany and Allies.

Same date. — The same to Viry (*2nd letter.*) Enclosing letter for the Comte de Choiseul (*through Solar.*) The two countries are "at the point "where we can consider peace as inevitable." Is charged to renew H. B. M's thanks to himself and to Solar.

London, Sept. 4 to 7. — Viry to Solar. (*1st letter.*) Duke of Bedford and Duc de Nivernois publicly gazetted as ministers plenipotentiary for Great Britain and France. Enclose copy of Lord Egremont's answer to the Comte de Choiseul.

The same to the same (*2nd letter.*) Has not told Lord Bute of his (Solar's) reply to letter *re* Havana: reasons for withholding the information.

Same date. — The same to the same (*3rd letter.*) No final decision come to, in British Council, *re* Havana. Duke of Bedford authorized to sign preliminaries with Grimaldi, at once. British opposition urging continuation of war. Will not be easy about peace until preliminaries have been signed between Britain, France & Spain.

Same date. — The same to the same (*4th letter.*) Has shewn the Duc de Choiseul's letter of August 26 (to Solar) to Lord Bute.

London, Sept. 3. — Mackenzie to Viry. *Re* 4 English carriage horses to be sent to Solar.

Sept. 4. — Viry to Solar (*5th letter.*) Instructions to be given to the Duke of Bedford *re* Plaisance. Personal matters.

Same date. The same to the same (6th *letter.*) In answer to his confidential letter of August 26 (N° 5.) "Portrait" of the Duke of Bedford; his political and other affiliations: strongly in favour of peace: friendly with Bute; Egremont; Duke of Cumberland, etc.

Same date. The same to the same (7th *letter.*) Has not yet found a house for the Duc de Nivernois.

Same date. The same to the same (8th *letter.*) *Re* the Musqueteer of the name of De Viry.

Same date. Solar to Viry. Louisiana boundaries likely to prove a "delicate "point" How the extension is to be understood; exclusion of English from the Gulf of Mexico. Matter can be satisfactorily arranged, if English are in good faith.

Sept. 14. The same to the same. Despatches of Sept. 9 communicated to the Comte and the Duc de Choiseul. His interview with them *re* Spain, Grimaldi, and signature of preliminaries. Duke of Bedford to have a conference with the Comte de Choiseul.

Sept. 20. The Duc de Choiseul to Solar. Despatch sent to Spain: "as strong "as possible": preliminaries to be signed October 9.

London, Sept. 20. Viry to Solar. Arrival of the Duc de Nivernois in London, and of the Duke of Bedford in Paris: both well received. Possibility of some expedient in connexion with Mobile.

London, Sept. 22. The same to the same. Surprise felt here that any difficulty should have arisen in connexion with Wesel, etc. Regrets that British ministers can make no change in the matter. King of Prussia displeased at mere withdrawal of respective armies.

Paris, Sept. 23 Solar to Viry. Has seen the Duke of Bedford: instructed not to sign preliminaries until they have been sent to London: holds the Duc de Nivernois responsible. Bedford also instructed not to sign unless Spain signs. Comments severely on this policy which seems to him contrary to the true interest of England. News of Spanish advance in Portugal.

London, Sept. 24. Viry to Solar. Enclosing copy of instructions sent to Duke of Bedford, on Sept. 7, *re* Plaisance. Explains Lord Egremont's allusion to Spain.

London, Sept. 26. The Duc de Nivernois to Viry (copy). Has received important despatches and instructions, which he is to discuss in detail with H.B.M's ministers. Also, a new Draft of Preliminaries, to be discussed, point by point. Explains in what sense delay was caused by Duke of Bedford. Asks him to communicate all this, confidentially, in a letter to Lord Bute. Enumerates the serious difficulties (1) Renewal of commercial treaties with Spain (England); (2) The surrender of Portugal; (3) Article 6.

London, Sept. 27. Viry to Solar. Letters received. British ministers greatly dissatisfied with the Duc de Nivernois' Note of Sept. 24; not pleased with the Duke of Bedford's despatch: thought to have taken a great deal on himself. Importance of agreement between Bedford & Messrs de Choiseul. *Re* information given by him to Nivernois as to British views in regard to the courts of Vienna, Berlin, & Saxony.

London, Sept. 28. The same to the same. Nivernois' interview with Egremont. Asked to have his Note returned. Writer has not seen it. Nivernois must have seen Lord Bute this morning. Lord Bute thinks it necessary to hold a Council, in order to send instructions to the Duke of Bedford *re* new Draft of Preliminaries.

London, Sept. 29. The same to the same. Has received his letter of the 23rd and sent it to Lord Bute. Also, one from the Duc de Nivernois, *re* con-

ference where all was arranged, subject to the consent of Spain. New Draft of Preliminaries sent by Bedford: Bute determined to support him in Council.

London, Oct. 23. The same to the same. Letter of 16th received. Personal matters.

Same day. The same to the same. *Re* letters received and sent (Personal).

London, Oct. 24. The same to the same. In answer to his of Oct. 15. Not well enough to tell him how things are going.

Oct. 24. The same to the same. Unfortunate effects of British conquest of Havana.

1763.

1763.

Jan. 17. The Duc de Nivernois to Lord Egremont and Lord Bute. Anxions to know British ministry's intentions in regard to Dunkirk.

Jan. 17. Lord Egremont to the Duc de Nivernois. Reply to the foregoing.

London, Jan. 29. Viry to Solar. *Re* delay in sending instructions to the Duke of Bedford; speaks of certain insinuations made as being responsible. Letter written to Egremont *re* Dunkirk came very near to rekindling the war. Thinks want of understanding between France and Great Britain may wreck "the great building we two have worked so hard at."

London, Jan. 22. The same to the same. Encloses letter from Lord Bute *re* chief difficulties met with in drawing up final treaty. Solar is to use it as he thinks best.

London, Jan. 21. Lord Bute to Viry. Report of proceedings in Council: based all his arguments upon the Preliminaries agreed to. Two possible points of disagreement: the boundaries of Bengal and Coromandel, and the demolition of Dunkirk. (1) Will abide by best French maps. (2) Refers to Nivernois' letter, as "insulting to our engineers," and to another phrase as "a manifest violation of this Article of the Preliminaries." Necessity of including this Article in the final Treaty. The two Articles referred to regarded as *sine quibus non.*

Paris, Jan. 27. Solar to Viry. In answer to his three letters of the 22nd. Thinks that Lord Egremont is not in good faith; and that the Duke of Bedford is being very badly treated. Thinks there will be no further difficulty in connexion with Bengal. Is sending him a copy of the Duc de Choiseul's letter *re* Dunkirk: how the matter should be understood—Treaty of Aix la Chapelle, etc.

Paris, Jan. 29. The same to the same. France has no intention of annulling Article 6 of the Preliminaries.

Paris, Sept. 25. The same to the same. Enclosing cipher letter from the Duc de Pralin, *re* "ceremonial" disputes between British and French ambassadors at the Court of Vienna.

Paris, Sept. 25. The Duc de Pralin to Solar. Letter above referred to. Same subject.

Jan. 26. The Duc de Choiseul to Solar. Is surprised at Lord Bute's letter to Viry: defends course and good faith of French ministers. Speaks of "each day bringing us a new and outrageous claim on the part of "England". Complains of the engineer sent to Dunkirk: "A rene-"gade Frenchman" of 75. Will wager that peace will be made. France will make no sacrifices in order to guard against the tricks ("Fourberies") of Lord Egremont, or to keep Lord Bute (in power).

Oct. 16, 1762. The Duc de Choiseul to Solar. Is sending a courier to London. Would like to see him at Versailles.

Aug. 12, 1762. M. de Choiseul to Solar. Entirely approves of his letter. [Enclosed in Solar's letter to Viry, of even date.]

Aug. 26, 1762. The same to the same. Delighted at his news. Gratitude of French Court. [Also enclosed with Solar's letter of even date, with another note (*infra*) from the Comte de Choiseul.]

(The Comte de Choiseul to Solar.) Must inform the King of the letters just received from Lord Egremont, etc.

Dover St., Oct. 8. [No names.] Has just received a note from "the Person in Question": will ask H. E. to see him: regrets "all these Delays."

London, May 22, 1763. Viry [to Solar.] Has been asked to forward him an English post-chaise with eight horses, sent him by H.B. M., as a mark of recognition of his services in connexion with "the Peace which has been "signed between this Court, those of France, Spain and of Portugal."

Aug. 4, 1762. The Duc de Choiseul to Solar. Suggests a conference to discuss certain documents received.

London, Sept. 3, 1762. [*Extract*: Attached to Viry's letter to Solar of Sept. 1.] *Re* outcry made in England against peace; signature of preliminaries, etc.

APPENDIX K.

MEMORANDA ON THE CHURCH IN CANADA.

MÉMOIRES SUR L'EGLISE DU CANADA.

(Sommaire par M. J. E. Roy, Litt. D.)

Introduction. 1

LIVRE I.—Depuis la découverte de l'Amerique par Christophe Colomb (1492), jusqu'à la mort du fondateur de Québec, Samuel de Champlain (1635)—133 ans. 1

Chapitre I.—Découverte de l'Amérique; San Salvador, retour de Colomb; mort de Colomb; portrait de Colomb. 12

Chapitre II.—D'Ossédа, Améric, Grialva, Cortès, Pizard, Cabot, Ponce de Léon, Raleigh, Verazani, Cartier, Champlain, Port-Royal Acadie. P.P. Biard et Masse. Belle action de trois Jésuites (1613). Fondation de Québec (1608). Samuel de Champlain. 19

Chapitre III.—Deuxième voyage de Champlain. Expédition contre les Iroquois (1610). Deuxième expédition contre les Iroquois (1611). Récollets à Québec (1615). Fr. Duplessis, belle action en 1617. 20

Chapitre IV.—Emery de Caën (1622).P. Poulain. Viel, Caron, Sagard. Duc de Ventadour. Pontgravé (1623). Jésuites en Canada (1625). Sault au Recollet (1626). Les Cent-Associés. Prise de Québec. Restitution du Canada. Retour de Champlain et des Jésuites (1633). 31

Chapitre V.—Notes sur les tribes indigènes: Hurons, Algonquins, Sioux. Portrait des Iroquois et des Hurons. Missionnaires chez les Hurons (1634). Le P. Jogues. Portrait des missionnaires. Mission de Trois-Rivières.—Collège des Jésuites à Québec. Mort de Champlain (1635). Son éloge. 36

LIVRE II.—Depuis la mort de M. Champlain jusqu'à l'arrivée du premier évêque de Québec, M. de Laval (1659)—24 ans 45

Chapitre I.—Montmagny.—Mission de Sillery.—Vertus des Canadiens.—P.P. Chaumonot, Ragueneau, Vimont, Poncet, Hôtel-Dieu. Ursulines (1639). Trauvaux des religieuses. 45

Chapitre II.—P.P. Mhesnard, Chasle, Duperron. Madame de la Peltrie (1640). Mort de Richelieu et de Louis XIII. 52

Chapitre III.—Compagnie de Montréal (1640). Membres de Saint-Sulpice.—P.P. Dablon, Chabanel, Vignal, Maisonneuve. 59

Chapitre IV.—Guerre des Algonquins. Fort de Sorel ou Richelieu (1642).—Ahasistari, Chef Huron.—Missions chez les Hurons (1642). 68

Chapitre V.—P. Jouges, Couture, Goupil, Ahasistari. Délivrance du P. Jogues. L'abbé de Queylus. Montréal (1643). Mission de Tadoussac.—P.P. Bressani et Buteux—Prise du P. Bressani.—Sa délivrance (1645). 74

Chapitre VI.—Morts des P.P. Masse et de Noue. P.P. Dreuillettes et Vaillant.—Martyres des P.P. Jogues et de Lalande. Le P. Dreuillettes chez les Abéniquis.—D'Ailleboust remplace Montmagny.—P. Bailloquet.—Martyre du P. Daniel.—Gabriel Lallemant, Duperron.—Mission de Ste-Marie.—Négociations entre Québec et Boston (1648). 83

Chapitre VII.—Projet d'alliance manqué.—Mort des P.P. Lallemant et Brebeuf.—P. Albanel.—Chabanel et Garnier.—Descente des Hurons à Québec (1650). P.P. Ragueneau et Bresani.—Dispersion des Hurons et Ottawas. 88

Chapitre VIII.—Lauzon succède à d'Ailleboust. Les Abénaquis et le P. Dreuillettes. M. de Maisonneuve. Sœur Bourgeois.—P.P. Poncet et Le Moine.—Arrivée de nouveaux prêtres (1650-1657).—P.P. Chaumont et Dablon.—Mission de l'île d'Orléans (1655).—Nation du Chat ou Erié. Colonie de M. Dupuy.—P.P. Le Mercier, Mesnard.—Les Ottawas (1656). 98

Chapitre IX.—Portrait des Outaouais.—Colonie de M. Dupuy (1658). Conspiration des Onontagués. P. Le Moine.—Premier évêque de Québec (1659). Arrivée de nouveaux prêtres. 107

LIVRE III.—Depuis l'arrivée de M. de Laval, premier évêque de Québec, à M. de Saint-Vallier, son successeur (1685)—26 ans. 114

Chapitre I.—M. de Montmorency-Laval. MM. Tascapel, Bernières, Pellerin, Dudouyt. L'abbé de Queylus. 114

Chapitre II.—Ile de Montréal cédée au séminaire.—P.P. Nouvet et Beaulieu.—Sœur Bourgeois. Congrégation (1661).—Eglise de Bonsecours (1675). Missions chez les Esquimaux, Sioux, Abénakis (1661). 122

Chapitre III.—Traite de l'eau-de-vie. Excommunication. Maladie épidémique.—Visites épiscopales. Mort des fils de M. de Lauzon et de M. Lemaître.—Extrémité où est réduit le pays.—D'Avaugour remplace d'Argenson.—Les P.P. Dablon et Bailloquet au Saguenay.—Mort de M. Vignal.—Mort du P. Mesnard.—Mort de Guérin. 130

Chapitre IV.—Troubles à l'occasion de la traite de l'eau-de-vie.—Cap de la Madeleine. PP. Lallemant et d'Avaugour. Voyage de M. de Laval en France. M. de Mézy remplace M. d'Avaugour. Phénomènes de 1662 à 1663. 137

Chapitre V.—Evêché et séminaire de Québec. Retour de l'évêque.—Prêtres et M. Paumier.—Conseil supérieur.—M. de Mézy et Laval. Conversion et mort de M. de Mézy (1664). MM. de Tracy, Courcelles, Talon. Familles picardes et normandes.—Regiment de Carignan.—Forts de Sorel, Chambly et Saint-Jean. Dollier de Casson. Germain Morin, premier prêtre canadien. Compagnie des Indes Orientales. 145

Chapitre VI.—Collège de Québec (1667).—P.P. Garnier, Beschefer.—MM. Fillon, Pommiers, d'Urfé, Galinier.—Donnés ou engagés au séminaire de Québec.—Union du séminaire de Québec avec celui de Paris.—Compagnie de Saint-Joachim.—Donation des biens de M. Laval au séminaire. Association de prières entre les communautés d'hommes. Les PP. Allouez et Nicolas à la Baie des Puants. Missionnai- 154

res chez les Iroquois.—Mort de la mère St. Augustin. M. Trouvé, missionnaire à L'Acadie.—M. Salignac de Fénelon.—Les Jésuites.

Chapitre VII.—Récollets. P.P. Allard, de la Ribourde, Hennepin. P.P. Jésuites Rafeix, Crépieul, Dalmas.—Cure de Québec.—Le Chapitre.—Culte chinois.—M. de Mornay.—Vaslet, évêque de Babylone.—Jansénisme.—L'évêque Dosquet.—Ordonnances sur l'érection des cures (1669). Droits honorifiques. Eglise de Sainte-Anne.—Château-Richer.—Beauport.—Ste-Famille.—St-Joseph.— Confréries.— Cloches. —Orgues.—Fêtes. Madame d'Aillebout.—Cure de Québec dédiée à la Ste-Famille. Chapelle paroissiale.—Reliques de St. Flavien et de Ste-Félicité.—Publications civiles hors des églises.—Ordonnances sur les baptêmes et fêtes. Elections des marguilliers. 166

Chapitre VII (bis).—Retour de M. Talon.—Conversion de Garakonthié. Trois-Rivières (1670). Cap de la Madeleine. —Tadoussac. Sillery. Lorette. Mort de Mme de la Peltrie. Sault St-Louis. P.Fremin. Sault Ste-Marie (1671). Récollets. Couvent de N.-D. des Anges.—Couvent des Récollets. Hospice à la Ville.—Baie d'Hudson. Chabanel et St-Simon. 183

Chapitre VIII.—Ste-Marie.—Allouez. Perrot et St-Lusson. Découverte du Missisipi. P. Marquette et Jolliet. Miamis, Mascoutins, Outagamis. Idole du rocher. Dablon et Allouez. Mort du P. Marquette. Augmentation de l'Hôtel-Dieu par Talon. Mme d'Aillebout et ses fondations. Mort de la Mère de l'Incarnation.—Violences de Frontenac.—M. de Fénelon emprisonné.—Perrot mis aux arrêts. Lettres patentes du chapitre. Noms des chanoines. M. de la Salle. Tonti. Hennepin. Mort de la Salle et du P. de la Ribourde. —Frontenac et Duchesneau rappelés.—MM. de la Barre et de Meules les remplacent. Assemblée des notables. Marquis de Denonville (1685). Incendie de la Basse ville. Jubilé de 1682. Démission de M. de Laval. M. de St-Vallier. 193

LIVRE IV.—De l'arrivée de M. de Saint-Vallier (1685) à la levée du siège de Québec par l'amiral Phips (1690). 208

Chapitre I.—Vistes pastorales de M. de St-Vallier. Lettres aux habitants de Percé. Honneurs dans les églises. Cure de Montréal. Incendie du couvent des Ursulines. Armée de M. de Denonville. M. de la Durantaye et le P. Angelean, à Michillimakinac. PP. Millet, Vaillant et Lamberville. P. Bigot. Abénakis à la rivière Chaudière.—Village de Bécancour. P.P. Rasle, le Sueur et Germain. Village Abénakis de St-François. Retour de M. Laval 208

Chapitre II.—Consécration de M. de St-Vallier. Evêché de Québec (1689). Abbayes de Lestrées et de Bénévent. Revenus du chapitre.—Encouragements à la population.—Maison de la Providence.—Sœur Barbier. Congrégation de la Basse-Ville.—Attaque de Lachine. Denonville remplacé par Frontenac.—Prise de Corlar. P.P. de Corbeil et Lamberville.—Mort du Grand Agnié.—Son éloge.—Sault St-Louis. Vertus des Sauvages. Catherine Tégacouita, sa mort, son éloge. 221

Chapitre III.—Mœurs des sauvages. Régale et Récollets. Couvent des Récollets à Montréal.—Affaire de Prie-Dieu.—Interdit des Récollets (1693). Accord entre l'évêque et un Nouvel interdit.—L'évêque et le gouverneur.—Frontenac. Tartuffe.—Accord des différends (1695) 237

Chapitre IV.—Michillimakinac. M. de la Durantaye. Noms des principaux défenseurs de Québec dans le siège de 1690. Ecoliers de Québec.—Notre-Dame de la Victoire.—Médaillon de la délivrance de Québec 249

LIVRE V.—Depuis la délivrance de Québec (1690) jusqu'à la mort du premier évêque de Québec (1708) 257

Chapitre I.—Etablissements nouveaux. Hôpital général et couvent des Récollets (1692). Hermitage de la Petite Rivière. Couvent des Jésuites. Jésuites à Montréal. Bureau des Pauvres 257

Chapitre II.—Jubilé (1693). Démêlés entre l'évêque, le chapitre et le séminaire. Procès gagné par l'évêque contre le chapitre et le séminaire. Père La Chaise et l'archevêque de Paris jugés. Gauthier et Dupré remplacent Glandelet et Mezerets. Merlac. Ouronharé 262

Chapitre III.—Acadie (1690). Tascores, sa valeur. Missionnaires 269

Chapitre IV.—Couvent de Trois-Rivières. Frères Charron. Hôpital général de Montréal. Madame Youville. Mort de M. Charon 272

Chapitre V.—Premier synode diocésain. Mandements. 2ème et 3ème synode. Mort de Frontenac. Le P. Bruyas et M. de la Vallière. M. de Callières. Kondiaronk. Mission iroquoise. Temple des Bayagoulas. Iberville. Mission des Illinois 279

Chapitre VI.—Traite de l'eau-de-vie. 4ème synode (1700). Rituel. Des Cures 289

Chapitre VII.—Dîmes.—Jugement en faveur de M. Robitaille (1808). Collation aux bénéfices. Kondiaronk 297

Chapitre VIII.—Projet d'établir un séminaire en Acadie. Mort de M. de Callières. Captivité de l'évêque.—P. Apollinaire. Incendie du séminaire de Québec (1705). Mort de M. de Laval 316

LIVRE VI.—Depuis la mort de M. de Laval (1708) jusqu'à l'épiscopat de M. de Mornay (1728) 323

Chapitre I.—Expédition malheureuse des Anglais (1709).—Nouvelle expédition (1710). Eglise de la Basse-Ville (1713). Cap-Breton et Saint-Jean. Ministre anglais et le P. Rasle. 323

Chapitre II.—Retour de M. de St-Vallier (1713). Séparation du chapitre d'avec le séminaire. Ecclésiastiques venus avec l'évêque (1713). MM. Dupuis et Duplessis. Dupont alias Poulet.—Costebel. Prisonniers anglais. M. Meriel. Anny Davis 330

Chapitre III.—Incendie du palais de l'intendant. Jeanne Leber. Sa mort. P. Rasle 339

Chapitre IV.—Missions illinoises. P. Gravier. Sa mort. Mission abénaquise. P. Rasle. Guerre des Abénakis et des Anglais (1722). Mort du P. Rasle (1724) 344

Chapitre V.—Ordonnance de l'évêque contre les mariages clandestins. Fondation en faveur du séminaire de Montréal.

Union des cures de l'île et des seigneuries du séminaire. P. Lafiteau découvre le ginseng. Iles de la Madeleine Erection des paroisses. Incendie de Montréal (1721).. .. 354

Chapitre VI.—Paroisses érigées en 1722. Dot des religieuses. Augmentation des religieuses à l'Hôpital général de Québec. Naufrage du *Chameau* (1723). Mort de M. de Vaudreuil. M. de Beauharnois le remplace. Louisiane (1724-5). Mort de M. de St-Vallier.. 361

Chapitre VII.—Administration pendant la vacance du siège. Difficultés entre M. de Lotbinière et le chapitre. Inhumation de M. St-Vallier. Conduite extravagante du chapitre. Difficultés du chapitre et du Conseil.. 369

LIVRE VII.—Depuis M. de Mornay, troisième évêque de Québec, jusqu'à la mort de M. de Pontbriand (1760).. 378

Chapitre I.—M. Duplessis-Mornay. Prise de possession du diocèse par M. de Lotbinière.—Notice sur M. de Lotbinière. 378

Chapitre II.—M. Hermand Dosquet, quatrième évêque de Québec. Mort de M. de Mornay (1733). M. de Laubervière.. 384

Chapitre III.—Vacance du siège. Arrivée de M. Pontbriand. Difficultés du chapitre avec le séminaire (1742). Erection de l'évêché de Québec.. 390

Chapitre IV.—Missions diverses. Village de St-François. Danse du calumet. Jeu de lacrosse. Repos de la St-Pierre. Agapes.—Procession de la Fête-Dieu. Mission du Lac.. 408

Chapitre VI (sic).—Ordonnance contre les gens de mainmorte (1743). Lois de 1824 et 1831. Evêché de Québec. Fêtes remises au dimanche (1744). Boisson vendu aux sauvages, cas réservé. Enregistrement des édits du Conseil supérieur.. 427

Chapitre VII.—M. de la Jonquière, gouverneur. Prise de Louisbourg (1745). MM. de la Galisonnière et Bigot. Paix d'Aix-la-Chapelle (1748). Etat du pays. Forges. Seigneuries.. 434

Chapitre VIII.—Missionnaires en Acadie. M. de la Corne. Shédiac. Beauséjour. L'abbé Le Loutre. Beaubassin. Acadiens. La Louisiane. Mort de M. de la Jonquière. Sault St-Louis. P. Le Tournois.. 447

Chapitre IX.—M. Duquesne, gouverneur. Jumonville. Braddock. Vaudreuil. Cavagnal. Dieskau. Fort Oswégo. P. Roubeau.. 456

Chapitre X.—Prise du fort George. Massacre de Anglais par les sauvages. M. Picquet.. 460

Chapitre XI.—Prise de Louisbourg (1758). Bataille de Carillon. M. Dosque. Mort de M. de Pontbriand. M. Montgolfier. Eglise de Québec détruite et rebâtie. Chanoines de la cathédrale. Conquête.. 471

Chapitre XII.—Conquête. Mort de Wolfe et Montcalm.. .. 479

Chapitre XIII.—Murray, premier gouverneur anglais. Capitulation de Montréal. Murray à Québec, Gage à Montréal, Burton à Trois-Rivières. Mort de M. de Pontbriand. Ses archives.. 488

LIVRE VIII.—Depuis la mort de M. de Pontbriand jusqu'à M. Hubert.. 495

Chapitre I.—Assemblée du chapitre. Clergé. Mission de St-François jusqu'en 1837.—Missions sauvages. Lorette.. .. 495

Chapitre II.—Traité de paix de 1763.—Démarches pour la nomination d'un évêque. Mission de Charest.—Requête du Chapitre. Départ de M. Briand pour Londres. Milice volontaire. Division et partage du diocèse. Roubeau. Lettre de M. Briand.. 503

Chapitre III.—Rappel de Murray.—Guy Carleton. Lettre de Mills à M. Briand. Consécration de M. Briand. Il revient au Canada. Mort de Pontiac. Pension des chanoines. Ornements de l'église de Québec. Difficultés au sujet de la cathédrale. Le curé Resche. Entrée de M. Briand dans l'église de Québec. Bénédiction de cloche. Ordinations morts de 1767 à 1774.. 518

Chapitre IV.—M. Desgly, coadjuteur. Association de prières. Missions sauvages (1774). Lorette. St. Régis. Caughnawaga. Sault St. Louis jusqu'à 1837. Mission du lac des Deux Montagnes. Villages indiens jusqu'en 1837. Village de Sandwich. Sauvages méthodistes. Adresse des Américains (1774). Événements de 1775.. 531

Chapitre V.—Ordinations et décès.—Haldimand remplace Carleton. Gazette de Mesplet. Ducalvet. Le P. Ciquart. Fête du sacerdoce.. 563

Chapitre VII (sic).—Adhémar et Delisle.—Leur mission. Lettre de M. Briand. Prêtres écossais. Recensement de 1784. Ordinations et morts. Sault St. Louis.. 577

Chapitre VIII.—Administration de Haldimand. *Habeas Corpus.* Démission de M. Briand. M. M. Desgly et Hubert. Prêtres en Acadie (1784).. 588

Chapitre IX.—Hamilton remplace Haldimand. Bibliothèque de Québec. Permission d'ondoyer. Registres. Ordinations et morts. Comité des griefs (1787). Ordinations de 1786, 1787 et 1788. Mort de M. Desgly. M. Bailly. Eglise anglicane de Québec (1789). Chapelle de Sorel (1790). Troubles de Machiche. Mariages à l'île Perrot, Verchères, Disette de 1789. Processions de la St. Pierre. Ordinations de 1789.. 594

Chapitre X.—Mémoire sur la construction des églises (1789). Ordonnance à ce sujet. Suppression de certaines fêtes. M. Bailly. Déclaration du clergé contre les lettres de l'évêque de Capse. Réponse de l'évêque Hubert au comité d'éducation (1789). Université. Lettre de M. de Capse.. 609

Chapitre XI.—Ordinations et morts de 1790. Collège de Montréal et M. Curoteau. Mémoire des Jésuites. Comité sur la tenure des terres.. 632

Chapitre XII.—Acte constitutionnel de 1791.—Pain bénit de St. Léon.—Départ de lord Dorchester. Conseils législatif et exécutif.—Ordinations et morts en 1791 et 1792.. .. 638

Chapitre XIII.—Division du Bas-Canada en comtés. Mort de M. Hubert, curé de Québec. Premier parlement. *Magazine* de Québec. Révolution française. Ordinations et morts de 1793. Mort de M. Bailly et de Mgr Briand. M. Deneau, coadjuteur.. 646

Chapitre XIV.—Ordinations et morts de 1795. M. M. Bedard, Raimbeault, Filion. Ordinations et morts en 1796. Vicariat

apostolique de Terreneuve. Ordinations et morts de 1797. Mort de M. Hubert. M. Plessis, coadjuteur. McLane. Adet. Pétition de M. Plessis en faveur des pauvres (1797). Ordinations et morts de 1798. Etablissement de la Caisse ecclésiastique (1799).. 656

Chapitre XV.—Ordinations et morts de 1799, 1800, 1801. Consécration de Mgr Plessis. Ordinations de 1802, 1803, 1804. Arts et métiers.. 673

Chapitre XV (sic).—Ordinations de 1805. Journaux du Canada. Littérature depuis 1806. Ordinations et morts de 1806. Mort de M. Deneau. M. Plessis, évêque en titre. M. Panet, coadjuteur. Ordinations et morts 1807.. 680

LIVRE IX.—Depuis la mort de Mgr Deneau jusqu'à l'établissement de nouveaux évêques dans les Canadas (1820).. 686

Chapitre I.—Collège de Nicolet (1807 à 1837). Collège de St. Hyacinthe.—Collège de Ste. Anne.—Collège de Chambly et de Ste. Thérèse.—Autres maisons d'éducation. Ecoles normales.—Collège McGill.—Ordinations et morts de 1808 et 1809.. 686

Chapitre II.—Le gouverneur Craig.—Sa violence.—Rivière Rouge.—Sault Ste. Marie (1819-1824).—Ordinations de 1810 et 1811.. 701

Chapitre III.—Guerre de 1812.—Mort de Brock.—Etat de l'Europe. Emprisonnement du Pape.—Mandement à ce sujet.—Ordinations de 1812.—Morts de 1812 et 1813.. 723

Chapitre IV.—Evènements de 1813.—Victoire de Chateauguay.—Hymne de Mermet.—Christler's Farm.—Evènements d'Europe.—Prise de Paris. Mandement pour la paix.. 733

Chapitre V.—Ordinations et morts de 1814 et 1815. Le gouverneur Prevost. Il est remplacé par Drummond.—Cathédrale de New-York.—Bill d'éducation (1815). Mort de Prevost.—Victoire de Waterloo. Actions de grâce.—Drummondville.—Mountain traverse la procession de la Fête-Dieu.. 750

Chapitre VI.—Paroisse de St. Roch de Québec.—Eglise et collège. Ordinations et morts de 1816 et 1817.—M. Burke, évêque de la Nouvelle-Ecosse.—Chapelles protestantes à Montréal.—Ordinations et morts de 1818 et 1819.—Voyage en Europe de Mgr. Plessis.—Division du diocèse en plusieurs sections. Retour de M. Plessis. Il est nommé conseiller législatif. Ordinations et morts de 1820. Mort de George III (1820). Notice sur le roi et sa famille. Mort du duc de Richmond. Arrivée de Dalhousie.. 767

Chapitre VII.—Nouveaux évêques (1820). M. Maguire et ses études. Clergé du Haut-Canada. Catholiques et protestants. Clergé du district de Gaspé. Mgr. de Telmesse. Mgr. Provencher. Ordinations et morts de 1821 et 1822. M. de Calonne.. 792

Chapitre VIII.—Terres incultes (1821). Union des deux provinces. Divisions ecclésiastiques de 1822. Ordinations et morts de 1823 et 1824. MM. Doucet, Gibert, Roy et Ciquard.. 807

Chapitre IX.—Etablissements de St. Jacques (1823). Pamphlet de M. Chaboillez.—Adhésion du clergé. Le grand vicaire Cadieux.—Mgrs. Plessis et Lartique, leurs talents divers. Brochures de M. Cadieux. Mgr. Pointer. Corres-

pondance de M. Pigeon.—M. de la Valinière. Songe de M. Chaboillez.. 827

Chapitre X.—Difficultés financières. Session de 1824. Église paroissiale de Montréal et bâtiments épiscopaux. Consécration de l'église. Sermon de M. Paquin. Ordinations et morts de 1825. Mort de Mgr. Plessis.. 860

LIVRE X.—Depuis la mort de Mgr. Plessis (1825) jusqu'à l'érection du district de Montréal en évêché indépendant (1836).. 876

Chapitre I.—Eté de 1825. Incendies et sécheresse.—Golfe St. Laurent.—Miramichi. Eglise de Montréal. Visite pastorale de 1826. St. Philippe et Longueuil.—Collège de Nicolet.—Voyage de MM. Roux et Richard. Ordinations et morts de 1826.. 876

Chapitre II.—Politique de 1827. Députés en Angleterre. Elections. M. Kelly. Election de St. Eustache. Election de York.—Parlement : Papineau, D. B. Viger, Cuvillier, Neilson.. 890

Chapitre III.—Jubilé (1827). Histoire de Smith. Critique de M. Maguire. Ordinations et morts de 1827.. 906

Chapitre IV.—Rappel de Dalhousie. Kempt lui succède.—Monument de Wolfe et Montcalm. Retour de MM. Roux et Richard.—Pie VII et Bonaparte. Voyage de l'évêque de Telmesse à Québec (1828). Voyage en Europe de MM. Maguire et Tabeau. Ordinations et morts de 1828. M. Le Courtois. 918

Chapitre V.—Bénédiction de l'église de Montréal (1829).—M. Le Saulnier.—Ordinations et morts de 1829. Le colonel Salaberry.—Le poète Mermet. Le juge Bédard. Le géant canadien.. 931

Chapitre VI.—Jubilé de 1830.—Inscription sur la pierre de l'église de Montréal. Restes de Mgr. Pontbriand. Aylmer remplace Kempt. Révolution française de 1830.—Révolte au collège de Montréal. Ordinations et décès de 1830.—MM. Le Saulnier et O'Donnell. M. Berthelot. Mort de George IV.—Avènement de Guillaume IV.. 938

Chapitre VII.—Affaires de fabrique (1830). Bill de 1831. La question des notables. Mémoire de Mgr. Lartigue. Parodie du bill des fabriques. Violence de Papineau et la guerre contre le clergé. Ordinations de 1831. Mort de M. Roux.. 953

Chapitre VIII.—Projet d'un journal ecclésiastique (1831). Assemblée des curés à Ste. Geneviève.—Assemblée à St. Charles. Ordinations et morts de 1832.. 979

Chapitre IX.—Troubles de 1832. Elections à Montréal. Choléra de 1832. Ordinations de 1833 et décès. Mort de Mgr Panet. Mgr Signay le remplace. Oraison funèbre de M. Holmes.. 995

Chapitre X.—Prise de possession de Mgr. Signay (1833). Conduite honorable des évêques. M. Turgeon, coadjuteur. Intrigues de M. Thavenet et du marquis de Beauport. Assemblée du clergé de Québec. Affaires des bulles du coadjuteur. Appréciation du *Tableau statistique et politique des deux Canadas*, par Isidore Lebrun. Ordinations et morts de 1834.—M. Chaboillez, curé de Longueuil. M. Robitaille.. 1016

Chapitre XI.—Elections de 1834. M. Morin. Incendie du Château St. Louis. Chapelle des congréganistes à Montréal. Discussion sur l'idéologie. Incendie du couvent de Charlestown.. 1048

Chapitre XII.—Lord Aylmer. Société St. Jean Baptiste à Montréal.—Immixion des prêtres dans la politique.—Monument à Jacques-Cartier.—Maria Monk.—Assemblée des protestants.—Ordinations de 1834 et 1835. Evêché de Charlottetown.—MM. Humbert, Lejamtel, Noiseux. Société St. Patrice.—Fanatisme des ministres épiscopaliens. *Paroles d'un croyant,* de Lamennais. Mgr. McDonnell, évêque de Kingston.—Catholiques du Haut-Canada. Chemins de fer (1836). Troubles de St. Pierre les Becquets au sujet de l'église. 1058

Chapitre XIII.—Evêché de Montréal (1830). Prise de possession. Discours de Mgr. Provencher. Mandement de Mgr. Lartigue. Sounrs et meuts. Morte de Samuel Neilson. Incendie de Québec. Eglise St. Patrice. Ordinations et morts de 1836. 1103

Chapitre XIV.—Misère de 1837. La St. Valentin. Petites nouvelles de 1837. Résolutions des Communes d'Angleterre—Pourquoi le clergé n'approuve pas les 92 Résolutions. Troubles et agitation de 1837.—Assemblées de comté. . . . 1119

Chapitre XV.—Eglise de St. Laurent.—M. Bourget, coadjuteur. Mort de Guillaume IV. La reine Victoria. Cérémonies à Montréal à l'occasion de l'avénement de la Reine. Réunions politiques. Danger de mêler la politique à la religion. Ordinations de 1837. 1141

APPENDIX L.

ABSTRACTS OF POLITICAL CORRESPONDENCE RELATING TO UNITED STATES (1778-1780) IN THE MINISTRY OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS, FRANCE.

Vol. 1.

Contains 4 letters from M. Lotbinière a Canadian gentilhomme, to M. de Vergennes, Minister of Foreign Affairs, respecting plans of the former, to give the Americans the benefit of his assistance.

Vol. 2.

Contains a copy of the Treaty made between France & the United States, 1777.

Vol. 3. 1778.

1778. Versailles, April 22. Vergennes to Gérard, N°. 1. He is not to interfere in the matter which concerns Deane; but must induce him to stay with the Congress, in order to promote unity among its members. France is not yet at war with England. The squadron commanded by D'Estaing is intended to convince the Americans of the King's intention of protecting and strengthening their independence. What Gérard should say to them on this head. Part to be played by the deputies to the Congress in regard to obtaining convoys for the French merchants trading with America. Spain persists in her resolution and in her disapproval. She holds closely to the family compact. The arrival of her fleet may bring about a fortunate change of views on her part. Gérard's conduct in all that relates to this power must be in strict conformity with his instructions.

p. 11.

June 28. Vergennes to Gérard N°. 2. The alliance between France and the United States has caused universal joy in the latter country. Remarks *re* an article in the York Town *Gazette* referring to a speech of Gérard's to the American deputies, and containing the statement that the King was willing that the United States should make a separate peace with England, on the sole condition of a recognition of their independence. Admiral Byron, with 13 ships, is to sail shortly, in order to follow the King's squadron to America. Spain's mediation instigated by England. Negotiations for the restoration of peace in Germany. The Comte d'Estaing has been notified of Admiral Byron's having sailed for America.

p. 16.

Vol. 4. 1778.

Philadelphia, July 15. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 1. Reached Philadelphia, July 12, after a passage of 91 days. Deputation of Congress to Chester. Report of Gérard's reception and arrival at Philadelphia. Conference with the president of the Congress, and principal members of the War and Naval committees, *re* the King's squadron. Difficulty as to Gérard's reception by and introduction to, the Congress.

p. 1.

July 15. Gérard to Vergennes [not numbered.] The Comte d'Estaing's plans for freeing the inhabitants of Ile St. Jean. Remarks on the plan elsewhere referred to; plan and notes relating thereto, being enclosed.

p. 5.

Remarks on the Comte d'Estaing's plans *re* Ile St. Jean, Newfoundland, the Bermudas, and some of the Windward Islands. The plan in question, according to a note in the margin, was enclosed in Gérard's unnumbered letter of July 15. Extract of a letter from Comte d'Estaing, also enclosed therewith. p. 7.

July 16. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 2. Documents relating to the evacuation of Philadelphia by the English [not enclosed] Congress holds firmly to the principle of independence. Party spirit in Congress, due to the disagreement of certain ambitious members. Vigorous action on the part of Congress, shewing that it counts on a decisive influence. Severity used in keeping up the currency of the paper money; its value is increasing. Secret abuses in trade, which send up the price of everything to an incredible extent; Congress however, moderates them as it sees fit; he himself is disposed to take advantage of this lowering of prices, in respect of supplies of flour for the King's squadron. Advantageous condition of the continental armies. Praises the militia and recruits. The affair at Monmouth would have been fatal to the English, but for General Lee's suspicious behaviour. Plans of military expeditions. Havoc wrought by the Indians. It is thought that the English would become dangerous to the United States in time of peace, were they to retain Florida, as they do now. There is little indication of asking French assistance in this operation. Gérard is reticent on this point. " for the conquest of Florida; proposed conquest of Pensacola, in order to offer it to Spain. Secret agent of Spain in touch with the Congress; favourably regarded by several members of that assembly. He is courting Gérard whom he has not yet put in a position to sound him as to his residence and his intentions; will be very circumspect in his endeavours to ascertain the attitude of the United States towards Spain. He will try to get to the bottom of Don Miralles. Plan for the establishment of a good navy. General Arnold entrusted with this task. Estimation in which this officer is held. Declaration made by the English in the south. p. 18.

July 18. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 3. Unsuccessful persecution of Deane's enemies. Necessity of assisting Don Juan de Miralles in matters relating to the Court of Spain. Sketch of operations proposed by General Washington and General Gates. Orders received by the English to engage the King's squadron out at sea: zeal of Congress on behalf of the squadron. Reasons that have hitherto delayed transmission of Gérard's credentials. p. 26.

July 19. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 4. Describes anxiety of Congress, of general officers, and prominent citizens to see him. Their expressions of gratitude for proofs of the King's generosity. Dinner given him (Gérard) by the Congress, of which he took advantage to talk confidentially with a large number of its members. The chief efforts of the English commissioners have been directed towards fostering the traditional prejudices of Americans against France. The alternative which Congress would be willing to accept rather than fail of executing a single point of the treaties. Popular dispositions in favour of France. Joy shewn by the people of Delaware on hearing that the King's squadron had arrived. p. 30.

July 19. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 5. Fresh letter from the English commissioners to the Congress shewn to him by the president of the

Congress. Note on its date. Means used by the English to seduce the Americans [to withdraw them from the French alliance.] Lawrence's objections to the English proposals. Debates in the Congress on the reply to the English letter. Resolution to leave the English Commissioners' letter unanswered. p. 34.

July 25. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 6. Whigs admit that the American government owes its present stability to the King's friendship and generosity. The conditions of the treaty have dispelled the distrust of France instilled into the Americans by the English. Means employed by the latter to foster among Americans their ancient hatred of the French name. The appearance of the King's squadron has wrecked all the means of seduction used on the Americans by the English . Offers made to a doubtful citizen in order to gain a knowledge of the French treaties; their receipt has upset the existence of a faction composed of certain members of the Congress. p. 38.

July 25. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 7. Report of the havoc wrought by the English army on its way through New Jersey, and at the evacuation of Philadelphia. Quakers accused of having given all kinds of assistance to the English army. Means under consideration for the repression of the Tories. The confiscation of their property is regarded as one of the chief financial resources for the payment of the debts incurred by the Congress. Provisions plentiful in all the States, but their price has gone up to the level of the rarest and most unattainable articles. p. 43.

July 25. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 8. Report of his interviews with Don Juan de Miralles, *re* attitude of Spain towards France and America. Unsuccessful attempts to carry out a plan proposed by the governor of South Carolina. Has induced Miralles to represent to his court that the Congress will not easily give up the navigation of the Mississippi. Result of the expedition undertaken by Major Willing. Plan of offering Pensacola to Spain. Miralles has allowed it to appear in the newspapers that letters received from Havana state that Spain had recognized the independence of America. Don Miralles insists strongly on the total exclusion of the English from the navigation of North America. South Carolina has received the treaty concluded with the King of France, with enthusiasm. Resolution of the Congress, whom he has urged to demand complete satisfaction for the insult offered to its members. p. 47.

Versailles, July 28. Vergennes to Gérard. N°. 3. The fight between the *Bellepoule* and the *Arethusa* goes to shew that hostilities were begun by the English. The French fleet sailed on the 8th of the month; the English on the 9th from Saint Helena. Lord Stormont recalled. Gérard instructed to inform the Congress that, with the rupture between France and England, the former court henceforth regards its conditional alliance with the United States as definite. France suspects England of wishing to make peace proposals to the united provinces, on the basis of a recognition of their independence. It is essential that France should forestall this attempt. The Court looks for a report from Gérard on the state of affairs in America. War declared between the Emperor of Germany and the King of Prussia. p. 54.

Philadelphia, July 28. Gérard to de Sartine. Report on the state of affairs. p. 59.

August 3. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 9. Unconfirmed rumour of the capture of a French frigate. Force commanded by La Fayette expected to reach Rhode Island shortly, and report on the operations of the main army. The arrangement of the Congress has so far delayed the delivery of Gérard's credentials. His remarks on the French officers who claim to be dissatisfied. His opinion of the production of a writer who has published an article in a newspaper, signed *Gallo-Americanus*. Plan of establishing unlimited toleration in respect of religion. p. 63.

August 7. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 10. Public audience granted him by the Congress, and delivery of his credentials as minister plenipotentiary. His speech, and reply of the President of the Congress: the two documents enclosed. Has urged the Congress to declare itself openly as to the positive and permanent existence of the treaty of alliance. Reasons that have hitherto kept the Congress from publishing the treaty of alliance *in extenso*; its unshaken resolution to stand by the treaties. The evacuation of Philadelphia attributed to the resolutions of the Congress; its members unanimous in assuring Gérard that English intrigues and negotiations will henceforth be unavailing. William,* the member from Georgia, bears witness to the popular approval of the treaty of alliance. p. 67.

*Sic.

August 7. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 11. Historical account of the ceremonial of the public audience granted him by the Congress on the occassion of the delivery of his credentials. Cabal against General Washington, in which French officers have taken part. p. 72.

August 12. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 12. Sketch of the composition and of the internal state of the Congress, also of the individual attitudes of the several States in respect of the authority and constitution of that body. Gives reasons for the delays which the Government's sanction of the plan of confederation and perpetual union formed by the Congress in regard to Maryland has hitherto encountered. This province rightly insists that the resources common to all the States shall be included in the political code. Division caused by the influence of the Congress on the choice of its members. The rivalry between Generals Washington and Gates is a matter over which the Congress is sharply divided. Cabal against General Washington, in which French officers have taken part. p. 76.

August 12. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 13. Describing the qualities and characters of the members of the Congress. Methods of arriving at membership. The assignment of the details of every part of the administration entrusted to members of the Congress. The ruling motive of Americans, self-interest and personal advantage. Want of order and unity in the details entrusted to members of the Congress, in relation to general administration. Prorogation of the English parliament, and impossibility of renewing any negotiations before next year. p. 86.

August 12. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 14. Detailed account of the numbers and constitution of the continental army. p. 92.

August 12. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 15. Fresh despatch addressed by the English commissioners to the President of the Congress and dated August 7, 1778. Ratification of the convention of Saratoga by the English commissioners, who demand its immediate execution. Reso-

lution of the President of the Congress on this head. Captivity of Burgoyne's force prolonged. p. 100.

Versailles. August 15. Vergennes to Gérard. N°. 4. English aim in spreading the report of an alleged secret negotiation between them and France, for the restoration of peace. How Gérard must act towards the Americans, should they suspect the good faith of France in fulfilling her engagements with them. Sends account of the fight off Ushant on the 27th of the previous month. No decisive engagement has yet occurred between the armies of the Emperor and of the King of Prussia. p. 104.

Philadelphia August 16. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 16. Report to the Congress of the execution of the Saratoga convention. Has explained his views to Congress in connexion therewith. It would be a good thing were the King to commemorate, in France, the alliance with the United States, by means of a medal. The Congress has ordered one struck in its name to commemorate the event. p. 107.

August 22. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 17. False alarm caused at Philadelphia by the entrance of seven English ships into the Delaware. General Lee declared guilty by the council of war, and suspended from his duties for a year: the decision has thrown the Congress into a difficulty. Result of the division between the generals of the continental army. General Mifflin has abruptly resigned, and is appealing to the public from the proceedings of the Congress. False impression given by English to Americans concerning the destination of the King's squadron. p. 114.

August 24. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 18. Bill in connexion with a demand for the documents relating to the execution of the capitulation at Saragota, presented by the president of the Congress. Gérard has selected the feast of St. Louis for returning the dinner given him by the Congress on the occasion of his audience. Hessian objections to English commanders. p. 119.

August 29. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 19. Has had news of the King's squadron from General Sullivan; ships unable to communicate on account of fogs. Account of squadron's operations for the reduction of Newport. Condition of squadron after the violent storm it encountered. Reasons which kept the Comte d'Estaing from complying with General Sullivan's wishes to renew a joint attack on Newport. Protest of the latter and of his officers concerning d'Estaing's refusal to act with them. Congress resolves to suppress all proceedings in connexion therewith. p. 123.

Sept. 1. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 20. Encloses return of Washington's army. Account of its order, and of its strength. Report that English are withdrawing part of their forces in New York to Europe, and are merely keeping the points they hold, which they can easily do. It must, however, be otherwise in Canada, or that conquest would go to the Americans. There seems little likelihood of a speedy evacuation of New York, now held by the English; the hopes of it have no solid foundation in fact. Spain's attitude considered doubtful in the United States since the appearance in the New York papers of a paragraph from a London paper. It is difficult to believe that the Americans could ever be dangerous to Spain on the continent (of America). Points out the precautions to be taken in connexion with this matter. Exchange of United States prisoners completed. The number of their English prisoners.

not counting Burgoyne's army. United States navy increased by two ships of 74 guns. Force of 5,000 men to hold English in check in the direction of Elizabeth Town. Bill to bring the general Confederation into operation; form of administration to be assigned to it. p. 131

September 1. Gérard to Vergennes, N° 21. Explanation of enclosed documents; their reasons. His interview with the head of the American government *re* contents of documents above referred to. Provisional notes concerning the deliberations which may probably take place in the Congress. General Sullivan has retired. p. 139

News from Boston *re* war; dated September 2, 1778. p. 151

Articles published in the *Philadelphia Gazette* by order of the Congress, September 3, 1778. p. 152

September 5. Gérard to Vergennes, N° 22. Arrival of King's squadron at Boston. The Congress stands by its first resolution in regard to the ratification of the Saratoga Convention. Dr Berkenhout arrested as a spy. Has written a humble letter to the Congress, asking leave to withdraw, which it seems the State of Pennsylvania will grant him. Temple less happy. Congress believed to be fully determined not to agree to any negotiation of which independence does not constitute a preliminary condition. p. 154

September 6. Gérard to Vergennes, N° 23. General Sullivan has made good a successful and fortunate retreat. p. 160

September 10. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 24. Has drawn up, in conjunction with Draiton, a member of the Congress, a written reply to the English commissioners, for the purpose of enlightening the American people as to England's intentions. The English commissioners' views have not met with success. Tory objections to the wording of the United States Declaration of Independence; has given his support to their contention. Is suspicious of the motives underlying the attachment to the wording referred to. Reasons which keep a large number of the inhabitants of the Southern States from being attached to the English interests. Those on whom the English can count. Is doubtful whether the best methods will be used in drawing the line of separation. Considerations which might lead to salutory decisions. The Tories in league with the Indians are in arms only on the borders of Pennsylvania and Virginia. Effect on Tories of news of evacuation of New York. It is thought not unlikely that the bulk of the English forces will remove to the West Indies. Resolution of the Congress which will weaken the American army by one third. Conjectures *re* sailing of King's squadron for the Islands; has been careful not to say a word as to its destination. Reasons why he will merely explain, vaguely, that the cause of independence calls for great efforts. A committee is to consult with him as to the further operations in which the King's squadron might take part: does not anticipate anything which might hamper d'Estaing in his operations. Reasons which lead Americans to wish that the King's squadron should betake itself to the Islands. Gérard's answer to the opinion of the members of the Congress as to conclusion of peace by next spring. p. 162.

September 10. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 25. Particulars concerning the finances of the United States. p. 170.

September 10. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 26. General Washington is convinced that the English intend to undertake a fresh campaign, and that there seems little likelihood of the evacuation of New York. His

interpretation of the movements taking place there. Gérard's own reasons for asserting that General Washington is mistaken on this point. Aim of *avisos* which de Miralles is having drawn up for Martinique; but which will not be despatched until after the return of a spy sent to New York. The Congress is of opinion that America has nothing to fear from the English armies. The purpose which General Washington had in view in allowing his opinion on the English plan to become known. Aim of the reinforcement sent to General Sullivan; reasons why Americans would like General Clinton to undertake the siege of Boston. The motive underlying the proclamation of freedom of trade in the Islands. The bulk of the army considers the want of success in the attack on New York to be due to bad luck. p. 186

September 12. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 27. Forwarding the *Philadelphia Gazette,* containing the English commissioners' letters and declarations. [Not enclosed.] It appears likely that the Court of London may come to see that the recognition of independence must precede any negotiations. News from New York; its evacuation expected shortly. No word of General Clinton's expedition; public opinion concerning it. What the English may possibly do. Date of execution of orders addressed to de Miralles. Encloses a copy of his letter to d'Estaing, giving an account of a conference with members of the Congress, *re* plans of operations. Has reluctantly yielded to their wish to temporize. The Congress desires and hopes to see a decrease in the English forces on the continent, so as to be able to arrange matters relating to finance. There are no funds available for carrying out the operations enumerated to him by Duer, the president of the committee. He (Gérard) has insisted on the demand of supplies for the King's squadron. There will be no compensation save in case of co-operation; a method he has made use of in order to avoid a claim for compensation on the part of the United States. Encloses letter from General Heath *re* English squadron. How the English plan is regarded. Confidence shewn by members of the Congress in respect of the English undertaking. Has heard no complaint *re* the King's squadron. His answer to the question put to him as to the assistance to be looked for from Spain. An Acadian member asks for help in driving out the English. News of the English squadron from General Heath. Letter from General Sullivan on the same subject. Likelihood of New York's being evacuated. English attack on Boston considered probable. The King's squadron is in no danger. Indicates places where the mass of the English forces may be found. Sortie made by 3000 English from Kingsbridge. Speaks of the difficulty encountered in obtaining recruits. Freedom enjoyed by the militia. Commission appointed to reduce the "prodigious" number of officers, and to strengthen various parts of the service. The reduction in the number of officers may lead to dissatisfaction. p. 190

September 12. Gérard to the Comte d'Estaing. [Copy.] Particulars of his conference with members of the Congress *re* joint action between d'Estaing and the United States; committee's answer to Gérard *re* the Comte d'Estaing's plan. Attack on the islands proposed by the latter, and Gérard's support of it in his conference with the committee. Has endeavoured to get an expression of opinion from them *re* troops needed by d'Estaing for the attack on Barbadoes. Committee admits that it has a plan of some kind, but cannot be in-

duced to say what it is. Has urged the committee to supply d'Estaing with the forces needed for taking one of the Windward Islands. Has suggested Halifax as a place where a diversion might be made. Members have taken these ideas into consideration, but nothing is decided. Will merely forward the proposals made by the Congress. His remarks to the members *re* Sullivan's behaviour towards d'Estaing; members express their views concerning d'Estaing's conduct. His opinion as to the Congress plan of attacking one of the English Islands while d'Estaing attacked another.

p. 204

Versailles. September 16. Vergennes to Gérard. N°. 5. Minister's reply to the request of the commissioners of the Congress, asking for a continuation of the subsidies. It is in the negative, but another quarter will be paid, in order to enable the commissioners to pay the drafts that will be presented to them. Fresh request from the commissioners of the Congress, relative to two matters: (1) The auditing of Beaumarchais' account: (2) the ratification of the contract made by the committee of trade with Therenau de Fancy. The King did not supply Beaumarchais with anything for the Congress, but merely allowed him to draw on his arsenals on behalf of that body, with the obligation of replacing what might be taken. The Court is awaiting news, both of Gérard and of the Comte d'Estaing. The French fleet sailed as long ago as August 17.

p. 209

Philadelphia, September 20. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 29. The writer of an article in the *Philadelphia Gazette* points out that England might end the war and ensure a large trade with the United States, by recognizing their independence. The Congress, however, is not of this mind as to the method of making peace. Its desire to conquer South Carolina. The three southern provinces are also anxious to take St. Augustine from the English. Gives his reasons for believing that the United States would gladly seize the immediate advantage of a peace, but is not therefore justified in thinking that they would make it without France. Is inclined to assume that if the English were to offer independence, it would be accepted. Does not believe Americans would make peace without France. Certain reflections on this head follow. Believes the American system is only suited to a war of defence, and that, consequently, they will never take New York, Newport, or Halifax. Shews advantage to be derived from stirring up the Congress to the conquest of Canada by promising to keep the English from assisting it by sea. Probability that the American army will be reduced to 8,000 men next year, unless the plans on Canada make a larger number necessary. The campaign against Canada could only take place next autumn. Sullivan's outburst has been condemned by everyone. Reasons why it would be better there should never be any joint operations between the King's forces and the Americans. Plan of asking the help of two or three ships to ensure the success of the attack on St. Augustine, reserved for Spain, which would demand the cession of that place to her. Advantages to be derived by France, were she to protect American trade. General impatience to see war formally declared. A member of the Congress asserted openly in the assembly that France was not in a state of war with England; an assertion from one of its members very ill-received by the Congress. Petitions from the regiments of the ten States *re*

reduction of officers. Georgia and Carolina have no troops in the army. The Virginian regiments have refused to carry out the order in question. Gives particulars of the loss and damage caused by the hurricane of the 11th of August. The state of Pennsylvania has repealed the law which gave the American commander power to take the carts needed, of his own authority; this right is now reserved to the Executive Council of the State. The *Gazette* of the 19th instant contains a very guarded account of the expedition against Rhode Island. Some reflections on the weakening of England in Europe through her sending naval forces to America, to counterbalance the Comte d'Estaing's squadron. Foresees the necessity of warning the governors to prepare for an attack. Advantages that might ensue, inasmuch as Spain might capture the convoy bound to Jamaica. Miralles resolved on an expedition to Havana and to Martinique. English squadron returns to Sandy Hook. A large number of ships have entered the bay, many of which have suffered severely. It is surmised that the August packet has arrived with instructions for withdrawing a considerable part of the English troops from America who are probably intended for the Islands. The recall of the English commissioners is confidently expected. Measures taken to ensure the defeat of the expedition against Boston. Has induced the committee charged with settling the plan for combined operations with the King's squadron, to forego the proposed attack on Barbadoes. Has informed the Comte d'Estaing that he is at liberty to act as he thinks best. Has accepted the Congress' offer of a ship of six guns to go to the Islands, not having been able to find one for this purpose. The ship in question will leave shortly for Martinique, with Miralles' despatches and his own. A second ship is being sent from Charles Town to Havana. It is hoped that a ship may soon be sent from Baltimore to St. Eustache, whence the despatches will be sent to Porto Rico. Thinks it would be well to consent to the loan of 3 or 4 millions which Congress wishes to make in Holland; gives reasons for supporting the said loan. The sailors of Philadelphia maintain that Admiral Gambier's force will not prevent the King's squadron from leaving Boston when it wishes to do so. p. 213

Sept. 24. Gérard to d'Estaing. [Copy.] Congress anxious that the King's squadron should proceed to the West Indies. Assistance which the Congress asks of him (d'Estaing) for an attack on Barbadoes and the Bermudas. Forces which the Congress proposes to employ for this purpose. The intention is to cede to the King the right of conquest over Barbadoes. Has asked the United States for a force of 1000 or 1200 men in support of d'Estaing's own expedition against Barbadoes. Refused by the United States. Shews that the United States could spare the assistance asked of them by d'Estaing. Has urged the United States to provision the King's squadron. Proposed arrangements of United States in this connexion. Has offered to go and see General Washington in order to consult with him concerning future operations. The Congress declines to make any proposal of d'Estaing in regard to his operations. p. 227

September 24. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 30. Gives particulars of the alleged intention of the English to evacuate New York and to transport the troops thence to the Islands. It is said that 16 regiments have been ordered to return to Europe. Deserters from Byron's fleet. The town of Bedford partially burned by the English. Retrograde move-

ment of Washington's army. It is feared the American army may be forced to go to New England. The Congress is devoting its attention to the establishment and maintenance of a good understanding between the two nations. The Congress able to supply all the military material we may need. Has offered a ship to convey his despatches to Martinique. Is entirely satisfied with their conduct towards him. Praises Mr Lee, president of the naval committee, in this respect. Great majority of votes in favour of Mr Deane; article in the Treaty with France for which he (Deane) is blamed. Praises the abilities and intelligence of Mr Govers Neuremors, the writer of a letter to Mr Carlisle. Encloses his own letter to the Comte d'Estaing, *re* his conferences with the committee of the Congress. Proposals made to him *re* combined operations for next year against Halifax, Quebec and Newfoundland. Americans would cede Newfoundland to France, even though they had assisted in conquering it. [*Sept. 26.*] News to the effect that the English are about to attack Charlestown with their whole naval force. Advantages they would derive from the success of this attack. The supposed design of the English against Charlestown has caused great alarm; means taken to resist it. General Washington's camp between Fredericksburg and Banbury. Belief in the attack on Boston seems to have been given up. He is personally of opinion that a great part of the preparations made by the English, is intended for Europe. Indians and Tories are infesting the outlying settlements of New York and Pennsylvania. Means taken for the defence of th Dlawr. p. 236

Sept. 29. Gérard to Vergennes. No 31. Conjectures *re* the fleet of 50 sail seen off the Jersey coast. English descent on New Jersey to the number of 4 or 5 thousand men. Joy caused by the news brought by a ship in from St. Eustache which reports having seen the King's flag hoisted on the forts of San Domingo. General Clinton informs the Congress that he is authorized to ratify the convention of Saratoga: his ungoverned expressions and threats, which have only excited contempt. Reasons which justify the refusal to release Burgoyne's army; critical condition of the province of Pennsylvania. Advantages accruing to the administration from a published letter of a leader of the Quakers, and from the condemnation of two of them as guilty of high treason. p. 246

1778. Vol. 5.

Philadelphia, Oct. 4. Gérard to Vergennes. No. 32. Desolation caused on American coasts by scattered English attacks. English troops continue their ravages in the neighbourhood of Newark. Measures taken for the safety of Charlestown and Port Royal. General Clinton's plan of attack becomes known. Detachments sent by Washington. Gives reasons for continuance of disorder among the parties of the administration. The Congress grants compensation to the maimed and wounded. Explains why foreign officers may be excluded from the recompense granted by the Congress to American officers for a fixed period. Aim sought by English generals in their system of destruction. Suggestions which they are trying to make to the American people; but which cause no anxiety. Effects produced by jealousy and the desire of personal independence. Discussion raised in the Congress on the article of the treaty relating to molasses: is the outcome of intrigue and of personal interest. The presi-

dent's name is mentioned for a post in Europe; conditions on which Mr. Deane might possibly be chosen. Has endeavoured, without success to combat Mr Deane's purpose of settling in France. Charges brought against the two Quakers who have been found guilty. It is thought desirable to give the Quakers a lesson by hanging two criminals of their sect: consternation among them. Members of the Congress and judges who have undertaken the defence of the two Quaker criminals. Reasons which led a member of the Congress to yield to the popular outcry; he is to be compensated. Spirit of Pennsylvanian legislation. Particulars of ravages and massacres committed by English off the coasts of Massachusetts and in other places. Arrival of Admiral Byron at Newport. General Clinton's eagerness to carry out his plan of destruction. The recall of Admiral Howe is a loss to America. The Congress is greatly concerned at the barbarity of the English, and is deliberating on the means of making use of reprisals. The Congress has become aware of its miscalculation as to the departure of the English and the evacuation of New York, and of the impossibility of holding the enemy in check everywhere. [*Oct. 17*]. Encloses copy of a proclamation issued by the English commissioners; its reception by the public. The one point in this proclamation that gives rise to anxiety; the motive to which it is assigned. Unsuccessful English landing at Great Egg harbour. News from New York *re* various movements of English troops. Two congressional resolutions, one *re* oath to be tendered to all office-holders in that body, the other *re* interdiction of dances and spectacles, published in the Philadelphia newspapers; reflections on the point. Differences of opinion *re* moral laws between members from the north and members from the south, responsible for delays in respect of important matters. The ascendancy of the Presbyterian leaders accounts for the delay in sending the United States plenipotentiary in France his credentials. Letters from Messrs Arthur Lee and Izard, making various charges against Franklin. Law proposed by a member of the Congress, prohibiting any member to accept lucrative employment while in office, rejected. Advantages expected to be gained from it. p. 1.

Oct. 17. Gérard to M. de Sartine. No. 15. *Re* trade between France and America: various points discussed, etc. p. 16.

Oct. 20. Gérard to Vergennes. No. 33. Report of conferences between the Marquis de la Fayette and the committee appointed by the Congress for that purpose. Summary of Franklin's instructions as conveyed to Gérard by Morris. The acquisition and preservation of Newfoundland and the fisheries, depends, for the United States, on the possession of Halifax and Quebec; would grant to the French in possession of Newfoundland all the security and the facilities possible. His (Gérard's) own remarks to Morris on the comments wherewith he accompanied the reading of Franklin's instructions. The desire of the Congress that the English should be forced to evacuate United States territory, would make it appear that they are somewhat hampered in their power to act for themselves. Morris excuses himself by means of a general reference to his country's inability to carry on war with profit for any length of time. Proposed attack on Canada; its motives. Morris communicates particulars concerning it to Gérard. The co-operation of a French force

is included in the proposal. Gérard questions Morris, *re* details of campaign in question; suggests that the Americans might be the only ones to suffer. This he knows to be Washington's opinion. Fears expressed by Morris *re* Spanish objections to campaign against Canada; presumes that Spain wishes Canada to remain English, in order to keep the United States in check in that direction. Morris shews this policy to be a mistaken one; results which he claims, ensue from it. Gérard's reply: claims to be unaware of Spain's views on the matter. His answer to Morris on the views expressed concerning St. Augustine, Pensacola and Mobile. Suggests that it may be necessary for the United States to give up the navigation of the Mississippi. and St. Augustine and Pensacola in order to reassure Spain, if she is really suspicious. Morris, following the advice of several of his friends, submits to Gérard the necessity of establishing a law of *coercendo imperio*, which would cut short all these negotiations, and would not be likely to meet with serious objections. States amount to which the debt of the Congress has risen. A loan of 3 millions sterling will, it is thought, be needed in order to carry on operations. Gérard praises Lafayette; whom he has advised to ask for leave only and not to resign, as he wished to do. [*Oct. 21.*] Encloses document relating to instructions to Franklin, *re* campaign against Canada. The prior evacuation of New York is, however, still looked for; but is not to be counted on. p. 23.

Versailles, Oct. 26

Vergennes to Gérard. N° 6. The protection and assistance given by the King to America, ought to ensure the indissolubility of the alliance which H.M. has formed with the latter country. The first result of the present war is to have made this eventual union definitive. Any peace proposal which failed to recognize the independence of America would be rejected. His Catholic Majesty, who is still endeavouring to bring about a peace, is well aware of this unalterable determination on the part of France. Uncertain attitude assumed by England in respect of an agreement, in order to gain time. The King of Spain's latest effort at the Court of London to bring it about. His instructions to the Marquis d'Almodovar, which are acceptable to the King of France, who has directly authorized that ambassador to present them in his name. The first article is the recognition of the sovereignty and independence of the United States. Spain is of the same mind. It would be well to let the leading members of the Congress know, confidentially, how matters stand. Should circumtances ever make it necessary to conclude a speedy peace with the Court of London, without being able to await the concurrence of the Congress, the interests of the United States would be as carefully looked after as if their representatives had taken part in the negotiations. Explains how it comes to pass that these representatives are unaware of what is going on in this connexion. The Congress ought, ultimately, to send them the necessary full powers and instructions. France thinks it advisable to leave Canada and even Nova Scotia to England. The latter would be preferable, should it be found well to obtain territory for the United States in that part of America. The Floridas are at Spain's disposal. It is doubtful whether England would admit the Americans to the Newfoundland fisheries; concessions which the Congress might reasonably make, their own coasts being sufficiently rich in fish. Instructions which it would be well that the Congress should give its delegates in regard to the navigation of the Mississippi. States personal opinion of

M. Miralles *re* Canada and the two Floridas, and explains why France holds the opposite opinion on the matter. Reply to be made to the Congress, should it take a wrong view of France's attitude. Peace must not depend on the reunion of Canada with the possessions of the United States. Danger arising from the want of unity in the Congress, and desire of French Court that there should be complete harmony among its members. He will make known the King's displeasure against any Frenchmen who give cause for complaint in Philadelphia. French Court anxious at d'Estaing's silence; the public newspapers speak of various misfortunes which he has met with. p. 43

Philadelphia, Nov. 3. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 35. In answer to Despatch N° 2. The United States have decided on the campaign against Canada. Gives account of means available for undertaking it. Explains why a large number of people would like the doors of the Congress to be open in the case of debates other than those on affairs of state. False news of the sailing of the great English fleet. Manifesto issued by the Congress *re* reprisals against the English. p. 57

Versailles, Nov. 18. Vergennes to Gérard. N° 7. Refers to passage in latter's letter which seems to convey that the Congress would think itself at liberty to conclude a separate peace with England. The terms and the spirit of the French treaty are against this opinion. If the Congress will declare that it will listen to no peace proposal which does not include France, it will ensure an avoidance of all surprises. France has set the example in this matter. French court does not think the Congress intends to attack Canada, but rather New England and the neighbouring provinces. Spain is in favour of leaving Canada and Acadia to England. France is endeavouring to assist in restoring the credit of American paper. The French court is awaiting particulars of the failure to conquer Rhode Island; but does not think that d'Estaing is to blame. States attitude of France in relation to M. Miralles.Gérard will be careful to treat as a falsehood anything that may be published in the English papers at variance with France's engagements with the United States, or with the spirit of restraint which Spain has hitherto set on herself. France approves of the congressional resolution *re* Burgoyne's force; it must remain in America. *Re* establishment of a free port for American products. It might be well for Congress to set certain definite limits which the United provinces should be unable to exceed; such a step would tend to reassure Spain. p. 62

Philadelphia, Nov. 29. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 39. Continuation of his report *re* damage suffered by Admiral Byron's squadron. Indifferent members sent by Pennsylvania to the general Congress. The state of the finances calls for great and speedy remedies; explains why all work in connexion therewith has been suspended. p. 73.

Dec. 4. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 41. News from New York, to the effect that the English commissioners are returning to London. This commission has produced an impression unfavourable to England. General Reed elected President of the Executive Council: dinner in honour of the event; Gérard invited. Fresh expressions of gratitude for the King's friendship for Americans. Proposed changes in the constitution of Pennsylvania; Mr. Payne ably defends the present system; motives underlying the new constitution. Gérard's reflections on it. Offers made by him to the Congress

to encourage American cruisers to destroy or seize cargoes of masts. p. 76.

December 12. Gérard to Vergennes. No. 46. Reasons which led the President of the Congress to resign two days previously. Mr. Jay, member extraordinary from New York, chosen President in place of Mr. Lawrence; former of French origin. Committee engaged on a form for eliminating the constitutional incompatibility of Mr. Jay's two offices. Deputation sent to Gérard: reasons for it being sent. Account of all that was said by the members, and of Gérard's replies to them. Gérard's proposal to the Congress to make concessions to Spain appears likely to be adopted, on condition that the latter country will supply pecuniary assistance towards payment of their debts. Particulars on this head, in case of conquest. Congress resolves to recall Mr. Arthur Lee, its agent in France. Gérard, on being asked, assured them that France would not attach any importance to Lee's recall. Drayton apologizes to Gérard for a paragraph in the paper of Dec. 9. Samuel Adams also explains his connexions with Temple, and goes into particulars on the whole matter with Gérard. [*Dec. 14.*] Two members from Maryland assure Gérard of their State's anxiety that the King should believe in their unalterable devotion to independence and to the fortunate alliance between the United States and His Majesty. They express the satisfaction of their State, both at the establishment of a Consulate and at the appointment of M. Daumours as Consul. Details of certain particulars concerning the new President of the Congress; who is only to retain his position as a member of the Congress until the month of March. The real reason of Mr. Jay's appointment (as President of the Congress). The State of Vermont, whose inhabitants are a kind of savages, can put into the field five or six thousand trained and resolute men. The State of New York has tried to subdue the State of Vermont by force; this civil war has with difficulty been suppressed for the time being. Means employed to bring about a friendly settlement of this dispute. An anonymous writer asserts in the *Gazette* of Dec. 10, that the high cost of the necessaries of life is due to the operations of monopolists. Difficulty of establishing regulations for the press. The new President of the Congress pays Gérard a visit on the very day of his inauguration. The Congress replies to Gérard *re* premium to be given to vessels capturing hostile ships laden with masts. Encloses letter from the new President of the Congress. Resolution of the Congress fixing a salary suitable to the dignity of the new President. Details of the smallness of the allowances made to members of the Congress; their disastrous consequences. Plan of several States to remedy the disadvantages referred to, and thereby give more stability to the changing and fluctuating composition of the Congress. The President consults with Gérard as to how he should act in regard to Temple; Gérard gives him the same answer that he made to the deputation of the Committee. Violent excitement among the citizens over the Tories' proposals, and outcries of the Whigs. Certain particulars as to the clothing of the American Army. General Washington's wish to retire to his Virginia plantations for a while, causes alarm in the Congress. Addition of a premium granted by the Congress to the one offered for the capture of vessels laden with masts. p. 84.

Dec. 19. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 47. Encloses cutting from the *Gazette* of Dec. 15, *re* certain articles relating to Mr Deane's case. Gives

particulars of a letter *re* Mr Lawrence's retirement; opinions divided concerning it. Encloses the thanks tendered to Lawrence by the Congress; also the explanation of his reasons for resigning. Mentions Lawrence's plan of being sent to Europe, either to replace Franklin, or to raise the proposed loan in Holland. The Congress divided into parties over Deane's case; his secret has been made generally known in such a way as possibly to have great influence on what is being considered in the Congress, and on the people themselves. Conference between Gérard and the new President *re* the matters of chief interest to France and the United States. Gérard suggests to the President the importance of not allowing any misunderstandings to affect the alliance with France. He urges him not to lose sight of the reputation of the Congress in respect of the consistency of their administration, and chiefly, to endeavour to regain the Tories, and restore unity among the citizens. Jay takes Gérard's suggestion like a sensible man, and seems well disposed to protect the interests of France with no less zeal than those of the United States. Gérard refers to the disorganized state of the finances, in the general administration, and, most of all, in trade. The President is giving his attention to both these points. The Congress is occupied in settling confederation, and in fixing the plan of operations and expenditure for next year. General Washington's speedy arrival in Philadelphia gives grounds for hoping that the work connected with all these matters will be hastened. Virginia and Carolina are not pleased at the Florida campaign. Encloses the questions printed in the newspapers by the supernumerary retired officers. Also, d'Estaing's proclamation to the Canadians. [*Dec. 22.*] Reports his strong & successful plea on behalf of Spain at the dinner to the new President, and in Miralles' presence. Shews how necessary it is that the States should fix their boundaries as to leave her (Spain) in possession of such territory as is useful to her. p. 102.

Versailles, Dec. 25.

Vergennes to Gérard. No 8. French ministry ignorant of d'Estaing's whereabouts; disadvantages ensuing therefrom. Do not think the English will evacuate New York, but are rather of opinion that they will stay there as long as possible, in order to make it the centre of their intended operations. Efforts which the Americans should make to guard against the designs of the common enemy instead of yielding to a sense of security as they seem to be doing. Gérard has done well in inducing the Congress to desire the departure of d'Estaing's squadron. *Re* depreciation of paper money; the King has consented to a plan which must certainly have the effect of increasing its value. There is little hope of a reconciliation with England, through the medium of Spain. The proposal of a many years' truce has been privately communicated to Franklin, who saw no objection to it. The full powers furnished him on leaving Philadelphia are not sufficient to authorize him to negotiate a peace with England. It would be well if the Congress were to send him more formal powers in order to take part with France in the negotiations that may take place at any moment. Gérard must do his utmost to induce the Congress to consent to a many years' truce. Assurance which H.M. is prepared to give the Congress as to the certainty of its observance. France and Spain will maintain the English in the possession of Canada and Nova Scotia. As for Newfoundland, the conquest of that island depends on circumstances. News of Mr. Hartwig, a protestant minister, sought for. p. 115

Gérard to Vergennes. N° 49. Clinton's proposal to Washington *re* exchange of officers misunderstood and ineffective. Resumes his account of the constitution of Pennsylvania. Convocation of the general assembly instead of that of the convention. Discussions in writing for and against the charge that the partizans of the constitution had violated it by fixing the period of its probation. Report of his (Gérard's) various interviews with the President of the Congress and General Washington. Use to be made of all available resources for an active war, a mere war of defence being insufficient. Need of adopting a more vigorous system; the King does not ask efforts beyond the means of the United States; but, by shewing their resources, they can advance the establishment of their independence. The President points on the other hand, to the wretched state of the finances, and the difficulty of getting recruits. These reasons have, however, no force so long as the King employs all his forces against the common enemy. Several members in favour of making an honest admission to the King of the inability of the American Republic to act vigorously on the offensive: Gérard dissuades the President from the idea of this embarassing declaration, as well as the members most strongly in favour of it. Such an admission would compromise the Congress after solemnly announcing its readiness to carry on the war by itself. Popular murmurs against the size of the debt, without ability to see the consequences of it. Several States ask for a division of the taxes between the States, a long and delicate operation, which would involve fresh difficulties for the working of a system of government. A zealous government must submit to certain domestic disadvantages for the sake of the general good. The only hope shewn is in the assistance of Spain; this matter is to come up at once, without regard to petty considerations of dignity. Washington seems to approve of Gérard's suggestions. He declares the campaign against Canada to be impracticable without the previous evacuation of New York—which becomes daily more unlikely to happen. Indian attacks more to be feared than English. Congress has not yet told Washington of its resolution *re* Canadian campaign, but keeps repeating to him that no risk must be run of deceiving its ally. No order as yet for a Florida campaign, though many preparations have been made for it. Praise of Washington. Apparent unwillingness of England to cede territories to the United States which do not form an integral part of the Colonies. The latter must not expect their allies to continue the war to gain them an extension foreign to the system of the Union. This consideration will affect the offers to be made to Spain. Washington asks what compensation the King would claim were he to assist in the conquest of Canada. Gérard has no information on this point, but the compensation would be in conformity with the letter and spirit of the treaty of alliance. The enquiry into the finances seems likely to produce a resolution. A loan to be raised in Europe. Paper money to the amount of 30 to 35 million dollars withdrawn from circulation for a period of six months. The reason assigned for this course is the multiplication of forged paper money, and the advantage to be derived from restoring the credit of paper money, which has of late become depreciated. There seems to be little foundation for these views; the operation is, moreover, likely to arouse popular protest, and several States will dispute the competence of the Congress in this matter. Objections to such a regulation; the holders of

the suspended paper money will be the only sufferers. The course of trade will also be affected without compensation to the general welfare. According to the year's accounts, the public debt amounts to 110 million dollars. Encloses translation of a letter communicated to him by Mr Richard Henry Lee, as evidence of his conduct towards that individual. Pressing attentions of Samuel Adams and Francis Lightfoot Lee, to Mr. Gérard, which do not, however, alter the opinion of the last mentioned that it is Adams only who by his devices keeps the Congress from giving him (Gérard) a positive and satisfactory answer *re* Lee's expressed views. p. 125

MINISTRY OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS. POLITICAL CORRESPONDENCE. UNITED STATES.

Vol. 7. 1779.

1779. Philadelphia, Jan. 4. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 50. Reports that General Washington has induced the Congress to give up the proposed attack on Canada. Plan adopted by the Congress to make an effective diversion during the coming campaign; its efforts to be bounded only by the means at its disposal. The evacuation of New York being very unlikely, some difficulty might arise in forming a second army corps. General Washington authorized to draw up a plan of operations. The president of the Congress makes open profession of his devotion and gratitude to the King of France, to which he (Gérard) makes a suitable and satisfactory reply. It has been agreed to submit political matters to him, and to ask him to give his opinion on them. A large number of landed proprietors in the state of Pennsylvania have joined in asking the Congress to increase the taxes, thus shewing their zeal for independence, and their conviction that this is the only remedy for the disordered condition of the finances. The depreciation of the paper money would fall on the people; Americans are convinced that its value can only be kept up by means of taxes. General Clinton has offered to ransom Burgoyne's troops, having failed to obtain their exchange. He will, however, be refused. Fresh considerations have warded off the attack that was to have been made on Dr Franklin. p. 1.

Jan. 5. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 51. Referring to transmission of enclosed resolution of the Congress, *re* attack on Canada and a vigourous prosecution of the war. The King should insist on the suppression of articles 11 and 12 of the Treaty of Commerce. p. 5.

Jan. 28. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 56. Anxiety of the Congress *re* invasion of Georgia, and consequences entailed on South Carolina. Means taken by the Congress to protect the latter state from the enemy's attacks. Desire of the Congress that the Comte d'Estaing should help in opposing the English attack in that quarter. Having been personally consulted by the Congress *re* plan of said assistance, he dwelt strongly on the difficulties arising from the state of affairs in the Islands. The Congress appears to be convinced of the force of his contentions in respect of the assistance which they thought the Comte d'Estaing might be able to afford. The Congress has expressed to him its entire satisfaction at the impression made on Americans by the publication of the treaty. His own letters, and those of the Congress, have been sent to the Comte d'Estaing by the Marquis de Brequigny, who has gained the esteem and the trust of the Congress. The President and the Congress have admitted the justice of his (Gérard's) demand *re* compensation on the part of

whichever one of the allies may ask the assistance of the other in a special campaign, according to the terms of the treaty of alliance. His difficulty in connexion therewith; he stipulates, *inter alia*, that, in the case of the mutual assistance, which the King should have the right to require of the United States, H. M. should be free to propose another, and to agree with the Congress in regard to it. A junction of the Spanish forces with the American might conquer Florida. His suggestions *re* Florida and the Mississippi favourably received; a committee formed to devote itself entirely to this matter. The president of the committee on Foreign Affairs has assured him (Gérard) that the committee would take no action without previously consulting him. Differences of opinion among members of this committee, the majority of whom, however, lean towards his (Gérard's) suggestion. Has made it plain to the United States that they have no claims to the possessions of the King of England, or in respect of the navigation of the Mississippi. The King will not prolong the war for a day simply in order to obtain for the United States their former possessions. The president of the Congress wishes to define the boundary between Georgia and the other territories of the English colonies. He (Gérard) has communicated the above particulars to M. de Miralles. p. 7.

Feb. 10. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 60. Referring to, and enclosing, a declaration from the State of Maryland, which declines to join the general Confederation. Accession of the State of Delaware thereto. Ravages committed by the New Jersey Tories, and Whig retaliation. Effects of the faults of the constitution of Pennsylvania. Troops from the southern provinces, and detachments from Washington's army, sent to Georgia. Military operations in connexion with the taking of Fort Tropit. Account of the celebration of the anniversary of the signing of the alliance between the Congress and the King of France. p. 16.

Feb. 12. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 61. Continued scruples on the part of Congress as to meaning and application of Art. 4 of the treaty of alliance and to the campaign against Georgia. Creation of two new committees to consult with Gérard in connexion therewith. Debates of members on the point. His reply to the arguments of the committees on the matter in dispute, referred to at the outset of this despatch. Insisted that article was quite clear and only question was amount of indemnity. Specious arguments of a member of the committee, to which Gérard makes an emphatic reply, by drawing the attention of that body to the assistance which the King owes to his allies. Misapprehension of Americans in respect of their treaty with the King, whom they deemed to be thereby exclusively bound to their cause, while leaving them to the quiet enjoyment of their independence. Levy of troops ordered by the Congress, which appears to adopt, unanimously, all Gérard's conclusions concerning the foregoing matters under discussion. p. 21.

Feb. 15. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 62. The president of the Congress expresses his joy at the immediate prospect of peace negotiations. Conference between Gérard and the committee of the Congress *re* Spanish matters; communicates the decision of that court to them in confidence. It appears to be agreed to cede the Floridas to that power, without any explanation as to the Mississippi; importance of the speedy deliberations of the Congress on this point. In view of

the impossibility of vigorous action, it would be well to make peace as soon as may be. All officials ordered to report immediately on all matters relating to foreign affairs, in order to avoid the usual prolongation of debates. Success of means employed by the Congress to sustain its own credit and the public confidence: good effect on the price of flour and on paper money. Private opinion that peace will be made without the States. In default of subsidies from the King of France, who could not even authorize a loan, the Americans, satisfied with their independence, would be in favour of peace, and would forego all ambitious designs. Congress enquires seriously into Spanish matters, urged thereto by Gérard, in consequence of certain previous vague hints given by M. de Miralles. Grounds for hoping that the Americans will gladly yield to the demands of Spain. The chief difficulty would be in connexion with the limits of American territory. The same applies to claims in respect of Newfoundland fisheries; there is a general desire that it may fall to France. There is a universal sentiment in favour of peace, and of an alliance with Spain. Rise of suspended paper by 25 per cent. Price of gold fallen from 10 to 6 and 7 per cent. Perfect unity among members of the Congress. Everything points to the conclusion of peace. p. 29.

Feb. 17. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 63. Conference of Gérard with the Committee of Congress on the affairs of the alliance. The address of Gérard. He began by impressing on the committee the determination of the King to fulfil punctiliously his whole duty towards the alliance. The King would agree to no peace, which did not provide as a preliminary for the independence of the United States. Gérard contrasted the attitude of Great Britain on this subject with the favourable disposition of Spain in seeking to bring about fresh mediation. Told the committee that all considerations pointed to the desirability of peace as soon as the primary object of the war had been attained. The King had no ambition for conquests, but he would not refuse the advantages which the first achievements of his arms might procure. Gérard dwelt upon insufficiency of financial resources and difficulty of obtaining recruits; and the impossibility of the King giving pecuniary aid. He insisted upon this point as otherwise Congress might be reluctant to conclude peace. Congress should have a plan of war and a plan of peace, both equally decisive and well defined. As matters stood the pretentions of the United States should be confined to the integral parts of their territory. Conquest of Canada can only be the last fruits of a successful war. As he had hinted as to the necessity of meeting the views of Spain, Gérard was asked for an explanation. He replied he had no authority to speak on this point, but his personal opinion was, that Spain would confine her attention to securing her frontiers and to preventing trouble with her neighbours. This object would be attained by the possession of Pensacola and the exclusive right of navigation on the Mississippi. On this point there were differences in the committee, several insisting with warmth on preserving the navigation of the Mississippi for the United States. In conclusion it was decided unanimously that efforts be made to satisfy Spain. p. 37.

Feb. 18. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 64. Has insisted, in his speech to the committee, on their renunciation of all claims to the northern pos-

sessions of England, and on the necessity of making instant or vigourous efforts and demonstrations. Sensible Americans convinced that it is their duty to accept peace on condition of independence. Resolution to satisfy Spain by granting her what is fitting. Particulars on this head. Disadvantages to be feared, and means of remedying them. Arrival of Richard Henry Lee. p. 51.

Versailles, Feb. 19.

Vergennes to Gérard. N° 9. Approves of the means taken by him to forewarn the Congress against the erroneous views of Richard Lee. The honour and interest of the United States prescribe the duty of fidelity to the alliance with France, which is the essential basis of their political existence. The King makes it a matter of conscience to fulfil the obligations which he shares with the United States. He has rejected the overtures made to him by England through the medium of Spain, and will accept none that are not based on the independence of America. A fresh scheme of conciliation, concerning which Spain has consulted France, and to which the King has agreed, since it would actually ensure the independence of America. Confidential communication which it would be well for him to make to the most patriotic and discreet members of the Congress in order to protect that body against the possible misuse, by England, of the overtures made to her by Spain in this connexion. Grounds which lead France to consider the attack on Canada as impracticable. The opinion of Spain on this point, which France is bound to respect, is not favourable to it. Gérard will confine himself to urging the Americans to concentrate all their efforts in doing as much harm as possible to the common enemy. Commends Gérard for having induced the Congress to explain itself in regard to the Floridas. If they offer them to Spain with Pensacola and Mobile, he (Vergennes) will set that court's mind at rest as to the future views of the United States. He (Gérard) will continue to maintain the Congress in its inclinations not to insist on the right of navigation on the Mississippi. In order to protect American trade, France will grant the ships engaged in it the same assistance as to her own. The present high cost of French goods in America can only be temporary. Gérard will consult with M. de Sartine as to the facilities to be given to American captains for recruiting their crews from among English prisoners. No news of the Comte d'Estaing. Quite impossible to continue the subsidies. It seems probable the interests for the payment of which the Congress has drawn on Franklin will be paid, at least in part. Association of bankers pledged to a limited advance. The Congress ought not to have published the treaty of alliance with France, without first consulting the latter country. Gérard might convey a gentle hint to the principal members of the Congress, in this sense. The publication of the treaty will, however, do good. p. 57.

Philadelphia, March 1.

Gérard to Vergennes. N° 66. Gérard has been sounding public opinion. There is a general desire for peace. Almost without exception Congress believes peace to be necessary, and the wishes of the people are even more explicit. Their one object is the restoration of quiet, the discontinuance of taxes and the re-establishment of commerce. Congress on the other hand while admitting the difficulties of the situation, are actuated by a desire to gain such advantages from the circumstances as will increase their power and influence. A loan of at least £2,000,000 and a good harvest are

necessary for an aggressive campaign, but Congress counts on aid from France and Spain to bring England to her knees. Hence the ambitions of the Americans are unlimited. There are, also, demands on the part of the separate states. Hence from the mere excess of the claims it is probable that the Congress, after some explosions of patriotic zeal, will finally content itself with peace on the simple condition of independence. If Congress prove obstinate, the people will most likely bring them to sober views. Among the various conditions of peace, besides their independence, the Americans contemplated the cession of Nova Scotia to them and the preservation of the fisheries on the coasts of that peninsula. New England insistent on this. Gérard deprecated this idea, particularly as Great Britain was mistress of one entire state and two important places in the centre of the States. The French King would be astonished at those pretentions, particularly as the States could not claim Nova Scotia even by right of conquest; if the States were successful, the Allies must in right and honour make demands; and that the magnitude would drive Great Britain to continue the war. He suggested that the States claim only the fisheries on the Nova Scotia coast, alleging the specious plea of ancient possession, but they should not make this an ultimatum. After discussion the States came to the conclusion to leave all such propositions to the decision of France. As to the Newfoundland fisheries, Gérard's informants stated that the Americans had no pretentions to the fisheries either on the Newfoundland coasts or on the Banks; and that their desire was that France should obtain half of the fisheries, partly to preserve the alliance and partly in the interests of commerce. As to Spain the disposition of the Americans was to leave the key to the Mississippi entirely with Spain; to disclaim any rights of navigation on any parts of that river watering Spanish territory; to allow Spain to have Pensacola and the two Floridas. The Americans would desire merely to have an entrepôt for their Mediterranean trade. In consideration of these sacrifices, Spain should grant a pecuniary subsidy to the United States. These views appear to prevail for the moment, but they will doubtless be subject to modifications. Washington informed Gérard that a convoy with 2500 men left New York a week before; he was assured they were for Georgia. From appearances it would seem that Great Britain was about to evacuate Rhode Island, and make New York, Charlestown and Halifax its sole ports in America. p. 75.

Philadelphia, March 3.

Gérard to Vergennes. N° 67. The committees directed to prepare the instructions to the plenipotentiaries from the United States to Spain have commenced their work. An amicable beginning was interrupted by lively opposition. The objects in dispute were (1) the acquisition of Nova Scotia, (2) the manner in which the instructions to the peace plenipotentiaries were to be carried out. The Eastern party raised the questions, and its views were strongly opposed. Some of those in opposition to the demands of the Eastern party, had recourse to Gérard for arguments. He suggested to them, *inter alia*, that supposing independence to be granted, the United States should not make a claim to territory, to which they had no right; that France in procuring for the United States their independence, had undertaken no engagement to assist them to make conquests; that as the demands meant continuation of war,

the relations of the United States with the Allies would be essentially changed by that fact, and that the Allies would undoubtedly look for indemnities and compensations from the United States; that by insisting on this course the United States would lose character and their reputation would be tarnished by ambition and greed. Gérard assured that the majority of the delegates would favour a peace, the terms of which should be settled by France. On the question of boundaries, it is proposed to take the treaty of Paris and the proclamation of the King of England of the 8th Oct., 1763, which fixed the limits of the English colonies. As regards Spain it is proposed to make as the condition of peace, the cession of the two Floridas to that power. Respecting the Newfoundland fisheries, Gérard was assured of the desire of the United States that France alone should share with England these fisheries. Gérard contrasts the course pursued by the United States during these negotiations with that held by Great Britain, much to the disadvantage of the latter. p. 85.

Philadelphia, March 4. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 68. General predisposition in favour of peace, and on conditions to be determined by the King of France. Confederation regarded as very uncertain by several members of the Congress. They foresee a difficulty from the increased debt as a necessary consequence of the union, and fear a dissolution, when the danger of war is removed. Several years war would, in their opinion, put an end to personal views in men's minds in dealing with public affairs. While admitting the need of peace, the gist of their opinions is that the States have not the means to make war, and are incapable of making a good use of peace. Gérard gives them no hope of obtaining war subsidies from the King of France. Adoption of the principle of only insisting, in respect of the boundaries of the United States, on the cession of the territory held by them prior to the Revolution. They will probably forego their claim to Canada and Nova Scotia. Why the boundary from Lake Ontario to the Mississippi will be the most difficult to settle. Reasons for desiring to include the navigation of Lake Champlain in the ultimatum. Will, as a last resort, hold by the Treaty of Paris, and the King of England's proclamation of October, 1763, while rejecting the Canada Bill, which was never adopted by the United States, but was, on the contrary, one of the grievances which led them to take up arms. Explains why the arrangement of a truce would be hurtful to the common cause of France and the States. [*March 6.*] The opposition party is bringing its efforts to bear on a specious object, in order to make the peace project impossible: explains what the object is. Crafty motion made by Samuel Adams; rejected by a very large majority. His motives; to which Gérard adds others. Mr Arthur Lee reports to the Congress his conversation with the Comte de Vergennes as to a proposed journey to Spain; he complains of the lack of confidence shewn him by that minister; the motives by which he accounts for it. A suggestion made to Gérard by one of the leading members of the Congress, and declined by him. He dwells strongly on the disadvantages of a truce. A fresh storm raised against Franklin. p. 96.

March 8. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 69. Speaks of the praiseworthy secrecy with which the Congress is dealing with immediate matters. The news of the memorandum presented by the Spanish ambassador to the British ministry has produced good results in America. De-

bates in the Congress as to navigation of the Mississippi and other boundaries. Claims will be confined to that which may belong to the 13 United States without reference to conquests. Separation between America and England completed, the allies will have no cause to fear the latter power. Assertion of a member of the Congress that the aim of the opposition leaders is to combine an alliance with a peace with England. Mr. John Adams writes to the Congress that the King of France will not assist the States in any way. The Messrs Lee are supposed to have received notice of the speedy arrival of the English Commission. Proposed motion on this subject, and the results expected from it. Another motion proposed to ensure half pay to the officers of the army for life, if they finish the war. Measure considered useful. The Congress protests that its conduct has always been in conformity with the stipulations of the alliance.

p. 113.

March 10. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 71. Principle discussed of treating with France, and of shewing her every confidence. Mr Samuel Adams makes plain the attitude of the opposition on this point. The majority firm in respect of maintaining the French connexion and independence. Proposed determination of the instructions to be given to the plenipotentiary. Fresh news of the speedy arrival of the English commissioners; it is thought advisable to be in a position to tell them that the points to be negotiated have been decided on, and that, having been settled in France, it is there that the commissioners must make their proposals. Plan of presenting a petition to Congress, in order to hasten operations. Should the English commissioners arrive before the conclusion of the said operations Gérard will endeavour to secure a refusal to admit them. Shews the importance of their being excluded. The alliance does not weaken the prejudices of the American people. Many persons favour an alliance with England, if she will recognize their independence. Explains difficulty in which he would be placed, were the English commissioners to begin by recognizing independence. It would not then be easy to oppose their admission; all that could be done would be to receive their proposals, and refer them to the Congress in Europe. Shews that this is what England wishes to avoid. Motion as to measures to be taken for increasing the army, and putting it in a condition to act. Proposal made to Congress to treat with England as to Mississippi navigation article, on the ground that the States have shared this navigation with her since the treaty of Paris. Has protested strongly against the plan. England cannot grant the United States that which she has no right to dispose of. Spain is under no obligation in respect of the Congress, the two powers not being bound by express conventions. Spain's friendship needed by America; the King would side with the former. Several members of Congress determined not to vote for any peace condition except such as the King's minister shall consider practicable. Proposal to recall all commissioners now abroad. Ill-success of the attempt to define the boundary between the State of Massachusetts and Nova Scotia.

p. 121.

March 12. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 72. Last sittings of Congress devoted to boundaries. Lively debates on Mississippi navigation. Injustice of demanding a cession from Spain to which the United States have no right. Congress to consider the fisheries article. Resolution to increase and strengthen the army. *Re* action of the corps of officers of

Pennsylvanian regiments. Condition of American troops. Dearness of provisions. Lack of arms and supplies. Fears for Charles Town. Distaste for French trade. Credit on France asked for, to purchase arms and supplies. Large means needed to meet all expenses. All prices double. No funds available in France to pay the interests assigned to it. Smallness of fund appropriated to all expenses. Source whence the rest may be obtained. Inaction of Congress, in face of so many difficulties. It is in need of provisions and of credit. No hope of any French subsidy. Prosperous condition of the State of Connecticut. The conduct of the war will be governed by the spirit of economy, and will be defensive. Imminent danger of Philadelphia. General Washington will have nothing to do with any plan of attack; he feels the need of peace. His caution in not risking the army. There seems to be no chance of success for an offensive campaign. p. 131.

March 18. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 74. Different tone adopted by the opposition since Gérard's conference with some of its members. Moderation of the debates: of the articles relating to Nova Scotia and the Mississippi. Public opinion seems to be in favour of confidently addressing the King of France, and asking his intervention with the King of Spain. Mr Lee's charge that matters discussed in the Congress were too well known outside; reply of the zealous partizan of France to whom he alluded. Increased confidence in French party, due to the better turn taken in French affairs. Has transmitted to Congress certain pressing representations agreed on with the president; copy enclosed. Congress resolves to increase number of troops. Proposal to double taxation. p. 144.

POLITICAL CORRESPONDENCE. UNITED STATES.

Vol. 8.

Philadelphia, April 4. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 76. At the time of his last report, the committee were on the point of taking a vote when the opposition again intervened. The point of attack was the Nova Scotia fisheries. Samuel Adams in speaking on the antagonism between the Eastern and Southern states, let drop the words that it was becoming clearer every day that these two empires must eventually separate. On the question of rights of New England in those fisheries, the New Englanders allege that the treaties of peace between France and England gave them a title. On referring to the treaties it is found that their benefits are confined to British subjects, which the Americans were, when the treaties were made. Gérard, consulted, asks from whom the opposition would propose to demand a share in the fishing of Nova Scotia and Newfoundland. The members replied, from France and England. Gérard deals vigorously with this proposition, asking if it is from America's ally that the United States would snatch away its possessions. He reminded them that the treaty of alliance provided that if it fell to the allies to share conquest among themselves France was to have Newfoundland: France anxious to help America, but its own interests must not be attacked. Inconsistency of abandoning the principle of liberty to demand a share in a distribution considered unjust. Eagerness of Americans to invade fisheries everywhere, notwithstanding their possession of the most abundant fisheries on their own shores. The views he held prevailed, but vote deferred

till following week. All the points in the instructions to plenipotentiaries settled, except the fisheries, and it appears this will be concluded to satisfaction of France. Growing embarrrassment of public affairs hampers work of Congress. Paper money discredited. Knows of case where $48 was paid for guinea. Mr. Holker has suspended his drafts. Secret drafts drawn in England at 12 and 15 per cent. Famine in many places. Acrimonious discussions going on, and doubts raised as to authority of Congress. The terms of Samuel Adams and Mr. Lee expire in May. Some chance of their not being returned. Their absence would tend to greater union and vigour in Congress. Gérard gives his reasons for the course he has pursued towards the delegates. Many opulent and distinguished citizens asked Gérard whether overtures of France to Congress were limited to making peace, conditional upon the two points—independence and the maintenance of the alliance. On being assured that such was the case they declared themselves as well as all Pennsylvania for the party supporting that policy, and offered to lead a movement to drive from their seats all delegates opposed to that policy. Gérard thanked them, but advised the employment of peaceful methods to attain the ends desired. Pennsylvania to determine the future of its officers independently of Congress, an arrangement which will perhaps be followed by other states. Uneasiness regarding the last expedition of General Clinton. Washington suspects its purpose may be the burning of Philadelphia. The terror excited is salutary and will lead to measures for the defence of Delaware.

p. 1.

Philadelphia, April 20.

Gérard to Vergennes. N° 77. Situation but little changed. His friends in majority, but attendance of members fluctuates so much as to render a vote hazardous. In favourable moment the Spanish business was settled, the only opponent being Mr. Lee. Chief difficulty now is the recall of commissioners employed in Europe. Opposition fear that persons chosen may not be favourable to their views. Anxiety as to the absence of news from their commissioners in France. Their silence attributed to lack of confidence in them on the part of the King. The friends of the alliance will limit the discussion of the fisheries question to the Nova Scotia fisheries, and will exclude from consideration those of Newfoundland. The Gazette of 17th contains ostensible conditions of treaty of reconciliation. General Arnold is to be tried by council of war. New issue of paper money enhances greatly the value of specie. Expenses of coming campaign will exceed 80 million dollars. Opinion as to effect of depreciation of paper money divided in Congress. The Government of Carolina suggests that the French in Charlestown form themselves into a battalion for the defence of the town. Idea approved by Gérard, who hopes this action may inspire Americans with respect for and confidence in the French. Le Sr. de Britigny proposed as Colonel for battalion. Great satisfaction in United States with the declaration of the Duc de la Vauguyon respecting freedom of commerce. Recruiting goes forward with fair success, but the States complain of being hampered by Congress. Some of them have offered to double or triple their contingents in granting an increase of $30 a year in the pay of soldiers. Inaction of Washington's army. The attempt of Clinton on Providence will probably spur Washington into activity. It is said Clinton has

6,000 men with him, but it is unlikely he has stripped New York to this extent; if this were the case New York could have no more than from 1,000 to 1,200 men. Americans paying little attention to movements of British army, as the conduct of the latter increases the number of their enemies wherever they go. Gérard is taking advantage of the movements of the British to urge the vigorous system which Congress finally adopted. p. 16.

Versailles, April 22. Vergennes to Gérard. N° 10. Anxiety of French ministry at lack of news from America. The King has not made himself responsible for the loan of 3 millions, but only for the interest on this loan at 6 per cent, in the event of its not being repaid at the date agreed upon. France is about to send to sea a fleet of 30 ships, to be supported by a considerable number of Spanish ships, it being her intention to compel England to make peace. The Congress must also make the greatest exertions possible. Spain's renewed and latest effort in regard to peace or at least a suspension of arms, after which she will make common cause with France. Reflections on the former matter. Spain thinks that England only desires peace. Is awaiting England's answer prior to joining France. Means which Gérard might make use of in order to remove the bad opinion of the Congress as to Spain's proposal to leave the English in possession of the posts they occupy. Reports approaching arrival of the Chev^r de la Luzerne. p. 28.

[*Followed by Extract from Boston "Gazette" of April 22, 1779, and a Circular to the various State Legislatures, on the possibility of peace, etc.*]

Philadelphia, May 4. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 78. Reports the same spirit, the same animosity, the same tardiness in the proceedings of the Congress. Peace party thought recall of commissioners a good opportunity. Detriment to interests of the States from the animosities that have arisen between the old and new commissioners. Franklin's recall negatived; matter to be debated. Bitterness and indecency of debates *re* Arthur Lee. Opposition agrees that he ought not to have been accredited to France, but holds that he might be to Spain. Anyone, however, unworthy of the King's confidence could not gain that of His Catholic Majesty. The States were divided 4 against 4 by the manœuvres of those responsible. The validity of this decision is contested by the patriots, who wish to resume the question and are adopting means to uphold it with which Gérard has supplied them; gives details. Publication of the list of personal votes; the majority in favour of the good cause. The King of Spain should, in the interests of the alliance, refuse to accept this decision. Mr Lee insinuates that, on account of the family compact, the French King's affection would always lean exclusively towards Spain. The opposition is in close correspondence with John Temple at Boston, where he has made some converts. He will proceed to France, to arrange means with Mr Lee for bringing about the failure of his real instructions, should they be contrary to their views. Urges his arrest on his arrival in France. The order he received from the Congress to quit Philadelphia might serve as an excuse for doing so. What should be thought of the eagerness of the opposition to warn the people against France, as shewn by the enclosed documents. Should the general Congress wish to do anything against the alliance, the American army would be inclined to revolt. The principal officers are confident of the favourable disposition of the people of their

States. General Sullivan has acted in such a manner as to leave no doubt as to his way of thinking. The American army now consists of 8 or 9 thousand men. Those on six months' furlough are returning and will raise it to 14 thousand men during the course of the month. They are to come out of winter quarters on May 16, for an offensive campaign against the Indians towards Lake Ontario and a defensive against the English of New York. Sullivan is to command this expedition. Gérard's many conversations with Washington make it possible to give him the highest and most flattering commendation. p. 44.

May 6. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 80. States that one of his aims in going to the camp was to arrange with Washington a plan of joint operations between the King's squadron and the American forces for an attack on Halifax and Newfoundland. Reports to minister the result of his efforts in this direction, and on the difficulties of the plan in question, which was communicated to him by d'Estaing. p. 51.

May 7. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 81. *Re* opinion that it would be better to substitute a truce for a formal and definite treaty. Several well-intentioned members of the Congress, when sounded on this point on an occasion made use of by Gérard assured him that the American people were greatly averse to such a plan, and that the Congress would not dare to adopt it. Such a proposal coming from France, would give rise to endless suspicion and distrust, which would recoil on the Congress, and endanger its very existence. Several States which desire peace and have nothing to gain by a continuance of the war, would oppose any plan which held out a possibility of its renewal at any period, however remote. The indefinite period of a peace would be too uncertain for Americans. At its conclusion, France and Spain, unable and unwilling to protect America, would leave her to the mercy of England. Gérard's simple remark to the members as to this discussion. They maintain that the outcome would render the truce disastrous to America, since it would destroy the basis on which it is hoped to found a firm government. The disbanding of the troops forms part of the purpose of all the States; danger of such a course during a limited truce, and one looked upon as precarious. The plan offers no advantages to the States, either in respect of administration, of population, of agriculture, or of the arrangement of the finances, etc. Gérard, finding it impossible to allay these apprehensions, drops the whole question as of no importance. He leads his conversation with Washington on to this subject, to whom the idea seemed entirely novel: is struck to find him in complete agreement with the members of the Congress concerning it. His unqualified objections to it. Explains plan he intends to follow in order to carry out the minister's instructions. Takes as his premiss the fact that the Congress has not taken into consideration the possibility of an armistice being proposed. Success of the first move made in this direction eagerly seized upon by three members. p. 28.

[*May 8*]. The fight over Mr Lee transferred from the general Congress to the public papers. Fears lest the indiscretion of the two parties should endanger the secret of the French negotiations. Plan for guarding against such a danger. Encloses cutting from a Boston newspaper insisting on the conquest of the whole of North America. p. 55.

May 11. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 82. The gist of the system to be adop-

ted or rejected has been put forward by those in favour of peace, according to their promise. Sittings in connexion therewith taken up with recriminations. Memorandum presented by Gérard to the Congress in order to point out the course it should pursue [Enclosed with this despatch.] Sensation caused by it, without offending any one; those opposing it condemn all delay, and vote in favour of an explanation of its motives; which are merely the commonplaces of the constitution of the Assembly. The opposition establish the fact that the best answer to the memorandum is to complete the work in hand. General expression of trust in, and gratitude towards the King of France. All this has resulted in taking the contents of the memorandum into special consideration. In replying to the King's letter of notification, strong emphasis will be given to the devotion felt for His Majesty and the gratitude of the United States towards his person. The same expressions will be repeated in another letter, thanking him for having seen to the payment of the interest on their loan, and soliciting the supplies indispensably necessary for a continuation of the war. A strong impression has been made by the passage in the memorandum which refers to the King's willingness to lend the States all the assistance possible; an impression confirmed by the subsequent announcement of d'Estaing's coming. States that he has little hope of bringing about the change which his endeavours have accomplished, and which he supported by means of private conversations, his chief aim having been to allay the prevailing bitterness. Reports the true and firm, but moderate language which he used to them; the reflection which struck them most forcibly. Dangers to the States in inclining towards war. They can only justify themselves to the world by following the prudent course marked out for them by the French proposals. Mr Arthur Lee will not go to Spain. The friends of France have been urged to moderation, thus making it easy for the opposition to return without hurting their self-esteem. Measures to be taken to prevent the compromising of the French negotiations. The Massachusetts members discuss the fisheries article with Gérard, who begs them not to advance any claim which might compromise France's interests in respect of Newfoundland; they adopt the considerations and expedients suggested to them by him. p. 63.

Gérard to Vergennes. N° 85. *Résumé on page 294.*

Philadelphia, May 16. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 85. Satisfactory impression produced in Congress by the reading of memorandum of Gérard's respecting d'Estaing expedition. Mr. Penn of South Carolina gave utterance to very warm expressions of confidence and gratitude towards the King. Resolution adopted by Congress assuring him of their gratitude, and fidelity to the principles laid down by Alliance. Washington was given full power to direct the operations of the campaign in co-operation with Gérard and d'Estaing. Fishery question up again. The majority of members incline to Gérard's views. Assurances received by Gérard from the merchants in the East that peace would not be allowed to depend on the preservation of the fisheries. Quakers solicit Gérard's good will. He advised them to become citizens of the republic. Their number and wealth make them important. Inhabitants of Bermuda desire to join Americans, committee appointed to confer with them, along with Gérard. p. 89.

Philadelphia, May 21.

Gérard to Vergennes. N° 87. Notwithstanding the harmony in Congress on the matter mentioned in his last despatch, the opposition have made notable gains. Owing to accidental circumstances the majority of the peace party has been so reduced that they can only count on 10 votes, against 5 held by the opposition. It is therefore necessary to temporize. The Opposition are skilfully misrepresenting the attitude of France, and are succeeding in misleading Congress. They no longer desire to encroach on French rights in the fisheries, but are limiting their demands to the fisheries reserved or not reserved to England in American waters from Nova Scotia to Hudson's Bay and Davis strait. These claims alarm the Peace party, who see in them the continuation of the war. The Peace party declare they will take no part in the war. In spite of these conflicts, Congress as a whole is with the Peace party. Gérard of opinion that it is only by written memoranda that he will be able to act upon Congress. Among reasons given for this course, is that the propositions of the Opposition party would deprive France of the almost sole advantage secured to her by the treaty of Alliance, that of seizing Newfoundland or of at least increasing her share therein. Gérard has induced a friendly delegate to propose, that, in case of war, it would be agreed to divide these fisheries between France, United States and Spain. In his memoranda he has confined himself to generalities, setting forth the principles of the Alliance, and defining the terms of the treaty. He encloses a copy of a memorandum, and of a résumé thereof in English (see N°. 89). Draws attention to a passage towards the end of it, in which he says that his object is to let all America know the course pursued by the King. This is the strongest check on the war party, as the country is all for peace. He has authorized some deputies to let it be known that negotiations for peace are on foot. Active newspaper controversy going on, the Opposition party arguing for their views on the fisheries and for the total expulsion of the English from America. These extravagant schemes are put forward simply as a snare for France, to induce her to refuse co-operation and thus authorize a step of some sort towards the English. Impossible to say where such a step might lead to, as these men of the Opposition are perfectly unscrupulous. In concluding, Gérard believes that the most effective step for France to take would be to take advantage of the delays of Congress and conclude a treaty of truce with England stipulating for independence in accordance with the terms of the Alliance, and have the treaty reach America in the midst of the debate. This direct appeal to the American public would most probably gain the day for peace. Congress is occupied with the settlement of its finances, to convince France of its good faith in this regard. Its plans. Public debt now reaches $120,000,000. Paper money being refused by country people. Army suffering from the disorders in the currency. High prices augmented by monoplies. List of ships put to sea to oppose the English. There are some vessels and several frigates on the stocks, but work has been suspended on account of lack of materials and workmen. p. 96.

Philadelphia, May 21.

N° 89. A memorandum submitted by Gérard for the consideration of Congress, giving the various reasons why the United States should not make their participation in the fisheries on the shores of the British possessions in America, a condition of any peace they might negotiate with Great Britain. p. 110.

Philadelphia, May 29.

Gérard to Vergennes. N° 91. Unanimous resolution of Congress to call upon the States to provide taxes to the amount of $45,000,000 in addition to the sum of $15,000,000 imposed in January previous. These two sums are intended to redeem an equal amount of paper money. General determination of people to re-establish the public credit. Well considered arrangements, which include a European loan. France expected to assist. Gérard's memorandum on fisheries well received and has had good effect. Steps taken by leaders in Congress to warn landed proprietors and farmers against ambitions of merchants in the towns, who alone would profit from the extension of the fisheries. Desire for peace prevailing in Congress. Opposition hurting their cause by the delays they occasion. Severities of English in Virginia arouse general hatred. Gratitude and good will of United States towards France. Recall of Mr. Lee. p. 133.

Philadelphia, May 30.

Account of an audience given by Gérard to the Chiefs and representatives of the Delaware Indians. (Appended to N°. 94.) p. 142.

Philadelphia, June 1.

Gérard to Vergennes. N° 95. Development of the plans of the Opposition party. They will insist upon an assurance of quiet enjoyment of the fisheries. They, however, restrict their claims to fishing on the high seas and at suitable distance from the shore to prevent smuggling. They demand that France and Spain shall engage to assist them by force of arms if necessary, in case England should undertake to prevent the enjoyment of these rights. These demands affect the existence of four states. Although Connecticut does not share the views of the other three states, she will not withdraw her support from them. Impossibility of the Peace party coming to a decision against the scheme, owing to terms of Articles of Confederation. Complications arising from the precarious state of the confederation. Danger of an open breach among the States at the existing juncture. The Opposition maintain that in making the future conduct of the States depend upon the decision of France they will have satisfied all their obligations to that Crown. The alternatives seem to be either an open quarrel among the States, or permission to the Opposition States to address themselves to England, which they would probably do. The only way out of difficulty is in hands of France by means of the declaration suggested respecting the fisheries. The position of the question being changed, the dignity and rights of the King would not compel him to reject this expedient. Gérard has not discouraged these hopes. He points out that instructions to plenipotentiaries are not so limited as to exclude all expedients or modifications; that the United States are not in a position to make demands on Spain, as any engagement would affect the impartiality necessary for mediation. The outlook is not clear as the obstinacy and astuteness of the Opposition turn everything to their advantage. The fall of Charlestown expected momentarily. Ravages and murders of English in Virginia and New Jersey. Acts of violence of Vermonters against inhabitants of State of New York. Congress resolved to repress those with heavy hand. The purpose of the truce explained to Congress, which resolves to accept in an indefinite way, on condition that stipulation is made for the evacuation of United States territory. This resolution furnishes sufficient foundation for the expedients demanded by the circumstances. Gérard cannot but think that a treaty or truce concluded on the principles of the Alliance and presented to the United States would change the posture

of affairs. On the other hand he thinks that if the King would bring himself to make the declaration regarding the fisheries desired by the States, it would smooth out matters and furnish new titles to the gratitude of the United States. p. 147.

June 5. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 96. Gérard present at a conference with the Delawares. There were also present the president of Congress, the president of the State and the superintendent of Indian affairs. The grievances of these Indians forcibly and skilfully stated. Vague solutions offered by the presidents in regard to the most important points. The Delaware chief puts little trust in the reality of the language used by them. They rely on the advice and friendship of the King of France, whom they call their father; the King of Spain their second father, whereas they only call the United States their brothers. Gérard's most friendly answer to them. Their applause of it, and satisfaction of the presidents. Difficulties which the Congress will encounter in the plan adopted in regard to the Indians, namely, of not being satisfied with their neutrality. The Congress counts on the effect of Gérard's speech on the other nations, to whom the Delawares will convey it. These latter, however, insist on the fixing of a conference, to which they would bring the nations in question, and at which a French officer should be present, to testify, openly, to the union established between the King of France and the United States. Gérard promises the Congress to name such an officer, at their first request to do so. Reports waste of several sittings of the Congress, intended for the decision of their ultimatum. There is a suspicion that the opposition wishes, at all costs, to await the arrival of reinforcements from England, in the hope of powers given to some plenipotentiary to open a negotiation. They believe that it would fail if it were direct and isolated. Deep impression made by a letter by *Americanus*, of which Gérard encloses extract. The Congress much occupied with the loan to be raised in Europe. No vote for the re-election of the Messrs Lee as members of the Congress. Mr Schmid publicly thanked for his conduct. The Virginian and Maryland leaders insist on a more vigorous use of reprisals, on account of the cruelties perpetrated against several Frenchmen. Due attention must be paid to an allied people who are risking life and fortune on behalf of America. Difficulty of finding opportunities of sending to France. Two ships bound for Nantes taken by the English. p. 155.

Philadelphia, June 12. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 98. Opposition submitted its project regarding fisheries to Congress, that is to say, whether it should demand the cession of them from England. Proposition negatived. Many of Opposition against project; and in despair that question had been stirred up; would have desired Congress to throw themselves on good will of France as regards all accessory conditions of treaty. Majority in Congress held this view, but things had got to a point where it seemed necessary to give some satisfaction to New England. Connecticut withdrew its support from New England on this occasion. There is general desire to show deference and gratitude to the King. Situation easier owing to estrangement of Mr. Lee and Samuel Adams, chiefs of the Opposition. Under pressure of public criticism they are now urging peace and blaming their opponents for delays. The delegates from Virginia, New York, Maryland, New Jersey and Connecticut and other States have

thanked Gérard for his assistance. He is turning this good will to account, in striving to bring about common action among the well-intentioned deputies. Until then, there was little cooperation among men of common aims and views. Opposition impute to France desire for war. General disbelief in this. Certain delegates instructed to prepare a letter to the King, showed draft to Gérard, who approved, but suggested that they express explicitly the resolution of Congress to come to no peace with England, until there was at the same time peace established between that power and France. As to the truce, some delegates consider that Article 1 of the treaty of Alliance did not authorize Congress to insist on the nature of the act which would terminate the war. This stipulation may serve as a base for the measures to be taken by the King in this regard. Congress has begun to publish its Journals. Salutary effects. Lengthened observations on internal political arrangements in United States. Congress asked Gérard to join with it in soliciting from Mr. de Boville powder, lead and arms, if these can be spared from the arsenals of the King. As they were much required Gérard consented. General lack of provisions and tripled prices. Washington's army contains only 7,000 men, to which are added 3,000 militia. It is supposed that the English have 8,000 men, and 120 flat boats. The New Jersey delegates say that there is everything to fear, but their people will hold steadfastly to independence and the French alliance. They say their people and those of Virginia view with satisfaction the barbarities of the British as tending to augment the alienation of the Americans. The sustained activity of Congress tends to counteract the evils of its work and internal administration. All parts of administrative system undergoing transformation. Public clamour against Congress for its inaction respecting the French negotiations and paper money. p. 161

Philadelphia, June 17.

Gérard to Vergennes. N° 99. The relative strength of the parties in Congress is affected by the most trifling and temporary circumstances. Opposition strength rests in casual combinations. The Peace party has the greater power. Delegates exhort Gérard to exercise patience and all will terminate satisfactorily. Peace party endeavouring to give some satisfaction to Eastern delegates. Resolution of Congress not to give up or weaken common right of fishing by any treaty. Two propositions before Congress. (1) To try to obtain a guarantee from the King against all violent interference with the peaceful enjoyment of the fisheries and (2) to propose to the English a regulation for the conduct of the fishermen of the respective countries, without compromising rights. This overture to the English to be made only in case England should demand guarantees from the United States for the possessions retained by England in America. The second proposition favoured by Gérard. Both involve an appeal to the King, but the second tends to the making of a treaty of commerce. The advantage to France in the second proposition is that it offers the alternative of the quiet enjoyment of the fisheries, or no treaty of commerce between the United States and England. Letters from delegates denounce those who advocate other terms of peace than those fixed by the Alliance. Bitter feeling against England. Virginia bent on regaining her predominance, and on holding to the Alliance. Congress disquieted by Virginia's activity. Several other States share Vir-

ginia's views. An object towards which the King might work and which his disinterestedness promised success was the union of the several States. Gérard relates of an interesting conference between Virginia and Maryland representatives at which he was present. Both agreed to leave the settlement of their dispute to the King. As to d'Estaing, the total defeat of the English before Charlestown regarded as certain. On the other hand the English position on the Hudson very menacing. Clinton has fortified a tongue of land near Fishkill. From this position, he holds both banks of the river, interrupts the movements of supplies, and divides the American army in two. He is said to have 10,000 men and to expect large reinforcements. While waiting he is constructing a large fort. He appears to have abandoned the idea of an attack on West Point. Though reinforced Washington's army does not exceed 9,000 men. Shortage of provisions and ammunition. The militia cannot be held long enough together as harvest is commencing. Tories on the North river very active and bold. Americans determine to keep their army together, not to attack Stonifort, to confine their activity to annoying the enemy, and to wait for a chance. At Rhode Island, the British have 5,000 men, while Americans have no more than 2,500 there to oppose the British. The success of the enlistments by the States doubtful. This information is trustworthy as it has been furnished to the War Council by Washington. His army is encamped at Smithroes. Elation of Americans at deliverance of Charlestown. The source of the many voluntary errors which have placed the Americans in such an embarrassing position is the hope of augmenting the loans by lulling the people into a perfect security. The products of this policy is $15,000,000. Congress is occupied with a general scheme of finance. A delegate communicated to Gérard a plan to redeem the paper money by taxes. In meantime the presses are busy turning out more and more paper money. Expenses going on at rate of from $18,000,000 to $20,000,000 each month. Astonishing progression in the expenses of the war from year to year. In spite of these facts, many people believe that a loan of a million sterling would put them on their feet, and that the taxes would enable them to continue the war. Mr. Temple has embarked at Boston for Amsterdam. If he lands in France he should be arrested. If he lands in England his conduct will unmask all those involved in his intrigues. Gérard is in ill health and will go home as soon as a frigate can be obtained. In the letter sent by Congress to the King, the request of Congress was limited to arms and ammunition. The value of immediate necessities 400,000 or 500,000 livres. Congress cannot contract with private individuals for these things. Its only resource is the King's goodwill. It is the King's interest to supply to Americans the means of maintaining their resistance. Congress desires portraits of King and Queen to place in the Assembly hall. p. 179

Philadelphia, June 22.

Gérard to Vergennes. N° 100. Congress has directed a résumé to be laid before it of its resolutions respecting instructions for its minister. Hopes by this act to upset the plans (of the Opposition). Gérard has doubts whether this will succeed as the others are very adroit and persevering. Fresh proofs that there is no desire on the part of leaders to go to the point of war to assure the fisheries, and the fear is to alienate the friendship of the King by extravagant

demands. It is not certain however that the deputies will be instructed in this sense. The deputies have not changed their tone but insist peremptorily on securities of some sort. The step taken by Virginia reported in letter of even date has not shaken their determination. They see in it the threat of separation, but it does not distrub them. It is doubtful whether they are acting with approbation of their constituents. Independence of delegates towards the State they represent one of great vices of American Government. The States lose no time in paying their share of the tax of $60,000,000, which appears to be entirely absorbed by current needs. Congress unable to cease issue of paper money. Gérard consulted as to the terms of the truce. In advising, he leans completely on the Truce of 1609. They have always rejected the idea of an armistice, properly so called. Gérard advises that the truce should be for not less than two years; that it should include the evacuation of the territory of the United States, and some expressions favourable to the liberty of the United States. The first point has been agreed to. Gérard has hopes that second way be accepted also. This would in a measure reconcile the arrangement with the project desired by Spain and approved by the King. p. 205

Philadelphia, June 22. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 101. The Virginian delegates have handed to Gérard an authenticated copy of the act by which the legislature has ratified the treaties concluded between the King and the United States. Motives for this proceeding—to destroy the hopes and schemes of the enemies of America. Gérard believes this step will be followed by the other States. p. 203

POLITICAL CORRESPONDENCE, UNITED STATES. VOL. 9.

1779.

Philadelphia, July 4. A long letter on the fisheries question addressed to the Pennsylvania Gazette by an anonymous writer calling himself *Americanus,* and appearing in the issue of that paper of the 7th July. p. 11

Philadelphia, July 6. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 102. Long useless debates in Congress. Gérard is giving all his support to the plan of making Great Britain's consent to a regulation concerning the fisheries on the high seas, an ultimatum attached to the proposed treaty of commerce. This will make a serious obstacle to the concluding of the treaty and will thus serve to postpone the resumption of communications between the Americans and the British. Much caballing and scheming respecting the appointment of a plenipotentiary. Expects to see Arthur Lee set aside, and Franklin retain his present commission. Congress has determined to borrow $20,000,000 which it considers sufficient to finish the campaign. Paper money discredited. Impossible to fix a limit to the ills which are threatening from the present disorders. Intelligent people look to an internal revolution as a result. Prices advancing from week to week. Gérard has a Te Deum sung on anniversary of Declaration of Independence. Congress and principal officers of Government were present. Good results from this act for the Catholics, many of whom are suspected. News from Charlestown. Among others that Governor Ruthledge proceeded against declared Tories and those receiving protection from the English. He had put to death those

seized and declared the others traitors, and confiscated their property. Gérard had taken measures jointly with Congress to investigate charges of cruelty imputed to the English against the subjects of France. No proofs yet discovered. News of the movements of the British from Washington. Gérard thanks Vergennes for acceding to his wish to be recalled. The majority of Congress decided to avoid any course of action that could displease the King. The Peace party not satisfied with these assurances are awaiting the arrival of a delegate from Charlestown, which will give them an incontestible majority. p 35

Philadelphia, July 9.

Gérard to Vergennes. N° 103. Division between the two parties in Congress becoming wider and more embittered. Both sides have lost all sense of moderation. Gérard no more than an onlooker in the discussions, who endeavours to temper the heat displayed on both sides. Gérard confesses error as regard the committee of Philadelphia and its affiliated societies. They claim arrogantly the right to decide all matters concerning the public and those for which no provision has been made by law. It is by similar committees that the way was prepared for the revolution. Gérard had conversations with the secret author of this monstrous outgrowth of the Republic. No limit to what they presume to undertake. One of their first objects is to force Congress to restore the credit of paper money and to stop the issue of it. They commence to threaten Congress. The committee in Boston under direction of Samuel Adams is urging Congress to make no peace without an explicit assurance as to fishing rights. Gérard has had several confidential conversations with Mr. Tenifer, president of the Maryland senate. He is satisfied Congress in general is attached to Independence and the French alliance. He deplores the lack of cooperation among the well-intentioned, which gives to their less numerous opponents a position of superiority. Congress indifferent as to matters of public concern. He is convinced that the Americans may be forced to be satisfied with some expedient similar to the Treaty of 1609. Tenifer consulted Gérard as to attitude which Maryland should take towards Confederation. He fears that Confederation may dissolve after peace has been attained. Believes that the alliance with France is only bond of union among the States and that every effort should be made to have the alliance ratified by all the States. Would wish States to make the King of France perpetual arbitrator of their differences. Fears the preponderance which the Western territories would give to some States. New York offered Maryland 5,000,000 acres; Virginia was disposed to give as much. Necessity alone would induce Maryland to accept these offers. If Maryland had joined Confederation there would have been civil war against Vermont. Believes the leaders of the Opposition are in pay of England. Eastern States have always stood for their independence. To offset the designs of this party he would have closer bond between France and America, making the subjects of each State, subjects of the other as well. Gérard points out the difficulties in way of this. On this question whether Maryland should join Confederation, Gérard said that as Maryland was already confederated for all purposes except for the extension of territory, she might well await the course of events before deciding on the final step. Tenifer spoke much of the extreme interest the United States would have

in reuniting Canada to the confederation; but he is convinced, as Gérard is, that there would be little hope of conquering that province. He would desire to join Canada by kindly measures and fears that the province will be alienated for ever by the pretentions of the Eastern States, who claim the territory as far northward as the 46th degree. This, if acceded to, would deprive the Indians of Canada of a large part of their present possessions. Maryland seeks to oppose these claims by a league, which would embrace New Jersey, Rhode Island, Delaware and Pennsylvania as well as Maryland. Gérard invites attention to the letter from *Americanus, (see* ante), and to the address of the committee of Philadelphia which contains doctrines subversive of society. Prudent citizens have no sympathy with these doctrines but hesitate to oppose them because of the popular fury. A Wilmington merchant has been murdered, because he was suspected of selling flour to Philadelphia, without the permission of the committee. A couple of Irishmen have just arrived, who report that their compatriots are under arms to the number of 15,000, following the example of America. The Vermont Commissioner states that inhabitants of Vermont to number of 10,000 in arms. A proposition from the State of New York to disarm the Vermonters dismissed as impracticable. The fear of forcing them to declare for England will lead to ways of conciliation. The affair is the more delicate, as New York suspects Massachusetts of fomenting the resistance of Vermont. p. 45

Philadelphia, July 9.

Gérard to Vergennes. N° 104. Acknowledges receipt of despatch No. 9, to which he replies. As to the plan of pacification proposed by Spain which Franklin is disposed to recommend to Congress, Vergennes directs Gérard to prepare the way for it by confidentially communicating its terms to a few members of Congress. Gérard will defer carrying out these instructions until the decision of the King on the fisheries question has been received. It would, in his opinion, be well that Congress should decide that it desired peace on terms, which would present no difficulties to it. A truce unsatisfactory to either party thereto would give an advantage to the war faction, if the question were raised before acceptable conditions were fixed. Faction reigns here, and he would have no assurance that the best intentioned members would not abuse his confidence. Thinks it well that the overture should reach Congress first through Franklin, but he will be watchful for any opportunity to assist matters. The distrust in which Mr. Lee is held is safeguard against the danger that England may accuse France in the eyes of Americans of conniving at the Spanish proposition for a truce. There is always a vague hope that formal guarantees will be given regarding the fisheries; the proposal of the King to make with the United States a treaty still wider against any attempt which England might afterwards make against the United States, would not seem to guarantee the fisheries also. Gérard hopes that his course towards Canada has been approved. Since Washington has declared decidedly against this expedition, no person else has dared to raise the question. While England remains on the defensive, the Americans have enough to occupy them in the south and west of the lakes, as well as in New York and Rhode Island. No attempt will be made against Halifax without a concourse of naval forces. There is then every appearance

that the plan of Spain in this regard will not be exposed except in the case of extraordinary success, and of an exertion on the part of the United States which is entirely improbable. No person during the course of the present negotiation has proposed to demand Canada even on the supposition of the indefinite continuance of the war. Gérard therefore foresees no difficulty to carrying out his instructions in this regard. The resolutions of Congress are entirely satisfactory to Spain. Doubt as to the projected loan in Europe. They will confine themselves to asking aid in the way of munitions, and to the product of the loan of $20,000,000 opened in America since the beginning of the month. Congress will be informed of the satisfaction of the French ministry on the appointment of Franklin. They agree with France in the question of the publication of the treaties. The article regarding Spain not understood here. The motives of France for desiring to arouse the Americans to activity are fully appreciated by the better people. Gérard remarks again on the anarchy which reigns in the administration and which hampers all useful action. p. 58

Philadelphia, July 14.

Gérard to Vergennes. N° 105. Gives an account of the debate in Congress on the Peace propositions. The first day the Peace party gained the advantage, but a day or two later there was a complete reversal, the Opposition, being strengthened by four new members, managed to secure adhesion to their views. Great distress among the Peace party. The Opposition renewed its former demands, but did not insist on their being in nature of ultimatum. In place of that, the plentipotentiaries were to be instructed that in case of refusal to give the guarantees, they were to await fresh orders before signing any treaty. The propositions adopted by the majority were (1) that the right of fishing belonged to the United States and was essential to their subsistence and that treaties should be made with France; (2) that an article should be proposed to extend the guarantee of the French Crown to the fisheries and that this obligation should be submitted to the King as being essentially included in the treaties as much by title of inherent right to the sovereignty as being comprised in the necessity of the liberty of the States in point of commerce; (3) that peace should not be made without having it mentioned in the treaty that England should not trouble the States in that enjoyment; (4) that no treaty of commerce should be concluded with that power without setting forth in it the regulations on this subject; (5) the propositions above mentioned. The Opposition offered a resolution that the States would continue the war alone, if France and Spain declined to go on. Four States declared positively that they would separate from the Confederation, if this scheme was adopted. On the vote the first two propositions passed, in spite of the protestations of the Peace party; the others were postponed. Gérard had a long conference with the President of the Congress and two friendly delegates. As the result of their deliberations, an invitation was extended to Gérard to communicate to Congress the views of the King as contained in his last despatches. He appeared before Congress and made a speech. In the course of his speech he took steps to prepare Congress for Franklin's communication respecting the treaty. Thanked for speech. Gérard's plan is to make assurance on part of England respecting the fisheries on ultimatum,

bound up with the treaty of commerce, and if possible not to call upon France for anything except goodwill. As for the truce for a long term, he would leave it to circumstances to prescribe the method. He is urging his friends to have matter definitely settled. so that the mind of Congress may be prepared for the communication from Franklin. He advises friends of his early departure and they are endeavouring to get matters concluded before he goes. English have taken New Haven and Fairfield, Connecticut, and are carrying on usual barbarities. p. 67

Philadelphia, July 18. Gérard to Vergennes, No 106. The Committee of Foreign Affairs asks Gérard, confidentially, for the notes on which his speech was based: he gives them accordingly. Good effects of the reports drawn up therefrom. There is no sign, however, of any more favourable attitude on the part of the opposition. Gives the President of the Congress and the advocates of peace due credit for their zeal. His interviews with both parties. Explains necessity of producing the present crisis, by joining the matter of the truce to other matters of greater import to the leaders of the opposition. Gives details on the subject, with observations relative thereto. Letter of apology received from Arthur Lee, together with the one written by him to Gérard, on the occasion of his (Lee's) correspondence with Dr. Berkenhout. Also encloses his own answer; its skilful reticence admired by every one. Suspicions aroused against the Messrs. Lee and their adherents by the correspondence in question. Return of John Adams, who is inclined to wait on him (Gérard) in order to end the present deliberations, which might otherwise be prolonged by the despatch of a plenipotentiary. Neither party has much trust in Franklin. Various contradictory resolutions on the matter of the fisheries. Changes in regard to other articles, namely in regard to boundaries and in regard to Spain. Latest resolutions satisfactory to France. The determination of boundaries deferred till after peace. The offers to be made to Spain follow the lines suggested by Gérard. The opposition leaders intend to submit these resolutions to a reconsideration; their plan in connexion therewith. Gérard's note on the points. Arguments used by opposition leaders: An attack on the confidence inspired by the King's attitude towards the United States and its people. Course to be followed, should the advocates of peace fail to succeed. Last attempt to obstruct peace negotiations. Has come as a surprise to the advocates of peace, and to Gérard himself. Temple sails for Holland, not for France. Expresses his suspicion in regard to this decision: it would be well to intercept his correspondence. p. 93

July 18. Gérard to Vergennes, No. 107. Gives full report of matters connected with the capitulation offered to the English General before Charles Town. Troops delighted at the refusal to capitulate. Measures recently taken by Virginia: that State feels that the indifference of the people and the States lays them open to very great dangers. It will receive taxes in kind, and pay its troops and its requirements in the same way. Believes that the State and trade will benefit thereby. Invites the other members of the Union to follow its example. The ravages and incursions of the English appear to predispose the members of the Congress to regard the proposal favourably. Virginia is losing no opportunity of consolidating the system, which she has caused to be communicated to

Gérard. The Eastern States, while of the same opinion, rely entirely on their militia, and wish to do away with the army. Their action is inspired by the spirit of republicanism. Popular committees reorganized. Their disadvantages. Differences of opinion. The western army continues its march. Hopes based on General Sullivan's activity and ambition; his objective. Difficulties which he may meet with. The English are pushing forward reinforcements. The withdrawal of so large a force has weakened Washington; it is difficult for him even to act on the defensive. Repeats a story, connected with the undertaking, which he thinks worthy the Minister's attention. General Reed's objective. The Congress decides on reprisals. Ill-treatment of American soldiers shewn by the latest exchanges. A force of 800 men has left Halifax for the Penobscot river; it is proposed to attack them by land and by sea. Subscription of a Philadelphia society to tender for the loan of 20 millions, recently opened by the Congress. Other measures taken to enable the Congress to cope with its difficulties; flattering hopes on this point. A despatch from Charles Town states that the English left their entrenchments to attack General Lincoln. Advantage gained by the latter; capture of two English galleys. Other successes hoped for. Encloses a Baltimore newspaper. p. 106

Versailles, July 18.

Vergennes to La Luzerne. N° 1. Opposition party in the Congress, which favours the views of England: its leaders. The system at variance with the (French) alliance which they support. French ministers cannot believe the sensible members of the Congress so ignorant as to follow the lead of the opposition. Means of persuasion which the opposition may have used in order to secure the adoption of their plan. Arguments to be set against those of the opposition. Effect which Spain's declaration must produce in the Congress. The Congress must be convinced that the King would not hear of a peace nor of a truce, without having first obtained the independence of the United States. Endeavours to be used to keep the Congress from listening to the suggestions of the opposition in favour of England. Advantages which France may have gained from Gérard's suggestions to the Congress on behalf of peace. Representations to be made to the Congress of the disadvantages arising from their not having made any offensive movement against England. Efforts which the King is making against England in Europe and in the Islands; necessary that the Congress should make France aware of its plans, in order to ensure joint action. Also, of its settling, at the earliest possible moment, the various matters that may be at issue between it and Spain. Three matters that may come under this heading. It concerns the Congress to determine the boundaries of the United States on the Mississippi. It would be well for the Congress to declare that the United States advance no claim to the navigation of the Mississippi, and confine themselves to petitioning the goodwill of Spain in this matter. The United States have no claim to the Floridas, and Spain is at liberty to conquer them. The United States would, indeed, have nothing to gain by possessing the Floridas. Reasons which may lead Spain to make the conquest in question. Difficulties of the United States in respect of their finances; depreciation of their paper money. Quite impossible for France to lend them any pecuniary assistance; she can, however, furnish the Congress with supplies of arms and ammunition. The King cannot grant the Congress a peace subsidy. It would be well,

however, to hint to the Congress that it might be possible to obtain pecuniary assistance from the King of France. Encloses a copy of a report on the grounds of the King's attitude towards England. Also copies of the latest despatches sent to Gérard *re* the truce with England, proposed by Spain; with instructions as to how La Luzerne is to express himself on the matter. "Feelers" wherewith he must approach the Congress *re* the case in which France might find herself compelled by events to offer England a truce. p. 115

Philadelphia, July 19. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 108. News received that on the midnight of the 15 and 16th July, General Wayne captured fort at Stony Point. The movement is the first of the sort made by the American troops and the result does them honour. Washington at once took his army to the North river. Opposition chiefs have just requested a conference with Gérard on the question of the fisheries. Cannot foretell what may take place. p. 133

Philadelphia, July 20. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 109. The conference mentioned in the last letter took place to-day. Mr. Laurens alone was present, General Whipple being unwell. The arguments were the same as have been spoken of many times, and resolved themselves into this: that fishery rights are rights inherent in sovereignty, and as such are comprised implicitly in the Treaty of Alliance. Gérard pointed out the absurdity of these views. He dwelt on the contradiction and impossibility of the demands as regards England, and the injustice and indecency of the Opposition attitude towards France, and argued that, in attempting to force the King to withdraw from course of action taken when he espoused the cause of the Americans, they were exposing the King to the loss of his reputation for justice, good faith, and moderation, which were of more consequence to him than the independence of America. Such a course would strengthen the case of England with other European powers. If America's plans were pursued with an eye single to her own interests, France must have equal liberty to consult hers. The course taken by the Opposition was making it impossible for the King to negotiate satisfactorily, and would eventually expose the Opposition to the resentment of their own people. He regretted that a union so frank, so noble, and so generous on the part of the King should be degraded by the views and proceedings of a small number who cared nothing for the engagements, honour and interests of the States. Spain would probably withdraw from its offices as mediator when the ends aimed at and the means by which they were to be attained were essentially changed. The Spanish King could not fail to be disgusted with the Americans, and would not be disposed to continue an alliance with them. After some protestations that his views were not what they were supposed to be, Mr. Laurens asked Gérard whether it would not be well to make the fisheries a *sine qua non* of a treaty of commerce. Gérard supported this idea heartily. Cannot tell how Mr. Laurens will vote, as several congressmen are quite unreliable. Desire for peace on reasonable terms strong and growing. Congress resolved to carry on reprisals in England. English barbarities serve Alliance better than victories. (23rd.) Motion made day before that in a Treaty of Peace, England should not be asked to recognize American fishing rights, but an ultimatum should be presented that England would not molest American fishermen on the high seas at fixed distances from English coasts.

Four Eastern States, New York, New Jersey, Delaware and South Carolina supported motion. Congress anxious to know how far King could be induced to go in support of this proposition. The only ultimatum Congress seems disposed to adopt is that the territories of the States shall remain as they were before the Revolution troubles began. Moderation must prevail. Consequently the pretentions in the North which would hem in and trouble Canada must be put aside. Boundaries in the South. Better tone in Congress and press toward France. Dangers of indiscreet disclosures through unrestrained press. Gérard urges the appointment of a permanent commission for foreign affairs. Activity and public spirit of Virginia. (25th.) Congress has made progress in Peace affairs. It was decided, (1) to make no mention of fisheries in Treaty of Peace; but (2) that a stipulation against interference with American fishermen should be *sine qua non* of Treaty of Commerce; (3) that the right to fish should be restricted to the Newfoundland and other American Banks, and at a distance of three leagues from English coasts. It was tacitly agreed that if France should desire a greater distance from these coasts, United States would comply; (4) that France should be asked for explicit guarantee of fisheries, which they regard as implicit in the treaty. But they would be content with a guarantee of any sort which would give the United States the security they desire; (5) it was proposed to renounce the ultimatum of the treaty of commerce, if France should give the guarantee. This was objected. But there was a disposition to leave France free to give or refuse the guarantee; (6) it was proposed to revoke the two resolutions concerning the essential right of America to the fisheries and the obligation of France to support this view, but the Eastern States induced Congress to regard the subsequent resolutions as sufficient modification of the two mentioned; (7) it was resolved that the Peace treaty should be a recognition, formal or tacit, of independence within the territories of the 13 States and that they should content themselves with the simple stipulation that England would not molest the inhabitants within these territories; (8) that they should fix without delay the propositions to be made to Spain in accordance with these resolutions; (9) it was suggested that France had been put in a position to prevent forever the making of a treaty of commerce between England and the United States. The suggestion was rejected. Proposal for a truce put aside. Gérard hopes King will be fairly satisfied with the resolutions. p. 135

Philadelphia, July 31.

Gérard to Vergennes. N° 110. Congress occupied with Pacification projects. Motion to rescind the two resolutions respecting essential rights to fisheries and obligations of France under Alliance defeated. On the 29th Opposition proposed that should Americans be molested in the fisheries after the Peace all the States should unite to oppose force to force. After violent debate, proposition adopted. Southern delegates protest, and seek means to have resolution rescinded, as well as that making England's toleration of American fishermen a *sine qua non* of treaty of commerce. They hope for France's influence in holding Union together. As a way out of the tangle, and to save the Americans from themselves, Gérard proposed that the King should make use of the delay to conclude a peace analogous to the plan of the Alliance. Disposi-

tion towards peace general. Attachment of army to Alliance pronounced. Its firmness alone prevented negotiations with English commissioners. Secret caballing going on against army. Washington urged to attack English at King's Ferry, but considers risks too great. Inferiority of his army in numbers and discipline. Internal troubles. Clamorous for Washington to do something to protect districts overrun by English. Unwisdom of these demands. Gérard praises Dickinson's Letters of a Farmer. p. 158

Philadelphia, August 1. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 111. Opposition made motion at Rhode Island that settlement of fisheries question be included in treaty of peace. After long debate this was negatived. Opposition moved that steps be taken to assure declaration of Congress that no negotiations would be entered upon with the English, which did not provide for independence or evacuation of the territory of the States. After discussion this was not pressed as it might hamper future liberty of action. The declaration would remain on record. The question of a short truce during negotiations was considered and was left to be determined by circumstances. Gérard strives to find why New York delegates yielded to Eastern States regarding the fisheries. His conclusions. A project on foot to dissolve existing Congress and call a new one and so break up intrigues. Mission of Messrs. Berkenhaut and Temple to announce England's concession of independence and to fix the other conditions the United States would be disposed to accept. (5th August.) Congress has settled all the points which should be dealt with in a treaty of peace. Committee appointed to draw up resolutions and instructions to plenipotentiaries. No time to be lost in pronouncing on terms of treaty with Spain. Choice of plenipotentiaries causes disquiet. Military and naval movements. News of d'Estaing's success gives great joy. p. 172

Boston, Aug. 4. La Luzerne to Vergennes. N° 1. His arrival at Boston: his reception there. An attack on Penobscot determined upon. p. 185

Philadelphia, August 8. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 113. In course of some reflections, he urges that the King give the guarantee desired respecting the fisheries. This would overturn the plans which the English party are elaborating. p. 192

Philadelphia, Aug. 8. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 114. The Committee ask for a fixed basis whereon to draw up instructions. The draft of peace conditions must be in harmony with the scheme of the Treaty of Alliance. Proposed conditional plan, in the event of the non-success of peace. Plan defined: debates in connexion therewith. The great majority aroused against these proposals makes it impossible to submit a motion on the point. The notion of an offensive league and of an indefinite war, has been rejected. There is a general desire not to hamper an immediate and future peace by means of fresh claims. The chimera of South Carolina has not misled the majority, but there seems to be an agreement as to desiring that of Nova Scotia; which goes to shew the manner in which these matters are discussed. Debate on the treaty to be submitted to Spain. The United States will offer her the security of the Floridas; no decision has as yet been come to in respect of assisting in conquering them. The Congress is doubtful as to its resources (for such a purpose). p. 195

Philadelphia, Aug. 14. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 116. The partizans of war propose to restore all the resolutions regarding fisheries. Defeated. They renewed proposition of an offensive and defensive alliance with France

and Spain. This was rejected as Congress thought affairs were taking favourable turn, and the proposition would not be necessary. There is a disposition to give up claims to Florida and guarantee it to Spain; also to disclaim any right to navigation on Mississippi, provided the Spaniards will give the Americans a free port for the exchange of foreign goods. Instructions as regards other points are divided into 4 parts. (*a*) respecting peace with England, (*b*) respecting a treaty of commerce with England, (*c*) respecting the attitude of United States to France, (*d*) respecting attitude towards Spain. (*a*) As regards peace, they insist upon a recognition, at least tacit, of their independence. Peace should also be conformable to the treaty of Alliance. Indications of the limits of the States in the powers given to plenipotentiary. If agreeable to France, a truce will be agreed to, but with the stipulation of the evacuation of the territories of the United States. (*b*) Treaty of Commerce. This will be based on treaty with France. A declaration on the part of England that her people will not molest the Americans in their fishing off the shores of British territory, beyond a distance agreed upon, a *sine qua non* of the treaty. (*c*) As regards the relations with France, the American plenipotentiary should co-operate with France in all matters relating to the negotiations. As regards the fisheries, a proposed article giving effect to the views of New England was submitted, but it was decided to leave this article to the action of circumstances. These resolutions were approved unanimously by Congress. Notice of the approaching arrival of Luzerne. Information received that Spain had declared against England. This news tended to upset all the proceedings for Peace, but Gérard showed the necessity of binding the United States more closely to the scheme of Alliance. These considerations prevailed and the plenipotentiary was assured by several delegates that their States regarded the alliance with France as the sheet anchor of America. Virginia has determined to put itself at the head of a Confederation opposed to that of the East and to that end is establishing its forces on a respectable footing. Maryland seems ready to move on same lines and for same reason. The local committees cause anxiety. Their aim seems to be to throw the authority of the State into the hands of the ignorant populace. Resolutions taken by Maryland to recruit troops and naturalize strangers principally the French. It was also resolved that the exportation of commodities would be permitted to the French on the expressed desire of himself or other agent of France. Gérard is taking advantage of this to send some provisions to the French West Indian Islands.

p. 197

Boston, Aug. 19.

La Luzerne to Vergennes. N° 2. Enforced delays of his departure for Philadelphia. Danger of the roads from Philadelphia to Boston. Encloses details of the reception given him by the Council of Massachusetts. The State of Massachusetts asks for the frigate which brought La Luzerne, for use in the attack on Penobscot. Reports how he evaded the request (*see* p. 188). Regained credit of paper money. Discontent of the country people, which keeps them from bringing provisions into Boston. An assembly chosen to settle the legislation of the State of Massachusetts. p. 210

Philadelphia, Aug. 19.

Gérard to Vergennes. N° 118. Reports La Luzerne's arrival at Boston. The Congress inclined to an interchange of packet-boats.

Gives particulars into which he enters in order to settle the ideas of Americans in regard to Spain's declaration. He represents the attitude of that Power as being wholly determined by its relations with France, and causes it to be communicated to the Congress in such wise as to make it less set on the form of recognition of independence; to increase the gratitude of Americans towards Spain, and their attachment to the alliance. Spain's proposal is published in the newspapers, and produces an impression which is lost in the general delight caused by that Power's declaration. The analysis of Spain's motives troubles the minds of Americans. Gérard endeavours to correct their notions by assuring them that it is the conviction of England's being a long way from the recognition of independence which has led the King of Spain to use force instead of mediation. He is careful, however, to assign all Spain's views to her affection for France. Gérard never omits to impress on the Congress that the cost to France of supporting their cause makes it impossible for her to give them any pecuniary assistance. Ineffectual measures taken to raise the credit of the paper money. Estimate of expenses for the current year. [*Aug., 25.*] The endeavour to secure an alliance with Spain makes good progress among the well-intentioned, in spite of the opposition of the Eastern party. Mr Arthur Lee assures the Congress that the Court of Spain is eager to ally itself with America, and the reports of its ministers in France represent to him the intentions of the latter country in the same light. Reduction and discouragement of the American army. South Carolina appears to be threatened with the fate of Georgia, unless d'Estaing comes to its assistance. p. 218

POLITICAL CORRESPONDENCE. UNITED STATES.

Vol. 10, 1779.

Boston, Sept. 3.

La Luzerne to Vergennes. N°. 3. Leaves following day for Philadelphia. Takes advantage of his stay there to study conditions in Massachusetts. Clash between Massachusetts men and English, in which Americans suffered severely. Rich prizes of merchant vessels brought into Boston by an American fleet. Several members of the Council of Massachusetts called on Luzerne and Samuel Adams their spokesman urged that as there was nothing to fear from the English in the Antilles, part of the French fleet might be detached to assist the American fleet to attack the English fleet in New York harbour. Control of New York harbour would greatly forward American plans on land. Luzerne expressed the greatest sympathy, but said he would have to consult Gérard who was more fully *au courant* with conditions. He also intimated that the request should more properly come from Congress than from Council of any single State. A few days later, these same members again visited Luzerne bringing with them a Canadian, and some papers relating to a proposed expedition into Canada. The Canadian who was recommended by General Gates gave assurances of the desire of the habitants to throw off British control, if they could obtain sufficient assistance. He declared that the farmers were despoiled of their cattle and grain, and that the money they received as payment was quite discredited. The gentilshommes were favoured by the British, and were well disposed towards them. The clergy,

though discreet, were eager for liberty, and the Canadian nation as a whole desired ardently to be independent and united to the United States. The Indians were loyal to the English. The English in Canada number not more than 4,000 men. As this force has to protect the extensive frontiers of Canada a body of 3,000 French men sailing up the St. Lawrence, would have an easy task to take Quebec. An American general who was present showed how the Americans might cooperate effectively in this conquest. Luzerne was much impressed with the whole scheme, but foresaw difficulties arising from lateness of season, and inability of allies in this delicate plan to communicate with one another. New England has greatly at heart the conquest or independence of Canada and Nova Scotia. If choice had to be made of one of the two, New England would prefer Nova Scotia, on account of the fisheries, as well as the impossibility of the English holding Canada should Nova Scotia be lost to England. It was impressed on Luzerne that the fisheries were of as much importance to Massachusetts, as rice, tobacco and indigo were to the Southern States, or grain to the inland States. Luzerne discreetly refused to be drawn into a discussion on these matters. He is pretty well persuaded of the loyalty of this State to the alliance and to independence. The newspapers and preachers are strong for both. He has heard warm prayers for the French King and the Royal family in spite of the prejudice against Roman Catholicism. Tories extremely repugnant to mass of people. They are fugitives and their property is confiscated. Though well disposed to the alliance and resolute for independence, the New Englanders will be found troublesome and obstinate in adherence to their own schemes. p. 1

Philadelphia, Sept. 5.

Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 119. State and situation of affairs (in the United States) and demand in favour of the alliance between the United States and the King of France. Delight caused in America by the receipt of Spain's manifesto. Advantages which the Congress hope to gain from the war, without binding themselves afresh either to France or to Spain. Spain's absolute silence re the United States in her manifesto, humiliates a section of the members of the Congress. The opposition realize, however, that it is imperative for America to gain the friendship of that country. Alarm of certain members of the Congress at the purpose attributed to France of conquering and keeping Ireland. State and disposition of the State of New York. Condition of the State of Pennsylvania. Close union between Maryland, Virginia and North Carolina. The Philadelphia committee gains greater ascendency every day. Congress resolves, on the proposal made to it of stopping the printing of paper money, not to extend the manufacture of it beyond 200,000,000 dollars. The Committee cuts off the supplies of the army. France cannot count on the assistance promised her by the Congress for her squadron and for the Islands. p. 17

Philadelphia, Oct. 10.

Gérard to Vergennes. N° 121. Relates chiefly to propositions respecting the entrance of Spain into the Alliance. A motion was made in Congress that the American plenipotentiary be authorized to conclude a treaty of alliance with France and Spain, the conditions of which were that the two Crowns should guarantee to the United States, the Floridas, free navigation of Mississippi, Canada, Nova Scotia and the fisheries. If these terms should be rejected

by the two powers the plenipotentiary should guarantee on behalf of the United States, that Spain should have the Floridas, and the Bahamas, in case she should gain them by conquest, and the navigation of the Mississippi with certain restrictions, and that France and Spain on their part should guarantee Canada and Nova Scotia to the United States. Gérard, when consulted, declared that if the object of the authors of the motion was to repel Spain, they had set about it in the most effective way. It meant the indefinite continuance of the war. Southern States utterly opposed to the propositions. The gains would go to the Northern and Eastern States, while the burdens would fall on the South as they were convinced that the Northern States would not lift a finger to make effective the guarantee as regards the Floridas. As the interests of Spain were opposed to the propositions before Congress, all the ill-consequences of a disagreement with that power would fall on the Southern States. The views of the Southern members were that Spain should be asked simply to join the alliance, or, better still, that the question of an alliance should not be raised with Spain at all, as in that case Spain would be free to take the part of mediator, and would be able to prevent France from falling in with the plans of the Eastern States. If either proposition were accepted by France and Spain, the States would call on those powers to assist in the conquest of Canada, and Nova Scotia, as there is no American sufficiently presumptuous to suppose that the United States could succeed in such an enterprise unaided. The Virginian deputies have drawn up, in concert with Gérard, a resolution to the effect that, as the United States are bound by their relations with France to meet the requirements of Spain, the American plenipotentiaries should confide to the King of Spain the resolutions mentioned earlier, but the deputies insisted also upon adding, in spite of Gérard's advice, a clause calling for a free port for the United States on the Mississippi, south of the 31st degree. Matter not concluded there being warm discussions. The serious nature of the reverse suffered by the Boston troops on the Penobscot. English attacks on shipping on the Rapahannock river. Means of sustaining army precarious, though commodities are abundant. Talk of making Washington dictator to provide for the maintenance of the army, and to prevent it disbanding. Pennsylvania taking steps to remedy the disorders in the State. The committee of Philadelphia is being dissolved. The American army requires large quantities of powder and muskets. The Opposition less extravagant, but persist in demanding free navigation of Mississippi. The South supporting them since, though the Southern deputies would prefer a free port without free navigation, to free navigation without a free port, they despair of bringing the Opposition around to their views. p. 27

Philadelphia, Sept. 17. Gérard to Vergennes. N°. 122. It is not to be supposed that England will buy the defection of America (from France) by recognizing her independence. The system of Committees is the means used by the faction [*the opposition*] in order to strengthen its power and to gain popularity. The whole scheme built up by it would come to nothing were Spain to refuse to treat with the Congress until after gaining possession of the Floridas. p. 42

Philadelphia, Sept. 25. Gérard to Vergennes. N° 123. The Congress, after long debates,

has at last decided to offer Spain the secure possession of the Floridas. The plenipotentiary authorized to make this offer, on condition of Spain's granting the navigation of the Mississippi. The Congress orders powers to be drawn up for the negotiation of peace, and for the agreement with Spain. The appointment of the plenipotentiaries gives rise to great debates, the decision by ballot passes unanimously. (Sept. 27.) Jay is finally chosen for Spain and John Adams as plenipotentiary to treat of peace. A description of these ministers. After having laid a foundation in American policy, Gérard hands over the conduct of the King's business to the Chev. de la Luzerne. The wish to please Spain seems to be almost unanimous. p. 46

Versailles, Sept. 25.

Vergennes to Luzerne. N°. 2. Instructions on entering on duties as Agent to Congress. Luzerne will probably find great discussions going on respecting the Peace overtures suggested by Spain. There is no party in Congress actually insisting on the prolongation of the war, but the party under the direction of Lee and Adams is working indirectly to that end by making difficulties in the conditions of peace. The two points on which this Opposition party make its stand are the fisheries and the lands situated on the shores of the Mississippi. Vergennes states their pretentions on these points and discusses the former at length. As to the fisheries, there are two sorts: that on the high seas, and that along the coasts. The fisheries on the high seas cannot be in question; they must be as free as the seas themselves are. The shore fisheries are quite different. They belong to the countries owning the shores, who are within their rights in dealing with them as they please. Thus the fisheries on the shores of Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, and Canada belong to Great Britain. The Americans have no claims whatever to them, and any rights exercised by the French are in virtue of express treaties. The Americans claim that, as they have always fished on those coasts concurrently with the English, the right still remains with them. This, however, is not the case, since they enjoyed the fishing as subjects of England, and having divested themselves of that state, they lose the privileges appertaining thereto. The United States claims that the Treaty of Alliance with France binds the latter country to guarantee these fisheries to them. The article, however, on which they rely only guarantees to the United States their independence and the enjoyment of such possessions as they have at the time the peace is made. This point is elaborated. While the United States are within their rights in endeavouring to secure Canada and other British possessions by conquest, until they have done so, no rights arise under the Treaty which France is bound to guarantee. It should be remembered also that France has most legitimate rights towards these British possessions, but it relinquishes them, in order not to embarass the United States. This generosity should be an example to the United States, and should extinguish any jealousy they might feel at the slight advantages France enjoys in those fisheries at the expense of Great Britain. As the Mississippi matter was fully dealt with in despatch No. 1, it need not be further discussed except to say that the United States have every interest in satisfying all legitimate desires of Spain. Luzerne will find many deputies holding perverse views on public questions. He must follow the steps of his predecessor, and as far as he can incul-

cate correct ideas among the deputies. But he must be careful to do so discreetly and not raise antagonisms. The news which Luzerne is carrying to the United States of the Spanish declaration ought to have good effect. If questioned on the subject in the United States Luzerne may say that the Kings of France and Spain are determined not to close the war except by a definitive treaty, unless overriding and unforeseen circumstances should make a truce a necessity. If the deputies should object that a mere truce would not be a fulfilment of the guarantee given by France, Luzerne may reply by pointing out that while France has guaranteed independence nothing is said as to the mode by which this is to be affected. A truce followed, if necessary, by suitable measures may meet all requirements, as well as would be done by express stipulations in a treaty with England. In any case Luzerne must not provoke discussion on these subjects. Regarding assistance in way of arms and ammunitions. Conduct to be observed towards Delaware and other Indian tribes. Luzerne authorized to continue the gifts or promises made by Gérard to different American authors. There is a possibility that divergence of interest may break up the Confederation into smaller groups. This, though unfortunate for them, would be no concern of France, whose whole wishes would be fulfilled in seeing the United States independent and peaceful. These however are considerations for the future. At present it is essential that union should be maintained among all the States. Luzerne should see that, if possible, all treaties between France and the United States. p. 56

Philadelphia, Sept 26. La Luzerne to Vergennes. N° 4. His arrival in Philadelphia. Description of the countries through which he has passed. Dwells on the political advantages derived by France from American independence. Is received by General Washington, who shows him the forts built for the defence of his position. Washington is of opinion that the United States should facilitate the acquisition of the Floridas by Spain, which by giving, in turn, a subsidy to the Americans, would revive the vigour of his operations. The benefit of any pecuniary assistance which Spain might give to the United States. The American general appears to have no anxiety as to the rest of the campaign; he will remain on the defensive. Encloses a copy of his own letter to d'Estaing, *re* difficulties in the way of joint action on the part of the said Vice-Admiral and Washington. The Congress leaves the former at liberty to come to whatever decision he may judge to be the most advantageous. p. 79

Versailles, Oct. 1. Vergennes to La Luzerne. N° 3. The present condition of affairs makes it necessary to give up the idea of a new treaty which Gérard had been instructed to submit to the Congress. Explains matter. Regrets difficulties which delayed La Luzerne's arrival at Philadelphia. *Re* attentions shewn him by the Massachusetts Council. Explains why he should have accepted the honours offered him. Views of King and French ministers *re* decision in respect of the request made by the Congress for H.M. frigate *La Sensible*. p. 93

Philadelphia, Nov. 8. La Luzerne to Vergennes. N° 9. Reports complete defeat of the Indians and of the Cherokees. Unfortunate results which this conquest may have; the representatives of the bordering States claim to have a greater right to occupy the conquered country than those of the United States. p. 99

Philadelphia, Nov. 11. La Luzerne to Vergennes. N° 11. Account of the Savannah campaign. D'Estaing's praiseworthy conduct during the seige of Savannah. Although d'Estaing's arrival in America has not had all the good results expected of it, still, those who mean well [towards France] note that it has produced several. Garrison of Rhode Island arrive at New York, on transport ships. Clinton intends to strengthen the garrison at Halifax. p. 103

Philadelphia, Nov. 30 La Luzerne to Vergennes. N° 15. M. de Miralles receives instructions to urge the United States to direct their operations in such wise as to facilitate and ensure the successful conquest of Eastern Florida. Proposals well received by the Congress, who do not, however, consider it possible to attack S. Augustine, so long as the English hold Georgia. M. de Miralles asks that the King's squadron shall take part in the proposed campaign against Florida, and that La Luzerne shall support the request in the Congress. La Luzerne yields to these importunities, but makes no positive statement. Western Florida will be ceded to the Spanish, should it be successfully conquered. Certain members propose to put a price on the cession of Florida, in order to restore the finances of the Congress. The plan is, however, rejected by the saner portion of the Congress. Debates *re* plenipotentiaries in Europe continue, while the needs (of the country) grow daily greater. Motives of this method of acting. The Congress admits that it would be unfair to ask the King for fresh pecuniary assistance. They rely, rather, in this respect, on the generosity of His Catholic Majesty. Adams seems to have left with the intention of complying purely and simply with the wishes of the Congress. Encloses a newspaper cutting which he has had drawn up, in order to weaken the impression made by the unbounded demonstrations of delight of the English at events in Georgia. p. 107

Philadelphia, Dec. 13. La Luzerne to Vergennes. N° 17. General Gates intends to invade Canada, in order to invite the people to return to the American union, under conditions for which the King should stand surety. La Luzerne, without disapproving or approving of the plan, points out that France could not possibly render financial assistance. Gates considers the evacuation of Rhode Island to be due less to the fear aroused in the English by d'Estaing's arrival, than to a design, on the part of these latter, of some secret undertaking. As the embarkations preparing at New York seem aimed at the Antilles in general, La Luzerne and de Miralles intend to notify their respective commandants. Estimate of the English forces in New York and the adjacent islands. Americans take possession of Newport, on its evacuation by the English. Washington's army cantoned in the Jerseys. p. 114

Philadelphia, Dec. 17. La Luzerne to Vergennes. N° 18. The State of New Jersey relieves a Frenchman in the amount to which he had been made liable in the apportionment of public taxes. Don Juan de Miralles although holding no official standing, has met with no less consideration on the part of the Congress in respect of his request for a campaign against Eastern Florida. He does not, however, think that Spain can supply the ships and troops that the Congress asks for. Encloses the letter and the resolution of the Congress, stating that the conquest of Florida is to be undertaken on behalf of His Catholic Majesty. Number of troops which the Congress will have

to support the Spanish operations against the Floridas. M. de Miralles appointed minister plenipotentiary to the Congress. The Congress says nothing concerning the conquest to be made of parts of Louisiana and its dependencies. Virginia lays claim to the parts of Louisiana now in the possession of the English. Spain appears to expect the cession of these same territories, which the State of Virginia intends to conquer on her own account. She also shews signs of a jealousy of Spain. An officer of Virginian troops makes an incursion into the farther side of the Mississippi, and takes possession of the country traversed, in the name of his State. Encloses account of the check sustained by this officer from the Indians. The Congress takes cognizance of the acts of ownership exercised by Virginia in order to consolidate her alleged conquests, and recommends to refrain from making grants of land while the present war lasts. p. 120

[The remaining pages, 80 to 92, consist of (1) A Note concerning the destruction of the English posts on Hudson's Bay, and (2) *A Supplement to the Note* in question.]

POLITICAL CORRESPONDENCE. UNITED STATES.

Vol. 11. 1780.

La Luzerne to Vergennes. N° 25. Résumé on page 295.

1780. Philadelphia, Jan. 17. La Luzerne to Vergennes. N° 26. The Congress grants 1,700 men to the southern States, to protect them against the English invasion. The Congress undecided whether to evacuate or to defend Charlestown. Resolution to compensate soldiers for the depreciation of the paper money: to raise a monument to Count Pulawski. General Lee's disgrace due to his rashness of speech. Arnold's trial instituted before a court-martial; motives based largely on plots and personal hatreds. Conditions of peace granted by the Congress to the Six Nations Indians. p. 8

Jan. 25. La Luzerne to Vergennes. No 27. American army reduced to 7,000 men, and about to undergo a still greater reduction. Eagerness of certain members of the Congress whose attitude is doubtful, to spreads the report that a mediation has been begun in Europe, in order to lead the Americans to confine themselves to a war of defence. The English have left only 11,000 men in New York. Washington uneasy at the reduction of the army; he sends a despatch to the Congress to draw its attention to the matter. Note sent to a committee for the purpose of leading America to make extraordinary efforts to drive the English from the continent. La Luzerne transmits to the Committee the ultimatum submitted by Spain to England, on the occasion of her mediation. A member of the Committee expresses his surprise at it; he looks on it as destructive of the American union. Shews how he went to work to remove the impression produced by it. A representative states positively that news from Europe announce the existence of a mediation for obtaining peace. Reports on how he explained to the Committee the principles governing the mediation of a Power that was not bound by engagements to France. Recommends to the Committee the vigorous action by which alone the United States can win support and dwells on the trust shewn by other powers in the

King of France. The members agree to draw up a plan of campaign, to be submitted to France. One member suggests the idea of asking the King for a squadron of 4 or 5 ships of the line; La Luzerne undertakes to forward the request [to the French government]. Explains why he allowed the Committee to hope that a squadron might be sent. A member proposes to employ a French squadron in the conquest of Nova Scotia. La Luzerne states that he has no instructions on the point. He points out to the Committee that there can be no question of gaining Canada or Nova Scotia, until after the English have been driven out of the territory (the "continent") of the 13 United States. The opposition fear the rivalry of the Southern States, and would abandon them without regret if such a sacrifice would facilitate the conquest of Canada. The Congress returns thanks for the arms and ammunition supplied to the United States by the King of France. It begs the King for clothes and garments of which the army is in the most immediate need. La Luzerne hopes there may be no further cause to fear requests from the Congress for pecuniary assistance. Explains how he will act when the question of a peace subsidy shall arise. In the event of Spain's consenting to grant the United States a peace subsidy, M. de Miralles should be authorized to communicate the fact to the Congress. La Luzerne is assured that the report of his conference (with the Committee), when made to the Congress, had the best possible effect. The need of making every possible effort, during the coming campaign, is clearly recognized. La Luzerne writes to the Governors of the different States urging them to rouse the people to do their utmost for the common cause. According to the President of the State of Pennsylvania, the people are making extraordinary efforts to finish the war. Reports all the members of the Congress as being unanimous in their attachment to independence and to the (French) alliance.

p. 13

Versailles, Feby. 5.

Vergennes to La Luzerne. N° 4. Regrets the infrequency of news received from him. Squadron and body of troops about to be sent to support the efforts of the United States in the coming campaign. The Marquis de LaFayette is proceeding to America to confide the French plan to General Washington. Precautions to be taken to guard the secret; limits of the information to be given to the Congress. Efforts to which the Americans must be stirred up against the English. Spain silent as to her intentions in regard to the United States; attitude which the latter should maintain towards Spain. Adams arrives at Versailles; he believes himself to be sent to treat immediately of peace. Deceit practised by Arthur Lee in regard to Gérard and Holker; must be exposed. Special motive of the present received by Lee from the King. Reflections on the difficulties which might ensue from Lawrence's mission to Holland. Refutes La Luzerne's opinion that the United States will soon be able to do without European manufactures. Loan of 3 millions which France has obtained for Franklin.

p. 35

Philadelphia, Feby. 11.

La Luzerne to Vergennes. N° 30. Reports view of the Congress *re* the incontestable rights of the United States in regard to extending their possessions as far as the banks of the Mississippi. Gist of the instructions sent to Jay *re* the aforesaid rights [of the United States to all the countries which extend to the bank of the Mississippi.]* Claim of the Congress to the navigation of the Mississippi.

and limits wherein they are willing to confine it. Compensation expected from Spain in return for this concession. Letters whereby Don Juan Miralles is instructed to urge the Americans to undertake the conquest of the parts of Louisiana now held by the English. Views of various members as to the United States ownership of the territories between the Atlantic ocean and the Mississippi. Difficulties which may arise in connexion with the boundaries of the Floridas, as defined in the Ultimatum transmitted to Jay. Encloses translation of the King of England's proclamation of 1763, defining the boundaries of the English colonies. Boundaries thereby assigned to the Floridas. It is thought that the United States will submit to the conditions imposed by Spain for the navigation of the Mississippi. Enumerates the only Mississippi districts which are likely to cause real difficulties. Describes cautious manner in which Miralles wishes him to ascertain the views of the United States re possession of the Mississippi. Miralles tells him in confidence that he is authorized to purchase the Floridas, should the United States conquer them. News received at Philadelphia of Spanish victories over the English on the Mississippi. News received with mingled satisfaction and anxiety in America. Committee appointed to receive La Luzerne's communication, who points out in a speech to the committee, the need of a speedy settlement of the joint interests of Spain and America. He informs the committee of Spain's claims to the Floridas and to the navigation of the Mississippi. A member protests against the claim. Grounds whereon he contests the United States claims in both these respects. He examines, with the members of the Congress, the bearing of the charters on which the United States found their claims to the Floridas and to the navigation of the Mississippi; these charters actually favour the United States view. He discusses, with the committee, the respective claims of the United States and of Spain to the possession of the Mississippi. The determination of Spain to take possession of the countries in dispute, is the best way of solving the difficulties. p. 45

Philadelphia, March 13.

La Luzerne to Vergennes. N° 33. Encloses cutting from Pennsylvania paper giving an account of His Catholic Majesty's operations on the Mississippi, and of the conquest of some 500 leagues of country on the western bank of that river. It was Miralles who had the news put in all the public papers; it has aroused the greatest excitement. Several persons living in Philadelphia lay claim to these countries, as well as various States. Defines individual claims referred to. Grant of land on the Mississippi made to a company known as the Indian. A private individual opens an office for the sale in parcels of lands situated between the Ohio and the Mississippi. Spain's claims to the territories in question cause anxiety to several members of the Congress; La Luzerne induces them to postpone the raising of any discussion on this point. Miralles insists that La Luzerne shall confine himself to saying, when the territories situated on the Mississipi are spoken of, that he has no instructions from the Court of Madrid, to treat of that matter. Miralles has Galves' promise of appointment as minister to the United States; the Congress will, however, only treat with him through the medium of the French King's minister (La Luzerne). Mutual confidence between La Luzerne and Miralles. Means taken by La Luzerne to induce the members of the Congress to change their views *re* Spain's

right to conquer the countries on the Mississippi. His interview with Matthews *re* Spanish claims in question; principles on which the United States base their rights to these same territories. p. 64

Philadelphia, March 18.

La Luzerne to Vergennes. N° 35. Acknowledges receipt of despatch No. 2. The question of right to fisheries on the shores and Banks of Newfoundland no longer occupies public attention since it is known that John Adams is the bearer to Europe of the ultimatum of Congress on the matter. Luzerne cannot learn whether the fisheries are *sine qua non*, or whether Adams, after having exhausted his means of obtaining all that his people desire, will yield to the pressure of circumstances. It should be noted that in Massachusetts itself, while the merchants are resolute to obtain full freedom in fishing, the agricultural population are eager for peace. The prejudices of the United States against Spain have increased since the success of M. de Galves against the fort of Natchez on Mississippi. Moderate opinion in United States favours the union of the forces of Spain with those of France. Luzerne promises to conform to the Minister's instructions on the several points set forth in his letter. On the question of having the treaties between France and the United States ratified by the several States, Luzerne points out difficulties and asks for further instructions. The articles of Confederation forbade individual States from entering into relations or negotiations with any Prince or foreign State without consent of Congress; and the action of Virginia and Maryland in ratifying the treaties has given rise to much disquietude. The President of Congress sent a copy of each treaty (omitting the secret article) to each State, and the acceptance by each gave all necessary authenticity to the treaties so far as the States were concerned. Great difficulties would arise if the custom grew of requiring the acquiescence of each State to treaties. If, for instance, a treaty of peace required to be accepted by each State, there would surely be embarrassments over the fisheries question. Misunderstanding arising from the publication in the English copy of two articles in the last treaty with France which did not appear in the French copy. These were actually annulled, but having been published, were operative for some time to disadvantage of the French Islands. Great gratification of Congress at reply from King to request for portraits of their Majesties. p. 76

Philadelphia, April 10.

La Luzerne to Vergennes. N° 41. Negotiation begun and broken off in connexion with a cartel whereby it was proposed to exchange the prisoners made at Saratoga against an equal number of American militia forces. La Luzerne's protest against the inequality of such a cartel. New shipment intended to reinforce Clinton before Charlestown. Translation of a letter said to have been written by Clinton to Lord Germaine. English ship, laden with 18,000 bushels of oats, captured by an American privateer. p. 94

APPENDIX M.

CORRESPONDENCE AND JOURNALS OF BISHOP INGLIS OF HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA, 1775-1814.

BRIEF NOTES OR MEMOIRS OF THE PUBLIC AND VARIOUS OTHER TRANSACTIONS. TAKEN TO ASSIST MY MEMORY, AND BEGUN JANUARY, 1775.

1775.

Jan. 11. Adoption of proceedings of Continental Congress by Assemblies of Connecticut, Rhode Island and Pennsylvania, and by Provincial Congress of Massachusetts. 1

1776.

January 1. General Montgomery defeated before Quebec. 1

About January 17: Expedition of General Schuyler with 4,500 men against Sir J. Johnson and inhabitants of Johnstown, who had declared for neutrality. Damage done, £10,000; cost to Province, £20,000 to £30,000, of which £4,000 for sleigh hire. 1

About the middle of January: Col. Heard with 1,200 men from Jersey sent by Continental Congress to Queen's County to disarm the inhabitants, who were charged, on untrustworthy evidence, with opposing the election of provincial delegates, procuring ammunition to be used against the Americans, and threatening the friends of America. Their defence against these charges. Much damage was done, and many persons—Churchmen only—taken prisoners. 1

Feb. 3. Arrival of Connecticut troops in New York. 2

Feb. 4. Arrival of General Lee and more troops. Total now 1,250. General Clinton arrived from Boston by sea. Much confusion in town. 2

Feb. 9. Arrival of Lord Stirling and 800 Jersey troops. 2

Feb. 11. Sunday. Much confusion, and small attendance at churches. Soldiers remove cannon, &c., from the battery; the inhabitants carry off their goods. 2

Feb. 16. Jacob Walton's house requisitioned for a battery. 2

Feb. 20. Provincial troops demolishing Fort George. Position of British ships given. 2

March 10. Arrival of packet from England: precautions as to communications therewith. 2

March 30. Wednesday: Arrival of General Thompson a liberal man, to take command. During the week reports arrived from Boston that General Howe was coming to New York. Saturday express received from General Washington announcing occupation of Boston. 3

S. London announced in Monday's paper the intended publication of a pamphlet entitled '*The Deceiver unmasked; or Loyalty and Interest united: In answer to a pamphlet entitled Comm. Sense.*' The whole impression was seized and destroyed by the Committee of Mechanics, headed by one Duyckink. 3

On Thursday Governor Tryon's effigy burnt by the mob, because of his address promising support to loyalists. 4

March 25. A further example given of restrictions on communications with the packet. It is estimated that the Continental Congress has emitted ten million dollars; six millions to be now emitted; and money to be borrowed at 7 per cent. 4

April 2. The pest-house on Bedlow's Island burnt by riflemen, because of a report that refugee Tories were placed there. Report that Messrs.

MeWh-rt-r of Newark and Sp-nc-r, of Trenton were sent last winter to North Carolina to win over the Regulators of the back parts to Congress. Bellicose utterance of the Rev. Mr. T-nn-nt, near Fairfield. 4

April 2. Dr. Franklin set out for Canada, accompanied by Baron De Woedlke, a Prussian soldier of Polish birth, who was to take command, and by two of the Carrolls. Delay experienced in conveying heavy cannon from New York to Canada. "The expedition to Canada does not go on with much spirit." In February a rising of Highlanders and other loyalists in North Carolina was defeated. 4

April 4. Committee of Safety orders removal of Library from King's College to provide a barrack, although accomodations for soldiers existed elsewhere. The two Frederick Philipses prevented from going to England by General Putnam's proclamation declaring persons who went on board ship enemies. 5

April 9. The Provincials occupy Governor's Island. Some fighting has taken place with the British ships. Some Whigs are speaking against Independence. 6

April 13. Arrival of General Washington. People much elated. In Philadelphia it is expected that England will make peace: some think she should pay damages. The ports opened to all foreign nations because of the clamours of the back inhabitants of Pennsylvania, &c., who were much distressed. English ships lawful prizes. 6

May 6. A table of comparative prices given, to show the increase. 6

Some expected that no more British troops would be landed after Howe left Boston. 7

May 8. The Committee of the City required suspected Tories, among them the Mayor, to sign a declaration of willingness to fight, or else to surrender, under oath, all arms. Those who refused were imprisoned. Some names are given. 7

May 13. Dr. Franklin took a French printer with him to publish a paper at Montreal. 8

May 14. Adult males who had left the city ordered to return. Dr. Witherspoon advocated Independence to the Committees of New Jersey, but the proposal was defeated 30 to 5. An act of Rhode Island published, forbidding the use of the King's name in legal documents. 8

May 15. Congress recommends the establishment of suitable governments in the colonies. 8

May 17. Observed as a general Fast. Report of defeat of Provincials at Quebec. 8

May 21. Set out for New Windsor. 8

May 27. Set out thence for Duchess County. The sufferings of suspected Tories described. 8

June 1. German settlers on the Manor of Livingstone, Albany County, under suspicion of Toryism, were outraged, heavily fined, and required to give bonds not to take up arms against the colonists. Salt, the price of which was very high, had been seized by mobs in this neighborhood, but they were said to be Whigs. The writer, not being "warm for Liberty," was not permitted, as formerly, to preach in the Independent meeting-house near Inglisdale. An account is given of the engagements, and exchange of prisoners, at the Cedars, south-west of Montreal. On return to New Windsor, received reports, not entirely authentic, of successes of Lord Cornwallis in North

Carolina and of Howe's intended departure from Halifax to New York. Describes the conduct of the Committees, which are exacting declarations of allegiance to Congress, or the surrender of arms with engagements of neutrality. 9

June 14. Setting out for New York, hears of a riot there on the 12th when suspected Tories, all Churchmen, were abused or banished. On May 15th the Continental Congress resolved on the suppression of all authority under the Crown of Great Britain. A provincial Congress for Pennsylvania to be called. A new election in New York on the question of Independence. Although three-fourths throughout the Province are against it, none durst offer opposition. Governor Franklin, having refused to obey the order of Congress, was arrested by Col. Heard. 10

June 20. Col. Heard with about 500 men attempted to destroy the Light House at Sandy Hook, but they were driven off by 50 men stationed there, and two of the British ships. 11

June 22. Plot said to be discovered, to assassinate Washington and others, blow up the magazines, and burn the city. Several persons, including the Mayor, taken on suspicion. The people in terror; a close watch kept at the ferries. 11

June 24. Report of capture of General Thompson and 1,700 men at Trois Rivières; also of landing of General Burgoyne at Quebec. 12

June 27. General Howe arrived at Sandy Hook. Report that Provincials have evacuated Canada. Burgoyne soon expected at Albany. 12

June 28. Hicky, a soldier of Washington's body guard hanged for a plot to seize Washington.

During the winter and spring, since the circulation of the *Common Sense* pamphlet, the very warm people are for Independence, the more moderate willing for accommodation, but demand that Great Britain withdraw fleets and armies, and pay American expences. "To such a height were people elated with the opinion of our own strength, and the slow and feeble efforts of Government hitherto. 12

June 29. Arrival of transports at Sandy Hook. 12

June 30. Report that 133 sail are anchored at Sandy Hook. 12

July 2. Three Men of War came up through the Narrows; the city in confusion. The only crime of the Mayor was to pay about £100 from the Governor to one Forbes for guns. 12

July 4. The Continental Congress made an explicit Declaration of Independence. 13

July 9. The King's statue overthrown and dishonoured. The situation embarrassing to the Clergy. Independence declared. An army of 15,000 men, under little discipline, in the city. Almost all suspected of attachment to Government imprisoned or banished. The fleet hourly expected to attack the city. "In this situation it had been hazardous, rash and presumptuous in the highest degree to pray for the King; and yet clergy could not, consistently with their duty, oath and good conscience, omit praying for their Sovereign, in case they officiated publicly; it was therefore judged most expedient and prudent to shut the churches for the present, and suspend the public exercise of their function, leaving the issue to the goodness of Providence." 13

July 10. The Sheriff ordered to deliver keys of goal, which is to be used for State prisoners only. Persecution of Tories on Long Island. Boats leaving New York seized by the fleet. 13

July 12. Two ships sailed up the Hudson past the city, exchanging fire with the batteries. Commissioners for accommodation were expected with Lord Howe; Congress may have desired to shut door against them by the Declaration. 14

July 14. Sunday. The churches all shut. Prays that public worship be soon restored. 14

July 15. Set out for New Windsor. Account of skirmishes with the war-ships Phoenix and Rose in the Hudson. 15

July 31. Returned from Goshen, where he left his family. 15

August 3. An attack by row galleys on the Phoenix and Rose repulsed. 15

August 5. Obstructions placed in North River to impede the war-ships, which by cutting off communications have laid the Provincial Army under difficulties. 15

Aug. 1 [*sic.*] Provincial troops said to number 22,000—or even 50,000. The men are sickly. 15

August 15. During the past week 92 ships have arrived at Staten Island, including the Caroline fleet, ships with light horse from Halifax, and transports with Hessians—said to be 6,000—from Europe. Provincials, having abandoned Canada and Crown Point, are fortified at Ticonderoga. Said to have lost 10,000 men since Montgomery's death. Burgoyne said to have 15,000 men, and to have launched 5 armed vessels on the lake. Went to Flushing. The Committee consider his arrest as an enemy of America. 15

August. The King's army land at Gravesend and encamp at Utrecht. Rebels destroy property in King's County. 16

August 27. The rebels were defeated by General Howe. 16

Sept. 15. General Howe took possession of New York. Describes the movements of the warships. 16

Sept. 21. The city set on fire about one o'clock A.M. Trinity church, the rector's house, &c., burnt. 17

March 4. Death of Dr. Auchmuty about 3 P.M. 17

March 20. "I was chosen rector and inducted." 17

April 10. Three persons in the King's service, Capt. ————, Mr. Molesworth, and Capt. Dunbar of Col. Fanning's corps, hanged by the rebels for attempting to enlist men. 17

June 9. General Howe went to New Jersey to open campaign. 17

June 13. Packet sails. Sends copy of *Brief Inquiry* to Dr. Chandler. 17

July 7. Wrote to Dr. Chandler;—business matters. 17

July 24. Wrote to the Bishop of London, Drs. Chandler, Cooper and Hind. 17

July 8. Troops embark at Staten Island after evacuating New Jersey. 17

July 23. Fleet and army under Lord and General Howe sailed from Sandy Hook. 18

1779.

Oct. 9. French and rebels repulsed with heavy loss from Savannah. 18

Dec. 23. London and Cork fleets sailed. 18

Dec. 26. Expedition, supposed to be 8,000 men, with Sir H. Clinton and Lord Cornwallis, sailed for South Carolina, &c. 18

Dec. 28. Violent gale; uneasy about the fleet. 18

1780.

January. The severest winter hitherto in the memory of man. The East and North rivers frozen over. Great distress for fuel, but the city otherwise well provided. 18

Jan. 15. Rebels crossed in force to Staten Island on the ice, plundered the loyalists, but retreated without attacking. It is said they expected an easy conquest because of the want of provisions. 18

Jan. 18. Capt. Lockwood and 160 rebels captured Col. Hatfield and Maj. Hurrerford. Latter escaped, collected refugees, and defeated rebels near New Rochelle. 19

Jan. 21. Loaded sleighs are crossing North River to Powles Hook. 19

Jan. 25. Maj. Lum surprised the Continental troops at Newark. The same night Col. Buskirk surprised the rebels in Elizabeth Town. Almost the whole bay frozen: sleighs, &c., cross to Staten Island. 19

Jan. 27. Militia of city, about 24,000, under arms for first time; reviewed by Gen. Pattison. A few days after volunteers, &c., about 1,500 reviewed. Nearly 5,800 such forces, exclusive of regulars. 19

Feb. 2. Maryland and Connecticut have refused to pay their quota to the Continental Treasury. Lack of bread, especially in Washington's army. Violent factions everywhere. 20

Feb. 6. 86 sleighs loaded with provisions, &c., went to Staten Island. 20

Feb. 9. The Swift packet arrived from England. 20

Feb. 23. Ice in North River broken up. This has been the severest winter known in the memory of man. Frost penetrated to depth of 4 feet, 1 in. 20

February. Sir Henry Clinton after stormy passage reached Savannah. 20

May 12. Charlestown surrendered to Sir H. Clinton. 20

June 6. General Knyphausen with about 6,000 men made an incursion into Jersey. 20

June 15. Admiral Arbuthnot arrived from Charlestown, coming in advance because of a report that Paul Jones was off Sandy Hook. 20

June 17. The fleet, with Sir Henry Clinton and 6,000 men, arrived. Movements of these troops described. Explanation of Gen. Knyphausen's failure to destroy Woshington's army of 3,500 troops and 800 militia, in the recent incursion into Jersey. "The militia in that district were greatly disaffected and fired at our army. Washington always kept the militia between his army and ours, which put it out of the power of his men to desert." General Knyphausen "much disgusted at our generals." 20

July 12. Arrival of Admiral Graves; French fleet and transports said to be at Rhode Island. 21

July 19. Admiral Arbuthnot sailed for Rhode Island. 21

July 21. Attack of rebels on a refugee post opposite Fort Knyphausen repulsed. 21

July 27. Sir H. Clinton sailed to attack French, but returned. 21

August 16. Lord Cornwallis defeated Gen. Gates at Camden. 22

Sept. 4. London fleet, with Gens. Pattison, Tryon and Mr. Grant sailed. 22

Sept. 13. Admiral Sir George B. Rodney arrived from West Indies: has ordered that no naval prisoners be exchanged with rebels. 22

Sept. 26. General Arnold came in; Major Andre captured. "We are in much anxiety for Maj. Andre, lest the rebels should put him to death as a spye." 22

Sept. 30. Flag of truce received, and in consequence the Civil Council summoned. 22

Oct. 1. Sunday: Gen. Robertson and Messrs. Elliott and Smith go to meet representatives from Washington and remonstrate against the execution of Andre. 22

Oct. 2. Andre executed. 22

Dec. 21. Expedition of Gen. Arnold to the Chesapeake. 22

1781.
Feb. 3. St. Eustatia taken by Admiral Rodney. 23

March 15. Victory of Lord Cornwallis over Gen. Green near Guilford Court House. 23

April 26. Victory of Lord Rawdon over Gen. Green at Camden. 23

March 16. Admiral Arbuthnot defeats French fleet off Chesapeake. 23

March 19 Gen. Phillips, with 2,500 troops, sails for Chesapeake. 23

May 13. Admiral Arbuthnot sails with 2,000 men for Chesapeake. 23

May 15. Gen Phillips died at Petersburgh, after a successful excursion. 23

May 19. Lord Cornwallis joined Gen. Arnold at Petersburgh. 23

May 20. Arrival of the 2,000 men at Chesapeake. 23

July 10. Sir H. Clinton wrote to Lord Cornwallis: supposes 7,000 troops in Virginia, not quite 11,000 in New York. 23

Aug. 2. Washington and Rochambeau with about 7,000 men advanced towards King's Bridge. 23

Aug. 11. Arrival of fleet and 3,000 German troops. 23

Aug. 28. Arrival of Sir S. Hood with fleet and three regiments from West Indies. About a week before, the rebel army from White Plains crossed the Hudson to Chatham. 23

Aug. 31. Admirals Graves and Hood sail. French fleet has gone from Rhode Island. 24

Sept. 2. Express announces French fleet in Chesapeake; Washington moving southward. 24

Sept. 5. Intelligence that Washington's army embarked below Trenton. "We are in great anxiety for Ld. Cornwallis's safety. 24

Sept. 5. Engagement between British and French fleets off Chesapeake: the former returned to New York. 24

Sept. 6. Account of Arnold's capture of New London. 24

Sept. 22. Intelligence of capture of 36 rebel privateers in Gulf of St. Lawrence; also of the Magicien by the Chatham off Boston. 24

Sept. 23. Express from Chesapeake brings favourable news of Cornwallis; but French fleet strong. 24

Oct. 19. Admiral Graves sailed to relieve Lord Cornwallis. Same day the latter surrendered. 24

1782.

April 12. Rodney's victory over the French. 25

May 5. Sir Guy Carleton arrived and took command. 25

May 13. Sir H. Clinton and G. Knyphausen embarked for England. 25

1787.

Halifax, Nov. 14. To the Churchwardens and Vestry of St. Johns Church, Lunenburg. [Signed "Charles Nova Scotia."]. Regrets their embarrassed state; they are under displeasure of the Society [for the Propagation of the Gospel], which may be misinformed. It is the trustee for contributions from well-disposed persons, and is justly careful in applying these. It requires that the congregation provide a glebe or parsonage house for its missionary, and contribute according to ability to his support. Requests information as to possibility of fulfilling these conditions at Lunenburg, and as to attendance and prospects of growth; and that a similar communication be made to the Society. 25

Halifax, Dec. 27. To Lord Dorchester. Relies on his Lordship's support in promoting religion, virtue, literature, loyalty and order. Is pleased at the prospect of the establishment of a university in Quebec. Makes suggestions as to the staff, endowment, curriculum, location, &c. Approves of proposal for teaching botany and scientific agriculture. Makes observations on the exclusion of clergymen from the offices, and of theology from the curriculum, especially in relation to the conciliation of the Canadians. Transmits a sermon on the unity of

the King's subjects: in appendix thereto, reference made to a legislative grant for a seminary. Fears efforts to frustrate this design. Proposes calling together the clergy of Nova Scotia, and visiting New Brunswick. Has not yet fixed a time for visiting Canada. Mr. Mongan proposed as commissary in Canada; should he not go, which of the clergy there would he (Lord Dorchester) recommend? 26

Halifax, Dec. 26.

To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Arrived Oct. 15th, after seven week's voyage. Has made Halifax his place of residence: only there could the leading personages be met. Was received with kindness. Gave assurance that his office did not interfere with the civil departments. Even Dissenters seem satisfied, and come to his sermons. As a result of his representations and the King's Instructions, the Assembly granted £400 for an Academy. Some difficulty in getting concurrence of the Council, who wished the Academy to be at Halifax. Preached before the Legislature at their request, sermon published, and is being translated into German by Mr. Houseill, the German missionary. Requests the Archbishop to recommend a principal for the Academy: he is to be a clergyman. The character of the position described. Refers to Lord Dorchester's statement that the people of Canada desire a university, and to his own reply. The need of Commissaries in Canada and New Brunswick: is ready to appoint Mr. Cooke for New Brunswick. Refers to the method of obtaining his own salary. Must rely on advice and assistance of His Grace in the difficulties he will encounter. Met Prince William Henry when he was in Halifax: gave him the message of loyalty and attachment which he intended to give the King in person at the time of his presentation, but was prevented by embarrassment. The Prince very sensible, and attentive observer. Refers to local matters: decline of congregation of Halifax; presence of two popular preachers, a Roman Catholic and a Presbyterian, each of whom has had a place of worship built; also a Methodist meeting-house lately erected; Mr. Weeks, the curate, a poor speaker; Dr. Breynton, the rector, though in England, draws his salary; it would be well to admonish him on the subject; best that a clergyman come from England in his place; Dr. Byles, who is in Halifax, not popular; the Church has little property; divine service is now solemnized on Wednesdays, Fridays, and Saints' days; preaches in person frequently. Refers to proposal of the S.P.G. to withdraw Mr. Money and their mission from Lunenburg; this should not be done. The last two missionaries there, Messrs. Brizaliers and De la Roche, were unsatisfactory. Has had friendly correspondence with most of the clergy of the diocese; they have little intercourse with each other; will call them together for his first visitation, issue a circular letter, and then visit New Brunswick and the interior missions of Nova Scotia. Will communicate later as to appropriation of lands for a bishop. More clergymen needed, but his nephew, Arch. Peans Inglis, the only candidate for Orders: his good character. 30

Halifax, Dec. 18.

To Dr. Morice [Secretary of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel]. Refers at length to the proposal to withdraw Mr. Money from Lunenburg. Has not insisted on immediate compliance, owing to the danger and difficulty of withdrawal. The decline of the congregation there due to a disagreement with the last missionary. The inhabitants poor,industrious, universally loyal; about 300 Anglicans church attendants, including some respectable Loyalists: they

are now doing much for the Church. Advises the continuance of the mission. Has directed the missionaries to continue their correspondence with the Society. Mr. Rowland to be at Shelburne in the spring. Mr. Cosset, missionary in Cape Breton, has gone to New Hampshire for his family. "There appears to be a greater laxness in all ecclesiastical matters here, than in the southern colonies formerly." To remedy this will be his endeavour. 39

[Memorandum.] Postscript was added as to mode of paying his subscriptions to the Society. 42

Halifax, Dec. 27. To Rob. Rashleigh & Co. Financial matters. 42

Halifax, Dec. 26. To Mr. Cumberland. Discusses the method of drawing allowance from Government. Also the application of money granted by Parliament for building churches; it should be distributed with regard to the numbers and ability of the people; half should be advanced when the building materials are collected, the remainder when the edifice is entirely roofed in; it should be paid to two or three principal inhabitants,—under bond, if deemed expedient. Refers to personal matters. 43

1788. Halifax, Jan. 16. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. [Extract.] Has sent circular letters to the clergy of the diocese, and to those of Quebec, New Brunswick, and Newfoundland. Finds expences very heavy, Dr. Breynton, whose leave of absence is extended, should return to Halifax or resign. Requests copy of Instructions to American Governors as to appointment of a bishop. Is on good terms with the Governor, who is good-natured, but his ideas too entirely military. His own two great objects are the proper establishment of the Church by act of Legislature, and establishment of a college. 45

Halifax, March 1. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Refers to former communications. Finds a general and deplorable lukewarmness in the province. Explains some claims of the Governor which have caused alarm. At a meeting of churchwardens and vestry of Halifax to investigate the church debt, a proposal was made regarding Dr. Breynton's leave of absence. The Governor disapproved, claiming both right of presentation and of granting absences. The law gives the right of presentation to the parish; claim of granting leave of absence strikes at episcopal authority. Asks advice. Gives another example of improper interference. Is on best terms with the Governor. Is preparing to open Sunday-schools. Refers to death of Bishop Lowth of London, and succession of Bishop Porteus. 46

March 8. [Postscript to above letter.] Has received a letter from Lord Dorchester, promising his support, and desiring assistance in forming a general system of education. Remains neutral in feuds which tear the province. Will take steps to obtain lands for the Bishops of the Province from Governor Parr. Is attempting to obtain information as to the different settlements. 49

Halifax, Feb. 22. To Lord Dorchester. Sends a duplicate of his last letter. Refers to the proposed seminary in Quebec, and gives a statement of the topics as to which particular regulations would be required. Suggests text-books on agriculture. 51

Halifax, April 7. To Dr. Morice. Hopes that mission at Lunenburg will be continued. Mr. Bisset, missionary at St. John, N.B., died 3rd March. Had contemplated sending Dr. Byles to succeed him, when a letter was received from the churchwardens, requesting the appointment of

Mr. Thomas Moore, of Hampsted, Long Island. Mr. Moore's character and career. Has written to Mr. Moore, and submits the matter to the Society. Encloses certificate regarding Mr. Foreman school master at Digby, whose bills on the Society have been protested. Inhabitants at Sissiboo and St. Mary's Bay have applied for a clergyman: a subscription being raised. Capt. Moody, who reads prayers on Sundays, will furnish a house; will himself apply to the Governor for a glebe. Requests that copies of Society's abstracts be sent. 53

[Memorandum.] Postscript to above letter recommended appointment of a school-master to Tracadie: about one hundred families there, three-fourths negroes; also thirty French families, and a priest. 56

Halifax, April 12. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Sends copy of questions sent to the Clergy of the Diocese, to which they are to bring answers at his invitation on the 18th June. Wishes the Archbishop to be informed fully of his procedure, that he may interfere or give advice; shall have little difficulty with the clergy; but many are old and infirm, whereas active men are required. Refers to death of Mr. Bisset, and measures taken to replace him. Should have authority to fill vacancies, since a great evil hitherto has been the long delays is doing this: but the Society's consent to appointments should also be obtained. Explains with some detail the expence to missionaries of moving their families, which must be done by water. Only road, that between Halifax and Annapolis, is scarcely passable. Is preparing a map for the Society. Has obtained Sunday-school teachers in Halifax; hopes for the establishment of similar schools elsewhere; they are much needed. Mr. Toosey is at Quebec. Report that Mr. Mongan has gone to Ireland. 56

Halifax, April 5. To Lord Dorchester. Returns thanks for assurance of support. Approves of plan for one or more universities, with subordinate seminaries. Principal difficulty will be the procuring of funds. That and other difficulties in connection with the academy in Nova Scotia. Some interested persons wish it located at Halifax, an unsuitable place, contrary to the wish of the Assembly, who chose Windsor. Having been informed that Mr. Mongan has gone to Ireland, requests opinion on appointment of Recto rand Commissary of Quebec. Hopes that report of his Lordship's ill-health is not true. 59

Halifax, April 17. To Rashleigh & Co. Business matters. 61

Halifax, May 7. To Mr. Cumberland. Will do all possible to fulfill the expectations of his friends, but great exertions demanded by the difficulties of the ecclesiastical situation. Has received Treasury orders concerning the £2,000 granted for building churches. States promises made by Governor Parr to eight settlements, the performance of which would be preferable to the proposal of building four churches. States the rules which will be observed in transmitting the certificates authorising the payment of this money. Explains the circumstances which make his own allowance scanty. 61

Halifax, May 14. To Mr. Rowland. Has learned of his arrival at Shelburne. Recommends that all revenues of Shelburne be divided equally between him and Dr. Walter, incumbent of the other parish there. Explains the process to be followed in obtaining licence and institution (from the Bishop), and induction (from the Governor). The money granted by the British Treasury for building churches will be issued

in three payments, when the work is begun, half finished, and completed, on the certificate of the Bishop. As £300 are granted to Shelburne, explains the rules by which certificates will be granted. 64

Halifax, May 13. To Brooke Watson & Co. Personal and business matters. 66

Halifax, May 16. To the Rev. Mr. Wiswall. Has received answers to questions, and letter giving excuse for non-attendance at visitations because of infirmities, expence, &c. While wishing the welfare of the clergy, is distressed that bodily infirmities should prevent the performance of duty, and apprehensive as to how the Society may view such a situation. Expence will not be great, as he himself will provide diet, and obtain beds in private families. Temporal damage should not come in competition with a clergyman's duties. Should the clergy manifest lukewarmness to the effort now being made to remedy the deplorable state of religion in the province? 68

Halifax, May 20. To Lord Dorchester. Is glad to hear of his improved health. Returns thanks for the list of Protestant clergymen and school-masters of Quebec. Approves the allowance made Mr. Bethune, although he is of another communion. Is glad Messrs. Scott and Lucas were discountenanced: intends to be rigid in requiring letters of ordination and testimonials from strange clergymen, as his patents have made it his duty. Applications for clergymen will increase with accessions of settlers from the revolted colonies; to meet them seminaries should be established. It would be proper that the Jesuit and Sulpician estates should be appropriated to support a seminary and a Protestant bishop. To transfer them to Lord Amherst will cause discontent. States the qualifications necessary in a Commissary at Quebec, and asks if Mr. Toosey possesses them. If he does not, will apply to the Archbishop of Canterbury for a proper person. Wishes to know what settlements in Quebec most need missionaries and schoolmasters, that application may be made to the Society. Hopes that his Lordship's proposed tour to the west will confirm his health. Regards the sentence of Court Martial against Capt. Coffin as extraordinary: the same charge could be made against many others in the Navy. Recommends four Loyalists of merit: Isaac Wilkins, Maj. Thos. Barclay, Maj. Philip Cortland, Maj. Samuel Baynard. 69

Halifax, June. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. A letter of condolence on the death of his daughter. 73

Halifax, June 28. To Dr. Morice. Is pleased at the appointment of Mr. Money to Lunenburg, which will soon be one of the most flourishing missions. Has taken steps to secure glebes at Lunenburg, Shelburne, Digby, and Parrsborough. The visitation is just ended. Has obtained information, some of which he lays before the Society. In Mr. Eagleson's mission at Cumberland but one family professing the Church of England: many Papists, a priest, and two mass-houses; the others sectaries, among whom fanaticism is prevalent. The salaries allowed Messrs. Neumann and Bailly for teaching French and German at Lunenburg not needed; they have no pupils, the inhabitants wishing their children taught English. The Loyalists settled in Campbelltown at Sheet Harbour have asked for a missionary and a schoolmaster in a memorial signed by 53 persons: there are 51 children. Has sent tracts, &c. Recommends appointment of schoolmaster. Loyalists of Clements township, settled in 1784, recommend in memorial signed by 44 persons, the appointment of Denis Casey as schoolmaster. Inhabitants of Amherst in Cumberland County have applied

for a schoolmaster. Churches are to be built at Preston and at Rawdon: people of each place have applied for a missionary. Letters from Col. Fanning, Governor of the Island of St. John [Prince Edward Island], and Mr. Desbrisay, the only clergyman there, described the state of religion. Has urged the Governor to recover the Parliamentary grant of 1771 for building a church. Urges an additional allowance to Mr. Desbrisay, and that the schoolmaster's salary, now withdrawn, be restored. Has sent tracts, &c.: these are much needed. Mrs. Bisset asks that her young son be educated by the Society. Shall send Dr. Byles to St. John's, since Mr. Moore has declined the invitation. Suggests that the Society employ two clergymen from the revolted colonies, Mr. Bowden formerly assistant of Trinity Church, New York, now at Norwalk, Connecticut, and Mr. Wright, from Ireland, now teaching school in New York and officiating at a church in Brooklyn. Recommends his nephew, Arch'd P. Inglis, to be a missionary of the Society. Mr. Rowland arrived at Shelburne in May: hopes harmony may be restored there. The church has been begun at Shelburne. Has drawn up plans for all the new churches. 74

Halifax, July 7. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Gives thanks for copy of Gov. Parr's Instructions, also for the addition of £100 to his own salary. Encloses copy of printed account of visitation. Adds some details. Eleven clergymen assembled—all in province but two, one prevented by bad weather, other by poverty. The Rev. Mr. Peters, formerly of Connecticut, wrote urging the clergy to have nothing to do with a bishop appointed by the King, not elected by themselves. As much solemnity as possible given the visitation: a large confirmation at the same time. Visitation began Wednesday, June 18th: a sermon preached by a clergyman on each day. Describes the delivery of the Bishop's charge, examination of the clergy's credentials, presentation of address from the clergy, investigation of the state of the missions, measures to procure glebes. Religious state of the diocese unsatisfactory. Gave private exhortation to Mr. Eagleson of Cumberland, who had been represented as a drunkard. Presented a memorial to the Governor for land for a Bishop, but he cannot grant more than 1,000 acres. Instructions should be obtained from England, since grant should be of at least 30,000 acres. Also the Bishop's school, and glebe lands should be exempted from quit rent. Explains at length the controversy as to right of patronage between the Governor and the churchwardens and vestry: the Governor's claim applies at present to the church of Halifax, but it could be extended to many others. Inconveniences and discontent which result. This is one example of the military spirit which has always characterized the administration of the province. Suggests that an order be obtained from the King, confirming the provincial law, which gave the patronage to the parishes; by "Parish" to be understood "Churchwardens and Vestry." Is preparing to set out for Fredericton, N.B. 79

Halifax, July 15. To Brooke Watson & Co. Personal and business matters. 85

Halifax, July 16. To Mr. Cumberland. Returns thanks for his (Cumberland's) work, the *Observer*. Explains the drafts made for his allowance. Is pleased to hear of a further grant of £1,000 for building churches. Discusses method of drawing the money. There are no churches at Windsor, Horton, or Granville; only a small, unfinished church at Cornwallis. 85

Halifax, Sept. 13.

To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Returned last evening from tour, undertaken the beginning of July, covering 700 miles in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. Visited Windsor (church a wretched hovel), Falmouth, Cornwallis (church a mere shell), Aylesford, Wilmot (church soon to be built), Granville (old and populous settlement; desires church and clergyman), Annapolis, and Digby. Here most of the inhabitants his old parishioners. The Rev. Mr. Veits, the churchwardens and vestry presented an address. Laid corner stone of new church. Crossed bay of Fundy to city of St. John, where Dr. Byles is giving satisfaction. Refused ordination of a Mr. James, one of Lady Huntington's preachers, but disapproved by her. Fears he may distract the congregation. Went to Fredericton, touching at Gagetown and Maugerville. At Fredericton had much conversation with General Carleton, the Governor, on the state of the Church. Induced him to accept principle that churchwardens and vestry should recommend ministers for appointment. Annual revenue from college reserve at Fredericton £100. Divine service performed for first time in new church there: 55 persons confirmed. Returned to St. John, held a visitation, confirmed 95 persons, and laid corner-stone of church. Churchwardens and vestry have recommended Dr. Byles to the Governor to be their rector. Crossed to Digby, and visited Sissiboo, "the worst road I ever travelled." People Loyalists, much scattered; no church, glebe, or parsonage. Confirmed 42 persons at Digby. Held confirmation at Annapolis. Steps have been taken towards building a church at Granville. At Cornwallis was invited, on the suggestion of the Dissenting minister, Mr. Graham, to use his meeting-house. Did so: confirmed 42 persons. At Windsor measures have been taken to build a church and establish the academy. Confirmed about 40 persons there. Inhabitants of Newport have opened subscription for a church. About £1,400 needed to assist old settlements in building churches. Did not visit Cumberland, as had intended, but wrote to magistrates. The excursion has done much good. Met everywhere with attention and politeness. Adverts to Archbishop's letter. Thanks for addition to salary. Is disappointed that no tutor has been obtained for the academy. May prevail on his nephew to take charge temporarily. Dr. Morice disapproves of appointment of Dr. Byles to St. John, because he holds chaplaincy of garrison at Halifax. Urges confirmation of the appointment: Dr. Byles has no duties at Halifax; has leave of absence; has appointed Mr. Houseall his deputy; and is greatly needed at St. John. [Remainder of letter is in paraphrase only]. Will appoint Mr. Cooke to be Commissary. Presbyterians of Shelburne having petitioned Mr. Pitt for £1,000 to build churches: advises against it. Some parts of Dr. Morice's last letter peevish. Suggests that Society's abstracts be prepared by some judicious persons not by the secretary. Paragraph from letter of Mr. Clarke published in the abstract, gave offence in New Brunswick. 87

Halifax, Sept. 18.

To Lord Dorchester. Refers to his tour. Is glad Mr. Toosey's character is so respectable; some delay advisable, but if he continues satisfactory will appoint him Commissary. Introduction of foreign clergymen into Quebec had bad effect. Arrival of Mr. Tunstall at Montreal will help to obviate the evil. Recommends Mr. Toosey to take charge of congregation in Quebec City, receiving part of the salary of Mr. Montmollin, who is too old for duty; also a similar

arrangement between Mr. Tunstall and Mr. De Lisle at Montreal; Mr. De Lisle might continue ministrations to German Protestants in French. Bad pronunciation of English by Messrs. Montmollin and De Lisle causes disgust. Found Gov. Carleton happy and successful in his government at Fredericton. Found many Loyalists there prosperous and contented. Proposes to visit Quebec next summer; also to visit Shelburne and other missions on the sea-coast next month. 93

Halifax, Sept. 21. To Mr. Cumberland. Having completed his tour, is able to give information regarding the old settlements. Describes with some details conditions in Windsor, (a miserable log church), Newport (no church), Falmouth (shell of a small church), Cornwallis (shell of a church, too small), Horton (churchmen few, no church), Aylesford (thinly inhabited, no church), Wilmot (many Loyalists settled here, a new church begun), Granville (old populous settlement, no church; annexed to Annapolis, but attendance of missionary difficult), Annapolis (shell of neat little church), Lunenburg (church much decayed; will be repaired), Cumberland (no church). Old settlers of province were poor and indolent; a spirit of industry introduced by the Loyalists. Now a general inclination to have divine worship regularly established. This should be promoted by Government: it will increase loyalty; but bounty must be bestowed with caution. As majority must pay subscriptions chiefly in labour and materials, a small sum necessary for each place. Recommends £200 each at Windsor, Newport, Cornwallis, Granville, and Cumberland. Has met with utmost politeness from all ranks and denominations throughout Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. His knowledge of Americans enabled him to act so as to remove prejudices entertained especially by Dissenters, against bishops. The provinces though poor, will, by the protection of Great Britain and the observation of the new Navigation Act, soon be flourishing; the people, except for some trifling circumstances, are perfectly contented. Describes the health, fertility, and resources of the country. Has been disappointed as to obtaining tutors for the academy; his nephew will take temporary charge. Expects to open the academy with about 30 scholars. Help is needed for building another church at Halifax. 96

Halifax, Nov. 6. To Dr. Morice. Has completed his tour, and requests that certain particulars be communicated to the Society. Found the missionaries properly employed. The state of the country, with respect to churches, deplorable. [Much of the information, being already catalogued under the preceding letters, is not here repeated]. The use of the church at Falmouth, built with a grant from the Provincial Assembly, is claimed by Dissenters. Wilmot is improperly annexed to Cornwallis, the distance being 40 miles. Is sending a map to the Archbishop of Canterbury. Found the missions of New Brunswick in a flourishing condition for so new a country. Mr. Andrews, missionary at St. Andrews, diligent, but weakened by a stroke of palsy. His wish that his son be appointed assistant seems reasonable. This mission contains 100 families. Mrs. Bisset still awaits an answer to application for her son. Returning to Digby, visited Sissiboo: on north side of Sissiboo river are 37 Loyalists families, on south side, called New Edinburgh, 17 families, all scattered; near New Edinburgh a large French settlement, with resident priest; on west side of St. Mary's Bay many Loyalists settled. Confirmed nearly 400

persons in New Brunswick and Nova Scotia, besides 125 at Halifax in June. States the proposals of the people of Granville, which contains upwards of 200 families, one-third Loyalists, re church and missionary; if carried out, earnestly recommends a new mission for Granville, Wilmot, and western part of Aylesford. Missionaries of Cornwallis and Annapolis will still have extensive fields; attached to latter is new township of Clements, containing 60 families, almost all Loyalists. There are glebes at Granville and Wilmot. Building operations proposed at Cornwallis, Windsor, and Newport. Report of but one church family in Cumberland inaccurate; many such, and some classed as Methodists are church people in principle. Explains in detail the circumstances connected with the sending of Dr. Byles to St. John, of which the Society disapproves. He is now at Halifax and will remain, but is needed at St. John, where a Methodist minister is gaining ground fast. Is glad of Mr. Foreman's appointment as teacher at Digby. Recommends Mr. Casey for Clements. Has received memorial signed by 114 Loyalists of New Oswegatchy [now eastern Ontario], Canada, asking that the Rev. Mr. Bostwick be appointed missionary to them. Has left appointments of Messrs. Toosey and Tunstall at Quebec and Montreal in the hands of Lord Dorchester. Agrees that caution is necessary in selecting missionaries and comments thereon. The Academy was opened 1st inst., with his nephew acting President. A Mr. William Cochran, educated in Dublin, lately professor of languages of the College of New York, is applying to be appointed a missionary. Requests that the two sets of church-plate from the Archbishop be given to Trinity Church, St. John, and the church at Windsor. Refers to some peevish passages in his (Dr. Morice's) last letter which require no answer. 100

Halifax, Nov. 14. To Brooke Watson & Co. Personal and business matters. 109

Halifax, Nov. 20. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. The Academy opened, with his nephew, Mr. A. P. Inglis, in charge. As the Provincial Act required the President and principal tutor to be clergymen of the Church of England, admitted him to Deacon's Orders. Describes the preliminary examination, &c., and the ordination,—his first,—which took place in St. Paul's Church, Halifax, on October 19th. Drew up regulations for the Academy, approved by the other Governors. Opened the Academy at Windsor on November 1st: 17 pupils entered; there are now 20. Gov. Parr has written to Lord Sydney on the subject of patronage. States the arguments for the churchwardens and vestry, and for the Lieut. Governor. Agrees himself with the Attorney-General that the latter claim is not well founded. "It would be very dangerous in this country to broach such a doctrine as that the laws of the province which have been ratified by the Crown may be dispensed with." The vestry of Halifax are requesting Dr. Breynton either to resign or to return to his mission. Wishes the Archbishop to send out a worthy clergyman; states qualifications necessary; a good preacher and able man needed to counteract activities of Presbyterians and Methodists. Requests his Grace's support in a proposal to the Society for a new mission at Granville; suggests Mr. Inglis as missionary. Earnestly requests that no missionaries be sent who are not well and favourably known. Some unsatisfactory persons have been sent to Canada, as Mr. Langhorne and Mr. Bryant. Refers to application of William Cochran. Also to disposal of Jesuit estates in Canada. The Blacks in Nova Scotia have been in general indolent

and improvident, the natural consequence of their former state, and sudden emancipation. Considers that slaves should be well treated, and given the opportunity of winning freedom, but should not be suddenly emancipated. Inhabitants of Island of St. John refuse to subscribe for a church till money granted therefor be returned by Patterson, the former governor, who is alleged to have misappropriated it. 110

December. To Dr. Porteus, Bishop of London. Mr. John Mitchell, who carries this, says he was ordained by a previous Bishop of London, officiated in Maryland, and, being a Loyalist, moved to western Canada. Having lost his credentials, he wishes to obtain copies, and to be appointed a missionary. Expresses pleasure at the transfer of Dr. Porteus to London. States the good results from the appointment of a Bishop in America. Refers to the need of caution in the choice of missionaries; to the opening of the Academy; and to the establishment of Sunday-schools. Has appointed a Black as schoolmaster to the settlement of his race at Tracadie, and given him tracts, &c. Explains the charge against Mr. Patterson of embezzling or misapplying £3,000 voted for church-building, &c., in the Island of St. John, which should be refunded. Recommends allowances to Mr. Desbrisay, the clergyman there, and for a schoolmaster. 117

Dec. 12. To Mr. Cooke. Is sending commission as Commissary of New Brunswick. Trusts that the appointment will have good results. Recommends that the Clergy be convened annually. Discusses the terms of glebes: in England they are not held *in fee simple,* but in *abeyance*; does not approve of the system of empowering the justices to hold them. Refers to the Society's disapproval of the removal of Dr. Byles to St. John. The Methodists are making rapid progress there. Personal matters. 121

Halifax, Dec. 18. To Brooke Watson & Co. Personal and business matters. 123

Halifax, Dec. 18. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Announces the appointment of Mr. Cooke as Commissary for New Brunswick, and suggests the granting of a salary of £100. The Academy and the Sunday-schools are succeeding well. Diocesan affairs much improved during the past year. Of the eleven missionaries of the province, four are diligent, three indifferent, and four harmful. Supremely important that missionaries sent out should be fit for their office. The absence of a missionary has caused tht utmost confusion at St. John. If the Society still objects to Dr. Byles, Mr. Cochran might be sent. Suggests Mr. Inglis for Granville, and a clergyman from the revolted colonies for Sissiboo. 124

Dec. 20. [Memorandum.] Wrote to Dr. Morice, announcing appointment of Thomas Brownsprigg schoolmaster to the Blacks at Tracadie. 126

Halifax, Dec. 26. To Lord Dorchester. Announces the opening of the Academy; hopes in time to have agriculture taught. Care taken to inculcate principles of loyalty, and of attachment to the Sovereign. Wishes to know whether Lord Dorchester is coming to Nova Scotia, in order to decide with regard to his own visit to Quebec. Also wishes advice as to the fixing of Mr. Toosey at Quebec, and of Mr. Tunstall at Montreal 127

Halifax, Jan. 1. To Mr. Cumberland. Personal and business matters. 129

Halifax, Jan. 1. To Mr. Cumberland. Personal and business matters. 129

Halifax, Jan. 1. To Calvert Clapham. Personal and business matters. 129

Jan. 6. To Governor Parr. Recommends grant of £100 to the Loyalists of Annapolis, who are completing St. Luke's Church, the shell of which was erected by the old settlers. 130

Halifax, Jan. 22. To Col. Gab. Ludlow [Mayor of St. John]. Has been informed, by Mr. Whitlock, that he himself has been accused of immoral conduct when in St. John last summer. Dr. Calef said to be the instigator: his only motive would be the opposition (of the Bishop) to the Methodist teachers whom he (Calef) wished to introduce into the Church. Suspects that Peters, formerly a missionary of Connecticut, and Sam Hake are responsible. A deposition of denial has been taken. Denounces the calumny, and requests investigation. [The following note is added.] "Not this, but the other that follows Gov. Carleton's letter, was sent to Col. Ludlow." 131

Halifax, Jan. 22. To Governor Carleton. Requests that he assist Col. Ludlow in the investigation of the slander which has been circulated in St. John. 133

Halifax, Jan. 22. To Col. Ludlow. States the information he has received of a calumnious charge of immoral conduct circulated against himself at St. John. Its absurdity makes a formal refutation ridiculous. Suspects that Sam. Hake is at the bottom of the affair. Requests a searching scrutiny that the villians responsible may be restrained. 134

Halifax, July 9. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Repeats the account of the slander, with some additional details. Dr. Calef is a physician from New England, a weak, "enthusiastical" man, who was offended because one of Lady Huntington's preachers—whom she patronizes—was not ordained. Hake, who is supposed to be responsible, is a commissary to the garrison of St. John. He and Peters were considered the fabricators of the falsehoods published against him [Bishop Inglis] in London. Peters had attempted to get the clergy of the province to recommend him to be Bishop. Lord Dorchester leaves adjustment of matters in Canada till his [the Bishop's] arrival: requests advice. Mr. Eagleson's conduct has greatly improved. 135

Halifax, Jan. 27. To Mr. Cumberland. Recommends the bearer, Michael Wallace, a member of the Assembly. Governor Parr has allowed £100 from the church grant to Annapolis, and an additional £100 to Shelburne. During last year five churches begun, of which three are covered in, and two others repaired. Will endeavour to have Assembly's allowance of £400 a year for the Academy made permanent. If successful, will apply to the Government for further help. 137

Halifax, March 2. To Lord Dorchester. Is distressed at news of King's illness. Will go to Quebec at earliest opportunity. 139

Halifax, March 14. To Col. Ludlow. Dr. Calef has admitted his attempt to obtain perjured evidence against his [the Bishop's] character, and offered to make a public declaration, authorises Col. Ludlow, Judge Putnam, and Attorney-General Bliss to act as they deem best. 139

Halifax, March 17. To Dr. Morice. Inhabitants of Granville have taken steps towards building churches and maintaining a clergyman; they number 1,031, more than one-third Church people, and of these four-fifths are Loyal emigrants. In the eastern part the Dissenters will surrender their

meeting-house to the Established Church; in the middle part a subscription for a church opened; in western part inhabitants, though not numerous, will probably build a church. A church will be built in Wilmot, where there are 500 inhabitants, mostly Loyalists. A missionary for these townships and western Aylesford will have care of about 2,000 souls. The inhabitants desire Mr. Inglis. Dr. Byles is pleased at his appointment to St. John. It is right that the people be impressed that the Society's bounty is not permanent. Proper superintendence can be maintained over the schoolmasters at Clements and Campbelltown. Not many Germans at Clements. "Never was able to see the good policy of sending foreign missionaries or schoolmasters to the colonies." Again recommends Wm. Cochran. A Mr. Cheever, formerly an independent minister at Liverpool, wishes to be admitted to Holy Orders. Inhabitants of Liverpool have applied for a schoolmaster; those of Chester, 133 persons, for a missionary and schoolmaster. At Cumberland a subscription has been opened for a church, and the people will contribute to support a clergyman. 141

Halifax, March 18. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Is forwarding, under cover to Lord Sydney, various papers regarding diocesan business. Is obliged for appointment of Dr. Byles to St. John. The cancellation of his former appointment encouraged Dr. Calef in his slander. States how that affair stands. Refers to the news of the King's illness. Will use the prayer ordered by the Privy Council. The Legislature, now sitting, will probably adopt some measures *re* the Academy. 144

Halifax, March 17. To Brooke Watson & Co. Business matters. 145

Halifax, April 10. To Col. Ludlow. Accepts Dr. Calef's recantation, and forgives him. Sees no necessity for publishing it, but requires a signed copy. Thanks his friends for their exertions, which were necessary in the cause of religion. The Assembly has granted in perpetuity £400 for the Academy, to be levied on the revenue from sugars; the Lieut. Governor, Bishop and others are constituted Governors and made a corporation; the institution is to be called King's College. 146

Halifax, April 20. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Explains the action of the Assembly in regard to the Academy, which is to be erected into a College when matters are ripe for it. Consent of Governor, Lieut. Governor and Bishop necessary for the validity of regulations; President to be a clergyman of the Church of England; grant of £500 to purchase land near Windsor on which the edifice may be erected. Is much pleased. Hopes the Home Government will give assistance to the Academy, the great importance of which is pointed out. 147

Halifax, April 20. To Mr. Cumberland. Announces the Assembly's action *re* the Academy. "No other British Colony in North America ever did so much for promoting literature." Hopes for assistance from the Home Government, which will strengthen their hands and increase attachment to Government. Explains the importance of the Academy to the Government. At the quarterly visitation next week the Governor will fix on a site. Requests assistance in obtaining a grant for the building, which may cost £3,000. The number of students is 30, including some midshipmen, and the institution is flourishing. 149

Halifax, April 21. To Brooke Watson & Co. Personal and business matters. 151

Halifax, April 21. To Governor Carleton. Has given Dr. Byles institution to St. John, and given orders for his induction, in the manner agreed upon. Refers to Dr. Calef's recantation. 152

Halifax, May 1. To Governor Macormick [of Cape Breton]. Importance of the diffusion of Church principles. Will be glad to meet wishes in this respect in Cape Breton. Explains the condition of the Academy. Is going to Quebec, and if possible, will call at Sydney. The title of Lord is not annexed to the Bishop of Nova Scotia. 153

Halifax, Aug. 27. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Has arrived from Quebec, after a passage of nine days and an absence of four months. Wrote from Quebec giving account of what he had done in the Island of St. John, where he stayed ten days. Gives a detailed description of conditions in Canada, and of his actions there. At Quebec but few English, surrounded by French Catholics; have no church, no vestry, no churchwardens; have services in the Recollet Church after the Roman Catholic services are finished. The clergyman, Mr. Montmollin, speaks very bad English. Held a meeting of principal gentlemen of the congregation: at their request urged Lord Dorchester to appropriate the Recollet or some other church. He refused. Steps taken towards building a church. Informed Mr. Montmollin that an English preacher should be settled at Quebec. Visited Three Rivers, where are about 24 Protestant families, and a clergyman, Mr. Veyssiere, who speaks English very badly. As there was a great dearth in the province gave 100 loaves to the poor—one-half to the Grand Vicar, Mr. St. Onge, for Catholics. Visited a Protestant settlement of 15 families at the River Du Loup; also Mr. Doty's mission at Sorel, now William Henry. At Montreal the congregation will give £100 a year to an English preacher: Mr. Tunstall to be settled there. The clergyman, Mr. De Lisle, is a sensible man, but poor speaker of English. Dissenters are numerous, but will join the Anglican Church. Gave 100 loaves to be distributed as at Three Rivers. Confirmed 170 persons. Visited the Island of Montreal, the Indian settlement of Caughnawaga, and the Cedars. Returned to Quebec. Mr. Toosey appointed minister, and churchwardens and a vestry selected. Project of building a church stopped because land belonged to Jesuit's Estate. Had induced congregations of Montreal and Three Rivers to memorialise Lord Dorchester for a Jesuit and a Recollet church, which he granted. Congregation of Quebec did likewise, but result not known. Held visitation at Quebec August 5th: all clergy attended except Mr. Bryan. Mr. Stuart came from Kingston and Mr. Langhorne from Ernest Town. Describes proceedings of the visitation. Appointed Mr. Stuart Commissary for the Western Settlements [i.e., the later Upper Canada]. Issued a set of injunctions covering points on which complaints had been made. Wrote to inhabitants of Niagara, "consisting of many thousands of Protestants," who had made application, promising a clergyman if they would fulfil the requisitions. 154

Halifax, Sept. 2. To Brooke Watson & Co. Personal and business matters. 160

Halifax, Sept. 4. To Lord Dorchester. Announces his return. The Archbishop of Canterbury's anxiety regarding conditions in Canada. Gives a

summary of the report he has sent to the Archbishop regarding his tour in Canada [some of the topics referred to are not in the letter catalogued above]. Has hopes of better things in Quebec. Gives thanks for Lord Dorchester's kindness and support. 160

Halifax, Oct. 9. To Lord Hood. Inadequate provision for religious welfare of the seamen of the Navy at Halifax. Suggest that religious books and tracts be provided on ship-board, and that a resident chaplain be fixed at Halifax. The 4d. per day deducted from the wages of every seaman for the purpose would afford a competent maintenance. Sir R. Hughes approves of the scheme. 162

Halifax, Oct. 16. To Dr. Morice. Refers to his visit to Canada. Explains proposal that part of salary of Mr. Veyssiere be applied to the support of an English clergyman at Three Rivers. Refers to events in Nova Scotia during his absence: Mr. Twining arrived at Cornwallis—he has since married, and been instituted to the parish of Cornwallis and cure of Horton; Mr. Wiswall has removed to Wilmot—as he is old and infirm, he refuses to serve Granville also, as had been the design; Mr. Eagleson of Cumberland again charged with intemperance and neglect of duty; church-building at a standstill; people of Granville discontented. Set out for Windsor Sept. 11th. Visited Granville: population about 1,500 (not 1,031 as formerly estimated) and increasing rapidly; a set of enthusiastic anabaptists, called New Lights, causing much disorder. Besides Christ Church, a former Dissenter meeting-house given up by them to off-set the work of the fanatics, two more churches will be built. Recommends that a mission be established in Granville under Mr. Inglis, and endowed with one of the three new allowances of £75 from the Society. These were intended for Messrs. Twining, Shreve, and Rowland, but the last two have Government allowances. Mr. Wiswall will have Wilmot and Aylesford, containing about 600 and 300 inhabitants; churches will be built; has himself given 200 acres in Aylesford towards a glebe. Put Mr. Fox, the Society's schoolmaster, in possession of the school lands at Cornwallis. Held investigation into the conduct of Mr. Eagleson: he has been suspended, and is to appear next June to vindicate his character. [Memoranda only are given of the remainder of the letter.] Recommends allowance to Mr. Bailey for expences in defending his glebe. Has written to Mr. Cooke *re* new mission in New Brunswick. Mr. Arnold applies to be settled in Sussex Vale. Wm. Sutherland opened school at Campbelltown on May 26th with 17 scholars; Thomas Brownspriggs has 23 negro scholars at Tracadie; a schoolmaster should be appointed at Campobello, where are 88 children. Churches at Digby, Shelburne, Manchester, Parrsborough and Preston covered in. 163

Halifax, Oct. 16. To Brooke Watson & Co. Business matter. 169

Halifax, Oct. 17. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Requests his interposition for establishing of mission of Granville. The Governor's right of patronage should be decided: he is inducting clergymen to livings without invitation from the Bishop; requires registrations of livings to be made to him, although that right belongs to the Bishop by the King's Patent; and denies right of the Society to send clergymen to parishes without his consent. [Here the copy of the letter ends abruptly]. 169

Halifax, Oct. 24. To Governor Carleton. Is sending his observations on the Marriage Act, a copy of which had been sent by the Governor. Magistrates should not be authorized to publish the banns during divine service. They should not be permitted to solemnize marriages except in cases of necessity. 170

Halifax, Oct. 15. To Governor Parr. Announces the institution of Wm. Twining to the Church of St. John in Cornwallis. 172

Halifax, Nov. 21. To the Bishop of London. Preached in the course of visitation, in Halifax, Island of St. John, and Quebec on the King's recovery. Brought the news to the last two places. Encloses observations on the New Brunswick marriage bill. It is very imperfect, and injurious to the Church. A useful bill brought forward in New Brunswick to constitute the rector, churchwardens, and vestry a body corporate. 172

Halifax, Nov. 30. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Returns thanks for assurance of support to his recommendations. Gov. Parr has rectified the irregularity of the induction of Mr. Twining to Cornwallis. Right of presentation still undecided. Congratulates the Archbishop on his successful resistance to Lord Stanhope's bill. Encloses account of religious, literary and political state of Canada. Likewise an account of the scrutiny into Mr. Eagleson's conduct. It is desired that a clergyman be sent out to succeed Dr. Breynton in Halifax. The Governors will appoint Mr. Cochran, President of the Academy, where there are now 33 pupils: 70 acres of land purchased, and a stone-quarry discovered. Importance of the Academy in a country "where the old inhabitants have little sense either of religion, order or loyalty." Wishes Government assistance through the interposition of the Archbishop. Refers to the wish of a Mr. Parker, of Boston, to receive a degree of D.D. from an English university. Encloses a paper by Mr. Monk, late Attorney-General of Quebec. concerning the Sulpician estate. 174

Halifax, Dec. 4. To Dr. Morice. Thanks for statement of salaries paid by Government for missionaries. It was necessary, as all the money was not being drawn. Refers to appointment of Mr. Twining to Cornwallis. Again recommends Mr. Inglis to be appointed to Granville, since Mr. Cochran is to be President of the Academy. The proposal of fixing missionaries only on the sea-coast not good. [A paragraph subsequently cancelled, refers to Sissiboo, where the people begin to think seriously of building a church, as an example of the necessity of having matters prepared for the reception of the missionary in a new mission]. Refers to act of New Brunswick incorporating churchwardens, &c. Another missionary should be sent for New Brunswick; or Mr. Hubbard of New Haven might be invited. Encloses copies of his charge to the clergy in 1788. 177

Halifax, Dec. 4. To Lord Hawkesbury. Explains the situation of the Academy. Asks for interposition to procure money from Parliament for a building. The natural advantages of Nova Scotia. In a few years grain will be exported; a sloop with wheat sent to Connecticut this autumn. Has instituted a Society for promoting agriculture. Nova Scotia and New Brunswick abound with rock, or bird's eye maple, which makes beautiful furniture. Is sending a tea-table made from it to his Lordship. 180

Dec. 4. To Brooke Watson & Co. Personal and business matters. 183

Halifax, Dec. 7. To Mr. Cumberland. Refers to some personal matters. Six new churches built; five or six more in a year or two. Again requests assistance in procuring money for building the Academy. 185

Dec. 12. [Memoranda.] Wrote to Lord Dorchester, Gov. Carleton, and Mr. Finlay, enclosing plan of the Society for promoting agriculture. 186

1790. March 6. To Lord Dorchester. Has already done all possible to obtain a worthy clergyman for the people of Nassau [the district from the Trent River to Long Point, Lake Erie, in the present province of Ontario]. The report of the Council of Quebec on education seems good. Difficulties in the way. The Canadians, while possessing several good qualities, appear to have the same blind attachment to their ritual and to the Pope as the French had when Canada first settled: just as the people of New England retain puritanical principles; though these things have long since been thrown aside in the respective parent states. The light of science is the most likely means to expand the minds of the Canadians. The exclusion of the teaching of theology inadvisable: in the British Universities its study is not compulsory. The Church of England in Quebec City cannot appear respectable or flourish without a decent church building of its own. 186

Halifax, March 6. To Brooke Watson & Co. Personal and business matters. 188

Halifax, March 15. To Dr. Morice. Proposes to visit Shelburne, Lunenburg, Cumberland, and the western missions of the province. Churches will be built in Aylesford, Wilmot, and Granville, where Christ Church will be enlarged. There has been delay in building at Sissiboo. Inhabitants of Clement about 80 families, mostly Loyalists, wish a missionary, and money to build a church: thinks missionaries of Digby and Annapolis may minister to them. Gov. Carleton and Mr. Cooke consider that the new mission in New Brunswick should be at Nashwalk. Believes that Mr. Arnold will have a title for Sussex Vale from the Society for promoting Christianity among the Indians, lately transferred from Massachusetts to New Brunswick. Has received a letter from Col. Butler and R. Hamilton of Niagara: inhabitants of that district 1,000 men, 700 women, 1,400 children, about one-half professing the Church of England; undertake to pay for an Anglican clergyman £100 a year; a general subscription for churches and clergymen has been begun, but the Protestant clergymen first to arrive, of whatever denomination, will be the first provided for. Requests that an active clergyman be sent. Has received a memorial from the townships of Augusta and Elizabeth Town, in Lunenburg or New Oswegatchie [a district comprising that part of the present province of Ontario from the Quebec boundary to the Gananoque river], asking for Mr. Bostwick or some other clergyman; they number about 1,500; are 'alarmed at the prospect of enthusiasm, which begins to spread its baleful influence among them." Mr. Bostwick willing to go to Canada, but wishes to know the salary, and whether, like other loyal clergymen from New England, he will be allowed £50 for moving. 188

Halifax, March 16 To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Is sending a copy of his charge to the clergy of Quebec: the ignorance of the King's Printer here, a Hessian soldier, causes many errors. May be invited to New

York to assist in consecrating a bishop. Again refers to hope of Government assistance for the Seminary. Governor Parr's indifference to it causes difficulties. 191

Halifax, April 3. To Mr. Bostwick. Wishes him to settle in Lunenburg above Quebec. Thinks he may rely on receiving £50 a year and £50 moving expenses from the Society. 193

[Memorandum.] Sent copy of last, with note signifying the Society's compliance with the terms stated. 194

April 10. To Mr. Macdonell [later first Roman Catholic Bishop of Kingston, Upper Canada.] Acknowledging his letter of Dec. 9th. Approves of plan proposed, and will take certain steps to forward it. 194

Halifax, April 13 To Mr. Dempster. Refers to the Rev. Alex. Macdonell, with whom he had several interviews last summer. His proposal to divide the Popish Bishopric of Quebec and appoint a native of Great Britain to one of the new Sees, appears rational. Describes state of Canada: bigotry and ignorance prevail, Canadians as much a separate people as at the conquest, acting Bishop and leading clergy averse to diffusion of information. Mr. Macdonell complains of these things. By his plan the Jesuit's estate, worth £1,200 a year, and that of the Sulpicians, £10,000 a year, could be appropriated to literature and education without giving offence. If another Popish bishop appointed, Mr. Macdonell should not be overlooked. Returns thanks for his (Mr. Dempster's) exertions in behalf of the Loyalists. 195

April 14. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Is sending copy of report on education by the Legislative Council of Quebec, a result of his visit last summer. It contains a curious letter from the Popish bishop of Quebec. Is sending also a letter to Mr. Dempster, M.P., as to a proposal by Mr. Macdonell. Approves of the proposal. The only objection is that it would increase the number of Popish bishops: but one of the present coadjutor-bishops might be acting bishop of the See. 197

April 15. To Lord Dorchester. Comments on the Legislative Council's report on education. Lord Dorchester's wish to unite the Canadians with the Protestants seems impracticable, unless by adopting the proposal of a Catholic clergyman in Quebec. He says that Mr. Baille, the coadjutor, and other Catholics of liberal sentiments are injured and discouraged: Bishop Hubert is weak and narrow, entirely influenced by his Secretary and Grand Vicar at Quebec, two hot-headed men. The proposal is to divide the Bishopric of Quebec into two Sees, one to be given to Mr. Baille, (Bishop Hubert retiring on an allowance), the other to a native of His Majesty's European dominions. It is said that the majority of Romish clergy are in favour of the change; if so, the proposal should come from them, but they are afraid to act. The number of Popish bishops would not be increased, but there would be two acting bishops instead of one, which might be an advantage. 198

Halifax, May 5. To Mr. Cumberland. Is thankful for the hint that encouragement to American-bred divines may cause murmuring. Explains at length that there has been no occasion for murmurs. States in some detail the history and present condition of the seminary, which is designed to prevent the importation of American divines and American politics. 200

May 5. To Brooke Watson & Co. Personal and business matters. 203

Halifax, May 6. To Dr. Morice. Is pleased that the Society concurs in arrangements proposed for Granville, Wilmot, and Aylesford. Mr. Inglis will remove to Granville. It will be prudent for the Society hereafter to consult him (the Bishop) regarding removal of missionaries. Has received church-plate for Windsor and St. John, and books for himself and Mr. Wiswall. Makes suggestions as to Mr. Inglis's library. 204

May 20. To Mr. Grenville [William Wyndham Grenville, at this time Home Secretary]. Replies to a letter signifying the King's wish for a statement respecting the clergy of the Established Church, their salaries and emoluments, the ministers or priests of other denominations, and the necessary means for promoting religion. Gives some details. [They are to be found in the next letter.] 205

May 20. To Mr. Grenville. In answer to the same request. From various causes the clergy receive little support. In the Province of Quebec are eight Anglican clergymen, three of whom are foreigners, supported by the Government and the S.P.G.; there are three Dissenting ministers, one having a Government salary; and upwards of two hundred Romish clergy, supported by tithes and contributions. Refers to his *Observations on the religious, literary and political state of the province,* transmitted to the Archbishop of Canterbury, for further details. In New Brunswick are six missionaries supported by Government and the Society, and one Dissenting minister. In Nova Scotia are thirteen clergymen supported by Government and, except one, by the Society; seven Presbyterian ministers and a multitude of Methodist teachers and sectaries. In Cape Breton are two clergymen, and in the Island of St. John one. On his return from a visit to a distant part of the diocese will give a fuller answer. A church-building is needed at Quebec, and clergymen at Niagara and Detroit. Recommends the need of a building for the Academy to the consideration of the Government. A churchyard should be provided from the parade around the Church at Halifax. 206

Halifax, May 27. To Brooke Watson & Co. Personal and business matters. 209

Halifax, May 27 To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Is pleased to learn that the seminary will be made a royal foundation with exhibitions. Suggestions as to the Board of Governors to be created by charter. Cannot yet form a judgment as to the efficiency of Mr. Cochran, who is now at Windsor. Lands should be appropriated for the seminary and for the bishops of the See, exempt from the usual conditions. Is glad that the right of patronage will be adjusted, and a churchyard allowed at Halifax. Discusses the qualifications necessary in the man to be appointed rector of Halifax. The appointment of a bishop for Canada will be a great benefit: Peters should not receive it: recommends Mr. Boucher. Mr. Toosey has been appointed Commissary at Quebec. Mr. Inglis has gone to Granville. Dissenters near Annapolis may give up a meeting-house to the Church of England. Refers to his answer to Mr. Grenville *re* the religious state of the province. 210

Halifax, July 7. To Dr. Morice. Has just returned from Cumberland: visited Wilmot and Aylesford also. With Mr. Twining and Mr. Shreve investigated charges against Mr. Eagleson, who offered no defence. His suspension continued, and the mission declared vacant. Recommends that a small pension be allowed Mrs. Eagleson. Found a

clergyman named Jarvis Jones at Cumberland: requests information as to his character. In Sackville, Dorchester, Hillsborough, Hopewell and Moncton are nearly 300 families: Anglicans most numerous, several Lutherans, about 70 French families: inhabitants of Westmorland (part of Cumberland before the creation of the province of New Brunswick) and Amherst willing to build a church, but need Government assistance. Recommends arrangements for schoolmasters in those townships. Inhabitants of Country Harbour, 30 families with 67 children wish a schoolmaster. In neighbourhood of Preston, where a new church is completed, are 600 inhabitants, of whom 150 are blacks. 213

July 12. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Refers to scrutiny into conduct of Mr. Eagleson: describes method followed, and care taken not to alarm public opinion. Christ Church at Windsor has been raised: recommends an allowance for it, and for churches at Horton, Cornwallis, and Amherst. Mr. Cochran doing well at the Academy: will make a visitation there with Mr. Strange, the new Chief Justice. Fears the prospect of war with Spain will prevent a grant towards building a college. If grant be made, proposes to move to Windsor during building operations: it is the most suitable place for the episcopal residence. Suggests purchase of land there for such residence. Proposes to live himself on his own property at Aylesford. Requests advice as to whether the clergy of the diocese should take out new licenses. 216

July 19. A Postscript to the above deals further with the suggestion of purchasing land at Windsor. 220

Halifax, July 19. To Brooke Watson & Co. Personal and business matters. 220

Halifax, April 9. To Mr. Grenville. Acknowledges letter announcing King's approbation of the College at Windsor, intention to grant a royal charter, and Parliamentary grant of £1,000. Cannot answer requests for information owing to necessity of embarking for Shelburne and Lunenburgh. 221

Halifax, Sept. 8. To Mr. Grenville. In answer to letters of Dec. 16th and June 5th, gives a detailed account of the "State of the Church of England in the three provinces of Quebec, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia." Quebec has population estimated at 145,000, of whom 120,000 are Catholics, who have 147 parishes; 25,000 are Protestants, 20,000 being in the New Settlements.Refers to the degraded state of the Church of England, the appropriation of the Jesuit's Church at Montreal, the unsatisfactory ministrations of foreign clergymen. Recommends the appropriation of a church at Quebec; the deduction of £100 from the salary of the Rev. Mr. Leysspere, of Three Rivers, for an English clergyman; the enforcement of residence on the chaplain of the Quebec Garrison; the establishment of an English school in each parish, and of a college at Quebec, with both Protestant and Romish professors; checking the unjustifiable methods of the Romish clergy in making proselytes, of which an example is given; restraining the pompous processions which are offensive to Protestants and nourish superstition among Catholics and the requirement, after a definite period, that all pleadings and public documents be in English only, and all persons holding civil office be proficient in English. The inhabitants of the New Settlements are mostly Loyalists and Protestants, have few churches or schools, but a glebe in each

township, and have three clergymen, settled at Cornwall, Kingston and Ernest Town. Another has been sent to Augusta. Recommends that provision be made for clergymen at Niagara and Detroit, and that a seminary be established and endowed. In New Brunswick, settled by Loyal emigrants, the Church is in as good a state as can be expected. Each township has a glebe, is erected into a parish when it has a regular clergyman; there are five churches and more needed. Recommends the establishment of an itinerant missionary at Sackville. Nova Scotia, the most valuable province in British America, had an estimated population of 14,000 before the Rebellion, now 30,000, although many who came in 1783 have since returned to the revolted colonies. Most of the missions are constituted parishes. The act establishing the Church is rather injurious than serviceable, and there are too many Dissenters in the Assembly to make probable a remedy. Refers to loss, or injudicious location, of glebes; the need of a churchyard at Halifax; the dispute over patronage; the good results from the grant for church-building (six churches are finished, four are building, and two have been enlarged); the need of appropriations for churches at Windsor, Horton, Cornwallis, and Amherst, and of clergymen for the district between Halifax and Canso, and for Sissiboo. A foundation for supporting the clergy by a moderate tax would be desirable, but difficult to obtain. The next best thing is to allot good glebes. But does not wish the clergy to be wholly independent of the parent state. Explains next the condition and importance of the seminary at Windsor. Has taken care that principles of loyalty be strongly inculcated. Encloses list of students. Makes suggestions regarding the royal charter; representation in the Assembly; *personnel* of the Board of Governors; and visitational power of the Bishop. Besides a president, and the master of the English school, two professors are necessary. Discusses the subjects of the curriculum, the salaries of professors, and the endowment of the college with lands. Suggests the propriety of alloting lands for the use of his successors in the diocese. Describes the plan for the College edifice that he has drawn: one wing will be built, a superstructure of wood on a solid foundation of stone. 222

Sept. 11. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. [Memoranda only.] Informed the Archbishop of his visit to Shelburne, consecration of the new church, and confirmation of 284 persons, and of his indisposition while visiting Lunenburg, where he confirmed about 30 persons. Is glad of answer respecting participation in consecrating an American bishop—had already decided it was impracticable. Recapitulated substance of letter to Mr. Grenville. Endeavoured to remove objections to exhibitions at the English universities for the local college. 234

Halifax, Oct. 18. To Brooke Watson & Co. Personal and business matters, 234

Halifax, Nov. 5. To Dr. Morice. Visited Shelburne and consecrated the church—the first ever consecrated in British America. Gives population returns of Shelburne as derived from careful investigation; 202 heads of families and 50 bachelors, taxables, and many people too poor to be taxed, in all 1,500 to 2,000 souls professing the Church of England; the total population of the township is about 3,500 whites and 1,162 blacks, of whom 350 are in Birch Town, where Col. Bluck teaches 44 black children. There are 12 schools in the town of

Shelburne, with 257 scholars, but it is supposed there are 770 children in the town. Gives returns for more westerly settlements: Barrington has 160 families (6 adhere to the church), led away by Methodists and New Lights; Argyle has 70 English (20 are Church people), and 40 Acadian families, occasionally visited by a priest; Yarmouth has 150 families (12 are Anglican), mostly Dissenters, who have a meeting-house but no minister. Recommends that these settlements be visited by the missionaries at Shelburne, Messrs. Rowland and Walter, alternately. Visited Lunenburg, and urged the vestry to repair the church and build a parsonage. Attempted to compose some differences between Mr. Money and a part of the congregation. Recommends that a supply of books be sent to Mr. Money. Visited Windsor: describes the College lot, and the new church. Visited Aylesford, Wilmot (the new church is raised, but its covering retarded for want of workmen), and Granville. At Granville found perfect harmony between Mr. Inglis and his congregations, Christ church in the upper district enlarged, the middle church raised, and preparations made for building the lower church. Returned and consecrated St. Mary's Church, Aylesford, on the 10th October. Describes it, "the neatest, best finished church in the province." The rapid and excellent work due to James Morden, whom he recommends to be a member of the Society. Has obtained an excellent glebe there. Expects that Granville, Aylesford and Wilmot will be made parishes. Recommends the appointment of a schoolmaster for Aylesford. Objects to a deduction from Mr. Veit's salary. 235

Halifax, Nov. 10. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Is uneasy at difficulties in procuring a successor to Dr. Breynton: suspects interference from interested persons. In Halifax there are two active parties: the Governor and one or two others wish Mr. Weeks to continue in the parsonage; those who send their children to the school of Mr. Wright (who succeeded Mr. Cochran) wish him to remain assistant to Mr. Weeks. The Governor refuses to induct a rector presented by the parish, and many of the people to support one presented by the Governor. Has urged the Vestry to apply again to the Archbishop, but is told they have resolved to let matters stand. "A few warm men led the Vestry; the serious and most numerous part of the congregation is disgusted; and the Dissenting meeting-houses are crowded. 240

Nov. 10. To Brooke Watson & Co. Personal and business matters. 241

Dec. 20. To Mr. Grenville. Sends a second list of students at the Academy. That Institution "flourishes, and is in good reputaton." The work of quarrying stone for the building has begun. Three Popish priests have lately arrived, making ten in the province. Though wishing liberty of conscience to all, cannot regard with pleasure this indication of an increase of Popery, which should be regarded with a jealous eye in Protestant States. There is no law to prevent priests and Dissenting ministers from entering the province. The dispute over the right of presentation has a bad effect on the Established Church. 242

Dec. 20. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Encloses letter to Mr. Grenville. Has received the answer expected from the Vestry of Halifax, though couched in kind language. Their explanations are of no force. Has not accepted Dr. Breynton's resignation, that there may not be a lapse. "The parih resembles an Independent con-

gregation much more than a regular parish of the Church of England, and the example may be contagious." Weeks is a mere cypher. The Church declines fast, while Roman Catholics and others are gaining ground. Refers to the death of Dr. Chandler at Elizabeth Town. 244

1791. Halifax, Jan. 1. Jan. 5. To Brooke Watson & Co. Personal and business matters. 246

To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Refers to the news of peace with Spain. Also to his correspondence with Mr. Grenville. Acknowledges hints that Mr. Weeks was applying for appointment to the Church of Halifax. The business was kept secret from him. Discusses the subject of presentation to benefices: the evil results of entrusting that to the Governors has been witnessed already in the revolted colonies and are now repeated here. Mr. Weeks is disqualified, but is to be forced into the office because he is a Free Mason. If the people are not to have the right, they would be better pleased to see it vested in the Bishop. Suggests that the Vestry's application to the Archbishop be considered as standing, that a worthy man and good preacher be sent over, and that Mr. Grenville write to the Governor in his behalf, and on the general subject of presentation. Is glad that some allowance can be made to Mrs. Eagleson. Wishes to know whether it is customary in England for the clergy to take out licenses from a new bishop. His health is improving after the fatigue of last summer. 247

Jan. 1. [Memorandum.] Wrote to Lord Dorchester. 251

Halifax, Feb. 22. To Mr. Hubbard. Offers him an appointment to the mission in Cumberland. 251

March 7. To Dr. Morice. From the account he (Dr. Morice) has given, Mr. Jones is unfit for the mission of Cumberland. Has written to Mr. Hubbard, late missionary at New Haven, Connecticut, to remove there. Has written again to Mr. Bostwick about removing to Canada. Mr. Price has gone to his mission of Nashwalk. Refers to various matters: appointment of schoolmasters at Campo Bello, Cumberland, Amherst and Aylesford; application to make Mr. Arnold, of Sussex Vale, a missionary of the Society; application for a clergyman from the settlement at River Miramichi (200 families,—40 professing the Church of England, and some Catholics promising support); rental of part of his glebe by Mr. Money; the need of a clergyman at Niagara; the death of Dr. Lort; a mistake in the last abstract *re* the population of Shelburne; the contribution of parishes in Aylesford, Wilmot and Granville. Requests that for schoolmasters at Aylesford a man be procured who understands psalmody and chanting the service. Proposes to introduce this custom, and to restore the English psalm-tunes in place of those brought in from New England. 252

Halifax, April 5 To the Archbishop of Canterbury. About 1,000 tons of excellent stone have been collected for the College building. Encloses Articles of Enquiry sent to the clergy in preparation for the triennial visitation. Dr. Walter will remove to Boston: suggests that, as one missionary is sufficient at Shelburne, his salary be transferred to Sissiboo. Conditions at Halifax remain as they were. "Celerity in the execution is essential to the success of any measure here"; therefore has pushed on the academy with speed. Encloses a statement of the expenditure of the Parliamentary grant for building

churches; it has been faithfully and frugally applied. The Chief Justice and himself will see that the grant for the college is similarly expended. Describes the excellent character of Chief Justice Strange. 255

April 5. To Lord Grenville. Congratulates him on his elevation to the peerage, and on the peace with Spain. War would have been ruinous for the colonies. Alludes to the progress being made towards building the college. 257

Halifax, June. To Mr. Cumberland. Has just finished the triennial visitation, and is preparing for a tour through the diocese. Encloses a statement of the expenditure for building churches. Governor Parr declines drawing any more money for churches or college. Explains at length the probable causes of this. Describes the progress on the college building. Refers to the profligate life of London, and to the unprecedented complexion of European politics. 258

Halifax, June. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Receives great satisfaction from learning that the dispute about patronage will soon be terminated, and that Mr. Stanser will be rector of Halifax. Will consider the hints given regarding the size of the college, and the methods of tuition. A new plan (described) has been adopted for that building, and work is begun. Relies on further grants to make up the total cost, £3,000. Explains the policy as to public speaking at the academy, to which the Archbishop apprehended too much time was being given. Gives an account of the triennial visitation held the week before Whitsunday, which was attended by the greater part of the clergy. Some do not like restraints. The Methodists are gaining ground at Windsor because of the missionary's mismanagement. A memorial was presented by the clergy urging an increase of their salaries to an equality with those of New Brunswick. On the 26th inst., consecrated the new church at Preston; the people there wish for a missionary. 260

Halifax, June 30. To Lord Grenville. Encloses the plan, and elevation, adopted for the college at Windsor. Describes the proposed building. 264

June 30. To Brooke Watson & Co. Personal and business matters. 266

Dec. 28. To Dr. Morice. Gives a report of the triennial visitation. It will be necessary for the Society to use its injunctions and authority to insure more punctual attendance at visitations. Refers to the consecration of the church at Preston. The people wish a mission, which Mr. Wright, master of the grammar school in Halifax, would be willing to serve. The inhabitants of Nashwalk wish assistance in building. They are dissatisfied with Mr. Price, who has opened a school at Fredericton. Dr. Walter has moved to Boston. Mr. Jones, who is represented as quiet and inoffensive, officiates at Cumberland and Sackville: recommends that he have an allowance. Refers to failure to obtain Mr. Hubbard and Mr. Bostwick. John Dunn, recommended as schoolmaster at Cumberland, has taught there since 1790. Has appointed Thos. Cooke to succeed Wm. Sutherland as schoolmaster at Campbelltown. The mission of Windsor is declining. 266

Halifax, Sept. 30. To Governor Parr. Announces the institution of the Rev. Robert Stanser as rector of St. Paul's Church, Halifax, and requests his induction. 26[illegible]

Halifax, Oct. 3. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Describes the investiture of Mr. Stanser, who gives satisfaction, with the rectory of Halifax

The Governor relinquished his claim to the right of presentation; was delayed by illness beyond his intended time of leaving Halifax for the country. Has selected the property of George Deschamps at Windsor to be purchased as the site of the Bishop's residence. Thinks Windsor will be the seat of Government. Intends himself to move to Windsor for three years. Adheres to his plan as to his own property at Aylesford. Mr. Cochran is giving satisfaction in the academy, and preaches at Falmouth and Newport, abandoned by Mr. Ellis because of infirmity. Is glad that Government will allow the money needed for completing the college. Has consecrated churches at Preston, the upper district of Granville, Annapolis, and Digby; and held confirmations at Halifax, Cornwallis, the middle district of Granville, Annapolis and Digby, confirming 355 persons. Has received letters from Mr. Toosey respecting his salary; and from Mr. Macdonell *re* his proposal to divide the Romish Bishopric of Quebec. Lord Dorchester, who has gone to England is a worthy man but much attached to the Canadians. Has given letters of introduction to Dr. Brown, the Presbyterian minister of Halifax, who has gone to London to seek a salary from the Treasury. Regards Brown with favour, but sees difficulties in the claim of right made by him: thinks allowing a salary as an act of benevolence to an individual different from granting money to meeting-houses; but fears an allowance from the Treasury may create a troublesome precedent. 269

Halifax, Oct. 15. To Mr. Cumberland. Is sending this letter by Chief Justice Strange, who is going to England on family business. Gov. Parr's refusal to draw for money to build churches causes inconvenience: Mr. Turner has made advances for the middle and lower districts of Granville; the churches at Digby and Manchester are finished, but the last payments cannot be obtained. Gov. Parr is allowing his private chagrin to injure public business: he thinks he has an absolute right to draw for the money in the manner he chooses. Suggests that a soothing letter from Cumberland might remove the embarrassment. The cellar-storey of the College is raised. Is experiencing trouble with the building. 273

Halifax, Oct. 17. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Chief Justice Strange, who carries this letter, is a man of high character and ability; he will be able to give information concerning the province. It would be desirable to obtain the College charter, and provide one or two professors. Finds it difficult to procure a house in Windsor, though his health and the welfare of diocese and college demand his removal thither. There are difficulties also in purchasing Mr. Deschamp's land. Mr. Stanser is satisfactorily settled at Halifax. Is about to ordain to Deacon's orders Mr. Frederick Dibble, son of a former missionary in Connecticut, who has been teaching Indian boys in New Brunswick. States the condition of the mission of Windsor, where Mr. Ellis alleges bad health for his lack of vigor. Mr. Cochran of the academy is doing remarkably good work at Newport and Falmouth. Intends to propose that Mr. Ellis, who spoke of resigning, allow Mr. Cochran part of his salary to officiate on Sundays. 274

CORRESPONDENCE OF BISHOP INGLIS, 1791-1799.

Halifax, Nov. 9. To Dr. Morice. Reports the consecration of churches, in various missions visited; number of persons confirmed, etc.; Mr Stanser's induction as rector of St. Paul's, Halifax. Encloses memorial from the Germans in Montreal, *re* appointment of rector: thinks case peculiar and deserving of attention. Has received a letter from Govr Fanning, *re* urgent need of clergy for the Island of St. John; arrival of many hundreds of emigrants from the Highlands of Scotland mostly Roman Catholics. Details *re* mission at Cumberland, etc. 1

Halifax, Nov. 24. State of the Mission of Windsor. Report of the bishop on the charges made against the resident missionary whose conduct is very unsatisfactory. Wishes to submit case to Archbishop of Canterbury before taking action.

Halifax, Nov. 26. Encloses report of the Windsor mission. This will give His Grace an idea of the trouble these missions occasion. From one cause or another every mission in Nova Scotia demands an equal amount of attention. Urges grants from Government in aid of church building at Windsor, Cornwallis, Horton and Amherst. Governor Parr's death; supposes successor will be military man, which he deprecates. 13

Halifax, Nov. 29. To Mr Cumberland. *Re* money allotted for the building of churches; Govr Parr's death; progress of building operations on the college at Windsor. 14

1792. March 20. To Dr Morice. Intends to hold a Visitation in New Brunswick in the coming summer. Laments "backwardness of people to contribute towards the support of their Clergy." Attributes it to poverty, indifference and influence of sectaries. Insists on people's contributing to support of missionaries, when applied for. 15

Halifax, March 20. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Enclosing the Charge delivered to the clergy the previous June. Anxious to hear who is to be the next Governor. Is entirely satisfied with Mr. Stanser (rector of St. Paul's): Govr Parr's action in relation to deputy chaplaincies. Reports progress of college-building: desirability of charter. Arrival of Lt. Govr Simcoe, of Upper Canada. Question of a bishop for Canada; suggestions as to the fitness of certain persons mentioned. Matters still unsatisfactory at Windsor. 16

Halifax, April 15. To Dr Morice. *Re* State of the mission of Cumberland "where an "active Clergyman is greatly wanted." Particulars *re* glebe. Schoolmaster wanted on road between Halifax and Windsor. Question of Mr Stanser's right to emoluments of Deputy Chaplaincies at Halifax. Necessity of regulations for chaplains for garrisons, regiments and ships of war. 19

April 19. To Mr Toosey. [*Extract.*] *Re* his intention of going to England in order to solicit the appointment of Bishop of Canada. Strongly advises him to wait till they hear from England on the subject of a Bishop for Canada. 21

May 24. To Brooke Watson & Co. *Re* personal business matters, etc. 22

May 25. To Dr Morice. In reply to letter of March last: a school house at Aylesford is begun; has directed Mr. Jones, who has gone to Miramichi, to insist on security for his salary, etc., and to draw for £20 from the Society [for the Propagation of the Gospel]. Doubts the

expediency of leaving Windsor entirely in the hands of Mr. Ellis, because of the encroachments of Methodists, and the evil effects of the popular apathy. Has assigned salary of £40 to Mr. Cochran, who has had much success at Newport and Falmouth. Refers to intended visit to New Brunswick, and to sending to Bishops in England of copies of charge to clergy. 23

June 25. To Dr Morice. Is about to set out for New Brunswick. Has requested recommendations for a schoolmaster at Guysborough; refers to similar appointments at Parrsborough and Amherst. Has not heard recently about school master at Tracadie. Has made a will, granting certain conditional bequests to the S.P.G. in trust for his successors, and another for the missionary in Aylesford. Is negotiating for purchase of land near Windsor, to be the residence of his successors, where for various reasons the bishops of that diocese should reside. 25

July 1. To B. Watson, Esq., & Co. *Re* business and personal matters. 26

June 25. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Account of Mr. Wentworth's appointment to this Government received with universal satisfaction. The instructions *re* a charter for the Seminary at Windsor must give satisfaction: they will place it on a more respectable footing than any hitherto erected in North America. Doubts suggested as to authority to confer degrees in the Liberal Arts. The importance of such authority. The need of a professor of Natural Philosophy and Mathematics. Hopes that the building of the College, now suspended, will soon be resumed. The progress of the work. Being informed of Mr. Toosey's intention to embark for England to seek appointment as Bishop of Canada, had written advising the suspension of the voyage, but apprehends that the letter did not reach him before his embarkation. 26

July 1. To Brooke Watson, Esq., & Co. Has purchased land at Windsor, to be appropriated to a public use by the S.P.G. Has arranged to have Mr. Dight take up the mortgage on the land. Gives instructions in this regard. 28

June 27. To Mr. Dight. *Re* personal matters. Also *re* taking up of mortgage on land purchased. 28

Halifax, Oct. 15. To Dr. Morice. Gives an account of his visitation of many parts of the Diocese, including most of the new settlements in New Brunswick. Contrary to the orders of Governor Carleton, who is well disposed to promote the Church of England, reservations for glebes in New Brunswick have been improperly made. Has drawn up a memorial to Gov. Carleton on the subject. Mr. Price, of St. Mary's Parish near Frederiction, who is attentive and diligent, has been moved to the principal settlement therein, on the Nashwalk. Incloses a printed report of his tour back to St. John. At the request of the Society, explains the circumstances of appropriations for building parsonage houses at Gagetown and Kingston, and reports on the teacher at Gagetown. In the neighbourhood of Kingston churches have been erected at Belleisle and Oak Point. Explains conditions in Sussex parish, and recommends that it be erected into a Mission, and that Mr. Arnold be appointed to it. Recommends an appropriation to the school teacher of Sussex Vale. The people can spare only a little farm produce—as is the case in almost all the new settlements. At visitation of the city of St. John all the clergy of the Province attended. Mr. Jones has been fixed at Miramichi,

where the people have agreed to the terms proposed. Tracts are desired. Has directed the clergy to draw up a memorial to the Governor on the subject of glebes. Has admitted Mr. Dibblee to Priest's Orders: describes his parishes—Woodstock, Northampton, Prince William, Queensborough. The condition of the Indians. Has appointed Mr. Berry schoolmaster at St. Andrews: makes suggestions *re* schoolmaster at Campo Bello. Is much pleased with the progress, upon the whole, in New Brunswick. Gives a summary account of proceedings in Nova Scotia, to be described in more detail later. The truth has now come to light *re* the murder by the Rebels in 1776 of Mr. Avery, the Society's missionary at Rye. 29

Halifax, Nov. 25. To Dr. Morice. Supplementary to his letter of October 15th, gives an account of conditions in Nova Scotia. Churches are to be built in Clement, Newport, and, as a result of Mr. Cochran's visitation, probably in Rawdon and Douglas townships. Incloses a petition from inhabitants of Fanningsborough for a missionary and schoolmaster; also a letter *re* deplorable state of inhabitants at Sheet Harbour and along the sea coast, for want of ordinances of religion. Importance of the mission of Lunenburgh, where the church has been repaired. A schoolmaster is desired at Stormont in Country Harbour. Recommends that a new mission be opened at Preston in preference to Sissiboo: Preston and adjacent townships have been erected into the Parish of St. John, and a new road has been opened by the extraordinary exertion of Gov. Wentworth. It is probable that there are as many people now in these British Colonies, desiring the Society's assistance, as in North America before the Revolt, although the benefactions are reduced. Gives statistics. The great need of funds and capable men. Mr. Pigeon, who has resigned his commission as Lieutenant of the 65th Regiment, desires admission to Holy Orders and appointment to the mission of Cumberland. Observations on this subject. Has appointed Patrick Patton schoolmaster at Guysborough. Thom. Brown Spriggs has abandoned station of schoolmaster at Tracady. 37

Nov. 26. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Some personal remarks. Refers to letters to Dr. Morice, making observations on need of missionaries and funds, and on action taken *re* glebes. Recommends that a Doctor's Degree be conferred on Mr. Cook, Missionary at Fredericton and Commissary in New Brunswick. Conditions in the Academy at Windsor. The need of a Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy. There are two students from Upper Canada. The building is to be completed with wood as competent mason cannot be obtained in Maritime provinces. Mr. Cochran, the President a competent man, desires his name, as President, inserted in the Charter. Does not consider it advisable to go to Canada: conditions there are described. Refers to Mr. Toosey's visit to England, seeking appointment as bishop of Canada. 41

Halifax, Nov. 30. To Brooke Watson, Esq., & Company. Business matters. 45

BISHOP INGLIS' NOTES OF HIS CORRESPONDENCE.

Nov. 30. Wrote to Mr. Cumberland *re* expenditure of money for building churches. 45

1793. March. To Governors Fanning, Clarke and Simcoe, *re* use of Collects for Lieut. Governor and Council, and for the Legislature during its session. 45

March 20. To Dr. Morice *re* Mr. Pigeon, who is recommended as missionary at Cumberland. Had recommended appointment of a schoolmaster at Shelburne. Churches are to be erected at Clement and at Franklin, near Barrington. To encounter the spirit of wild enthusiasm among the Methodists had instituted a Lending Library. Requested more books, particularly tracts against the mad proceedings in France, which were favoured by a few wrong-headed people here. 46

April 30. To Dr. Morice in answer to his letter of Jan. 26th. Expressed satisfaction at measures adopted by the Society in New Brunswick but surprise at the appointment of a missionary to Barrington. Observations thereon: most of the people at Barrington were averse from the Church of England. Of the 360 families in the place, only 38 were church people. Schoolmaster more useful than clergyman. Answers the Doctor's queries. 46

June 4. To Dr. Morice. *Re* appointments of Messrs. Willoughby Ormond and Pigeon, and distribution of prayer books. 47

June 4. To Brooke Watson & Company. *Re* business matters. 47

June 15. To B. Watson & Company. *Re* business matters. 47

End of notes.

Halifax, June 28. To Lord Grenville. Incloses a sermon, preached before the Legislature when accounts received that war with France was likely to take place: having been circulated by the Members, it may have been of some service. Was happy to testify his sentiments concerning our most gracious and amiable sovereign, and his able and upright ministry. Describes conditions in the Seminary: the want of professors and a charter. Proposal of exhibitions for students from the seminary to the English universities most judicious: suggests that part of the money be assigned to scholarships in the seminary 48

Halifax, July 3. To Brooke Watson & Company. *Re* personal and business matters. 49

July 5. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Mr. Cochran is well qualified to be President of the College; if not appointed, his salary should be increased. Salary of President should be £400 a year. The proposal of exhibitions to the English universities judicious: explains how it could be improved by devoting part to scholarships in the Seminary. The reason is the poverty of the people. The good work of the Seminary in preparing young men for Holy Orders. The building operations are progressing. Refers to departure of Messrs. Willoughby and Ormond to their missions; they had, probably by mistake, obtained the licence of the Bishop of London, as was formerly customary. Refers also to intended ordination of Mr. Pidgeon, summer's tour, &c. 49

July 4. [Memorandum] Wrote to Dr. Morice *re* appointment of Messrs. Willoughby and Ormond, assignment of Government allowances, ordination of Mr. Pidgeon, institution of Mr. Weeks at Preston, &c. 52

1794. Jan. 20. To Dr. Morice. A parsonage-house has been purchased at Gagetown. Land purchased at Windsor for the Bishop's residence has been legally secured. By the assistance of Mr. Blowers, Attorney-General, the legal encumbrances were removed. Has conveyed the land to the S.P.G. A description of it is given. Refers to non-arrival of prayer-books, inability to estimate probability of Mr. Ormond's success, and situation of suit *re* glebe at Digby. 53

Feb. 8. [Memorandum] Duplicate of above sent, and the Hon. S. S. Blowers recommended to be Member of the Society. 55

Jan. 20. To Brooke Watson, Esq., & Co. *Re* business matters. 55

Feb. 8. [Memorandum] Wrote to Archbishop of Canterbury, *re* building operations on the College, apprehension of an American war, and doubt as to time of holding Visitation, because of public troubles. 56

Jan. 25. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Ship *Rashleigh* detained at Falmouth by stress of weather; a professor for Seminary was on board. This removes apprehension that Government would do nothing further for the Seminary. Industry of the province has been checked by removal of 1200 blacks to Sierra Leone, and of the whale fishers from Halifax to New Haven, and by loss of ships in the war. Nothing done on College building last summer because of apprehension of French invasion: all the men were under arms, and prices doubled. Hopes to remove to Windsor next summer. 56

May 3. [Memorandum] Wrote to the Archbishop of Canterbury. Preparations for erecting College; the last £1000 granted by Parliament would be required. Would hold Triennial Visitation at Halifax 18th June. April 25th was appointed for a General Fast. Had just heard from Bishop Mountain, who was struck with his difficulties, but not discouraged. Accounts of state of Halifax as given in the Parliamentary debate were exaggerated. Make some statements *re* military situation. Mr. Ormond has gone to England. 58

3,500 men were the most that could be got to defend Halifax; that there were not 9,000 males from 16 to 60 in the whole province; that trade was much depressed owing to removal of blacks and the fishermen of Dartmouth and the war; that in 1793 the militia of Halifax numbered upwards of 700; in 1794, the number but little exceeded 400.

May 3. [Memorandum] Wrote to Dr. Morice *re* Mr. Ormond. 59

June 4. [Memorandum] Wrote to Dr. Morice by Mr. Ormond. 59

June 28. To Dr. Morice. No reply received to letters *re* purchase of land at Windsor for Bishop's residence. Triennial Visitation is just ended: besides other business, attention was given to the preparation of a memorial to Lieut. Gov. Wentworth *re* glebes, and to a scheme for the relief of clergymen's widows and orphans. Purposes in a few days to set out on usual summer tour. Refers to various matters in connection with schoolmasters. Will fix Mr. Pidgeon at Newport, with charge of Rawdon and Douglas also. The library for Mr. Ormond will be given to Mr. Pidgeon. Mr. Ormond was not calculated for this country. Is sending copies of his sermon at the General Fast in April. 59

[Memorandum] Wrote also for books, and *re* Government allowance to Mr. Pidgeon. 61

June 28. [Memorandum] Wrote to the Archbishop of Canterbury that King's College was raised; that Mr. Miller had arrived, but was not qualified to be Professor of Mathematics. 61

Halifax, July 1. To Brooke Watson, Esq., & Co. *Re* business and personal matters. Is concerned to learn that the ship *Rashleigh* has been captured. 62

Halifax, Nov. 12. To Brooke Watson & Co. *Re* business and personal matttrs.. Requests forwarding of bond of Jonathan Deane, among papers *re* losses in American Rebellion: there is some hope of recovering part. 62

Halifax, Nov. 12. To Dr. Morice. New church at Parrsborough consecrated. Mr. Willoughby has removed from Cumberland to Douglas; observations thereon. Mr. Lloyd has been placed at Chester, where the people, though poor are taking steps to erect a church and parsonage. Suggests that the next missionary be appointed to Westmorland and Cumberland. Recommends John Millidge, student at the Seminary in Windsor to be missionary at Sissiboo. 63

Halifax, Dec. 8. To Brooke Watson & Co. *Re* business matters. 66

Halifax, Dec. 27. To Dr. Morice. Gives particulars supplementary to those in letter of Nov. 12. The abstracts for 1794, and some books and tracts have arrived and been distributed. Describes conditions at Chester: believes the people, though poor, will do everything in their power; Mr. Lloyd has reclaimed many from the Methodists and New Lights. Wishes Mr. Willoughby to be continued at Douglas. Mr. Pidgeon is doing well at Newport and Rawdon. 66

1794 (*sic.*) Jan. 1. To Brooke Watson, Esq., & Company. *Re* business matters. 67

1795. Jan. 8. [To the same.] *Re* business matters. 68

Jan. 15. [To the same.] *Re* business matters. 68

1794. Dec. 27. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. *Re* the arrival of Mr. Lloyd, his appointment to Chester, and the conditions there. If church is built at Chester, it will be the seventeenth since the Bishop's arrival, all of them in places where there was no church before. Incloses copy of letter to the Duke of Portland from the Governors of the Seminary at Windsor giving a statement of disbursements, and the condition of the edifice. 68

1795. Halifax, Jan. 10. To the Bishop of Lincoln. Incloses a copy of letter to the Duke of Portland *re* the Seminary, and account of disbursements from the Government grant thereto. Returns thanks for being mentioned in a sermon before the Society in 1792. Gives some particulars relative to the Seminary and to religion: the low state of literature at his arrival in 1787—there was not even a good grammar school in the whole province; the opening of an academy at Windsor in 1788; the work it has done, in spite of many difficulties about 150 youths of Nova Scotia and from New Brunswick and Canada have been admitted. Many of these have left owing to want of professors; the importance of the inculcation of good principles, as was seen in the American Rebellion; the efficacy of the College of Windsor for this purpose; the consequence of Nova Scotia to England; the discouraging aspect of ecclesiastical affairs in 1787; the progress since made in building churches.—On his arrival in 1787 there was but one decently finished church in the province, at Halifax. The shells of two others had been raised but not finished. The total number erected and finished since his arrival is nineteen. Expresses thanks for the part taken by the Bishop of Lincoln in promoting Dr. Mountain to the Bishopric of Canada. 69

Halifax, Jan. 26. [Memorandum.] Wrote to the Archbishop of Canterbury *re* good effects of having fixed a rector in St. Pauls Church, Halifax; re-organisation of an Agricultural Society, formed here in 1789; and number of churches erected or finished since 1787, of which a statement is inclosed. 73

March 25. To Dr. Morice. Announces the death of the Rev. Mr. Lloyd, of Chester, while on a snow-shoe journey: his good work: his death a great loss. The Rev. Mr. Rowland, of Shelburne, also has died; his son was appointed curate before his death. In accordance with the request of the officials of Shelburne, heartily recommends the appointment of the younger Mr. Rowland to be their missionary. In reply to letters of November and January, comments on applications of Messrs. Cochran, Weeks and Ellis, therein announced. Is sorry for the Society's embarrassment, originating from Mr. Willoughby's indisposition at Cumberland, on which some remarks are made, and a failure of funds. Has sent for Mr. Willoughy to confer about his removal to Windsor. 74

March 26. To Brooke Watson & Company. *Re* business matters. 78

June 18. [Memorandum] Wrote to Dr. Morice *re* deaths of Messrs. Cooke and Ellis; his own intended departure for New Brunswick; conditions at Windsor, where Mr. Willoughby officiated; and applications for missionaries from inhabitants of Antigonish, *alias* Dorchester, New Dublin Township, and La Have. 79

June 20. [Memorandum] Wrote to Mr. Cumberland *re* a business matter. 79

June 23. To the Bishop of Lincoln, Dr. Prettyman. In reply to a letter of March 31st, expresses thanks for attention to the Seminary. The sum requested to finish it has been granted. The importance of the Seminary, the advantages of its location, the service it has already rendered the Church, and the character of the building. Gives thanks for the receipt of his Lordship's excellent and timely charge. 79

June 28. To Brooke Watson, Esq., & Company. *Re* business matters. 81

Halifax, July 3. To Brooke Watson, Esq., & Company. *Re* business and personal matters. 82

July 3. To the Archbishop of Canterbury [Extract]. Expresses his sentiments *re* Mr. Cochran's claim to be President of the Seminary. When a Charter is granted, would prefer a duly qualified President from England; if such cannot be procured, Mr. Cochran, a man of abilities, must be appointed. 82

Halifax, July 1. To Brooke Watson, Esq., & Company. *Re* business matters. 83

July 18. To Brooke Watson, Esq., & Company. *Re* business matters. 84

Halifax, Aug. 1. To Brooke Watson, Esq., & Company. *Re* business matters. Wishes bond of Jonathan Dean to be sent to himself. 84

July 8. [Memorandum] Wrote to B. Watson: asked whether bonds due in America were payable by the last treaty; informed him of new Iron Company at Sissiboo. 85

July 16. [Memorandum] Wrote to Dr. Morice *re* injury that would be done to the Church by rejoining Newport to Windsor. 85

July 20. [Memorandum] Wrote to the Archbishop of Canterbury on the same subject as last, and on that of the college. 85

1796. Clermont, Aug. 14, Monday. To Mr. Wiswall. Comments on his (Wiswall's) continued absence on Sundays from Aylesford, and on the evil consequences of the people being deprived of public worship. 85

Clermont, Sept. 3. To Dr. Morice. Has been obliged to move to Clermont because of his health. Desired to remove to Windsor but no house available. Has recommended Mr. Pidgeon to investigate certain charges against Mr. Jones of the new parish of Norton. Recommends that a mission be opened at Norton to secure the glebe. Mr. Wiswall, missionary at Aylesford and Wilmot, wishes to give up Aylesford, because of the indifference of the inhabitants: reasons for opposing this proposal. Governor to appoint Mr. Gray to Newport. Bishop is much opposed to re-uniting Newport and Windsor. Refers to need of missionaries at various places, and means of supplying them. 86

Clermont, Oct. 28. To Messrs. Watson & Co. *Re* personal and business matters. 88

Clermont, Nov. 14. To Dr. Morice. In reply to letter of June. Frequent change of schoolmasters inconvenient, but unavoidable: the high wages, due to the war, attract them to other pursuits. Mr. John Millidge, ordained priest, has returned to Cumberland and Westmoreland. Mr. Gray, ordained deacon, who was proposed for Newport, Rawdon and Douglas, has been appointed King's Chaplain to some 500 free negroes, known as Maroons, settled at Preston, who had been sent last summer from Jamaica, where they raised an insurrection; suggests that he be made the Society's missionary at Preston. Mr. Charles Weeks wishes to be missionary at Newport, Rawdon and Douglas: the need of a missionary there. Refers to school matters at Country Harbour and at Onslow. Explains the need of missionaries at Yarmouth, Sissiboo (now Weymouth), and Clements. Churches have been erected at Clements, but, as at Wilmot, no workmen could be got to make pews. 89

Clermont, Dec. 7. To Gov. Carleton [Extract.] Expresses pleasure and approval of the Duke of Portland's observations *re* Government allowance for the Rev. Mr. Arnold and the Rev. Mr. Dibblee. Comments on the excellence of the idea in general, and on the particular necessities of these two clergymen. 92

Clermont, Dec. 12. To Brooke Watson & Co. *Re* personal and business matters. If deemed advisable, his bonds and mortgages are to be sent out to be presented to the commissioners for liquidating British debts due from Americans. 93

1797.
Clermont, Jan. 1. To Brooke Watson & Co. *Re* business matters. 94

Clermont, Jan. 10. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. *Re* method of making reports. Several missionaries' salaries in arrears. They fear of course with grounds that Government has not provided for them. Great increase in general prices makes living difficult under best of circumstances. Has improved in health since removal from Halifax, although infirmities of age remain. Requests opinion as to propriety of applying for the assistance of a Commissary. Halifax was not an eligible situation for a Bishop. Until peace be restored, nothing further to be expected from the Government towards the Seminary. Had intended to send his son to Oxford, but is now very reluctant to part with him, as he is the comfort and stay of his old age. Infidel writing of Thomas Paine and others found their way into the Diocese. 94

Clermont, Feb. 1. To Simon Baxter. In reply to letter of Oct. 22 which repeated complaints against Mr. Jones and stated that he (Baxter) had, taking

advantage of a legal technicality, withdrawn his grant of a glebe, but would give another if the Gospel should flourish. Remonstrates strongly reminding him of Achan and Ananias. Mr. Jones had been acquitted of the charges after impartial inquiry. However, Mr. Jones will be removed, and no mission established at Norton until a church is built and the glebe granted. 96

Clermont, Feb. 24. To Brooke Watson & Company. *Re* personal and business matters: liquidation of British debts due from Americans, &c. 99

Clermont, Feb. 28. To John Macolla and John Bond of Rawdon, and James Campbell and Lewis Ettinger of Douglas. The Society has withdrawn its missionary (stationed at Windsor) from Falmouth, and has united Newport and Windsor; Rawdon and Douglas will, therefore constitute one mission. It remains that the Society's conditions (explained) be complied with. 100

March 14. To Dr. Morice. Acquiesces in Society's resolution to re-unite Newport to Windsor. Discusses Right of Presentation claimed by Governor. Is of opinion that the grant by Government of an allowance in aid of missions does not give Governor right to present, as Government grant is made to Society to assist it in its work, and the disposal of the grant should be entirely with the Society. There has been no direct insistence on the right, and the Bishop has avoided discussion on the subject. A circumstance contributing to the Governor's view of the right is that the Government allowance has been paid in Nova Scotia through the Governor. In New Brunswick, payments of allowances have been made in London to agents of the different missionaries. On Governor's legal right to present, the law is not quite clear. It simply requests him to induct a minister into a parish that shall make presentation of him. Bishop is of opinion that it is most advisable to let the Presentation remain where custom has fixed it—in the Governor; especially in these times of Democratic rage and delusion. Encloses several applications. (1) from inhabitants of Clements for a missionary. These are very worthy people but as they have occasional service, their application may be deferred for the moment. Sissiboo, now called Weymouth is the first place that should be supplied. (2) from Vestry and Church Wardens of Yarmouth for a clergyman, which he recommends. Mention is made of French settlements and between 600 and 800 persons, young and old, unbaptized at Weymouth, Yarmouth and Argyle. (3) Memorial from Prince William and Queensbury in New Brunswick. Believes they will fulfil any engagement they may enter into. (4) Memorial from Onslow for a schoolmaster. Some details of diocesan business. 101

April 3 [Memoranda.] Wrote to Dr. Morice *re* notice of a reversionary legacy to the first Protestant Bishop in British America; also recommending school appointments at Kingston and Sussex Vale. 104

Wrote to Henry Parsons *re* a personal matter; to Dr. Gaskin, giving a contribution to the S.P.C.K.; and to Mr. Lyttleton re appointment of a teacher for the Blacks at Fredericton. 104

April 24. To Sir J. Wentworth. Recommends the proclamation of a General Fast, in accordance with the royal example in England. 104

May 30. [Memorandum]. Wrote to Dr. Morice *re* news that two clergymen were coming from England; character of the people in the colony—

fickle in their attachments and enmities—religious principles have a strong hold on them; in order to have anything done, it is necessary to soothe, adjust and to show firmness alternately; assignments of various clergymen, &c. 105

Clermont, July 1. To Brooke Watson & Company. *Re* business and personal matters. 106

July 28. [Memorandum.] Sent duplicate of last. 106

Clermont, July 10. To Mr. Cossit. Serious charges have been made against Cossit by his parishioners in Cape Breton. As the Episcopal jurisdiction covers the Maritime provinces and Newfoundland the Bishop must take cognizance of the charges. They are: promotion of strife among the inhabitants; defiant disregard of the Ordinance specifying mode of selecting Church Wardens and vestrymen; by an improper appointment of a warden giving occasion to a violent altercation in the Church; and appointing as clerk a man of grossly immoral character. Urges him to take all necessary steps to retrieve his position, and regain confidence of community. 106

Clermont, July 10. To Mr. Matthews. In reply to letter of June 9th *re* Cossit. Will institute a scrutiny, if Cossit persists in his conduct. Has written him. Urges delay, and an endeavour to reclaim Cossit. 108

Clermont, July 21. To Dr. Morice. Mr. Norris has arrived and been fixed at Chester. Is surprised that Messrs. Willoughby and Norris, converts from the Church of Rome, have not brought their letters of Orders. Is satisfied with the character of the diocesan clergy, as seen in the Visitation lately held. The severity of the winter and spring and great heat in summer. Discusses the questions of the improvement of glebes, and their exchange or sale, which he is advised by the ablest lawyers cannot be done without an Act of Parliament, which he would be unwilling to apply for, as giving the Assembly a chance of intermeddling with glebes. In reply to letter of March 20th, refers to appointments of Messrs. Tupper, Green, and C. Weeks. The importance of school appointments. Proposal to employ candidates for Holy Orders as schoolmasters is, in general, good. Defends himself against the suspicion (implied, he thinks, in a passage quoted) that in appointing missionaries he acted contrary to the Canons and Rubrics: explains the practice he has followed in ordinations and appointments. Is apprehensive of trouble in Cape Breton over Mr. Cossit and in New Brunswick (of similar character). 109

Clermont, July 22. To William Moore Smith. Has seen his (Smith's) advertisement that he was appointed General Agent for assisting British creditors before the commissioners in the United States. Accordingly briefly states his case: was Rector of Trinity Church in New York City; lost his property by confiscation; had bonds and mortgages for land sold before the troubles began; could not obtain allowance for these from the Commissioners in England for compensation of losses. Mentions the following personal details: he was a native of Europe; before the evacuation of New York in 1783, he went to England, where he remained till he was promoted to the See of Nova Scotia in 1787 when it was erected into a diocese. 114

Clermont, Aug. 25. To the Rt. Hon. Brooke Watson, Lord Mayor of London. Personal. 115

Clermont, Sept. 9. To B. Watson & Co. Has received the bonds for debts due him in the United States. Requests that the mortgages and certain other papers be forwarded. Refers to other business matters. 116

Clermont. Sept. 12. To William Moore Smith. Will send the bonds for the debts due him in the United States, an affidavit attested before Col. Th. Barclay (Speaker of the Assembly, and a Commissioner for settling the Boundary between New Brunswick and New England), and other papers. Comments on the case, and requests opinion as to probable outcome. 117

Clermont, Oct. 10. To a Committee of the Church at Windsor. In reply to a letter which stated that Mr. Willoughby had, without notice, gone to New Brunswick, and that Mr. Cochran had declined officiating in his absence without authority. Their expectation that notice be given when service is to be suspended is reasonable. Believes Mr. Willoughby will return, but authorises Mr. Cochran, whose attitude was proper, to officiate till then. Differs in opinion that the Committee is to be considered as Church Wardens. Urges that this irregularity at Windsor be removed. 119

Clermont, Nov. 15. To Dr. Morice. Arrival of the Rev. Mr. King, who has been assigned to Rawdon and Douglas. Refers to a list of glebes sent to the Society by Mr. Morris: he was mistaken as to there being glebes at Yarmouth and several other places. Is disposed to serve Mr. Willoughby, recommended for a mission in New Brunswick, when a vacancy offers: Willoughby likes his present place, but not the people; the want of church wardens and vestry makes difficulty. Mr. Norris well satisfied at Chester. Has recently married. Mr. Gray ordained priest and assigned to Preston; Mr. James Bisset ordained and given an assignment at the request of the trustees of the Academy at Fredericton, who found it necessary to annex the duties of Indian Missionary to the appointment of their President. Mr. Tupper has resigned the school at Aylesford. Comments on conditions at Clements and Wilmot. Is thankful for the progress of the diocese during the ten years of his episcopate; when he went to Halifax there were only 4 churches in the province; of these the one in Halifax was the only one finished. These are now completed and some of them enlarged, and 17 new churches have been erected. In 1788 there were 483 communicants in diocese. The last returns give 650, which is much below the mark. In 1788 there were 11 missionaries. At the time of writing there were 15. Refers to some personal matters. 120

Nov. 15. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Personal matters. Comments on the ravages of the French, "the most sanguinary, unprincipled, and impious men, or rather monsters, that ever disgraced humanity"; who "are undoubtedly to be considered as a scourge in the hands of God." 124

Clermont, Dec. 4. To B. Watson & Co. An order for articles for personal use. 126

1798. Clermont, Jan. 1. To B. Watson & Co. *Re* personal and business matters. 126

Clermont, March 1. To Brooke Watson & Co. *Re* personal and business matters. 127

Clermont, March 1. To Dr. Morice. Explains dispute between Mr. Cossit, Missionary at Sydney, Cape Breton, and his parishioners: last June Mr. Matthews, President of His Majesty's Council at Cape Breton, complained of Cossit. Wrote to Matthews and Cossit on the subject. Cossit denied the charges, and offered evidence to invalidate them. It appears that Cossit and Matthews are exasperated against each

other, and that Cossit was imprudent, though private letters from reliable sources satisfied the bishop that Cossit was diligent in the discharge of his duty as a clergyman, and that his moral character was exemplary and unblemished. Requests that Cossit be given redress should Matthews prevent his receiving the Government allowance. Such altercations are frequent. Mr. Fox now teaches at Sydney. Mr. Baxter, who had recalled his grant of a glebe in Norton, has restored it: suggests that Mr. Jones be appointed missionary at Norton and Bellisle. Mr. Beardsley has declined the mission of Queensberry and Prince William. Will investigate charges against Mr. Price at Triennial Visitation of New Brunswick next summer. Recommends the appointment of Mr. Charles Weeks, who now has the Maroon school, to be itinerant missionary in Eastern Nova Scotia. Recommends the request of Mr. Inglis for a grant towards erecting a parsonage and improving the glebe at Granville. [Note appended: "The preceding letter much altered and abridged and dated March 12, 1798 was transcribed. Having received packets from Messrs. Matthews and Cossit, I was obliged to write it over again, and adapt it to the intelligence from Cape Breton.". . . .] 127

Clermont, March 5. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Personal inquiries. The severe winter has interrupted communications with England. Refers to request of January 10, 1797. for assistance of a Commissary; an additional reason was, that it had been hinted that if Prince Edward's Chaplain was appointed, the salary could be procured: to get out of this disagreeable situation, had consulted the Archbishop. Comments at some length on the reuniting of Newport to Windsor. its disadvantages, and the probable motives which influenced the Society's action. Refers briefly to the implication of disregard of ecclesiastic rules with respect to ordination and institutions. 131

Clermont, March 12. To Mr. Matthews. [Note: "This was not sent."] Has received a letter from the Rev. Mr. Cossit, inclosing a notice from Matthews that, because of omission to perform divine service in the parish church at Sydney, he (Matthews) will sign no more certificates for the Government allowance. Officiating in a private house during inclement weather is normal throughout the province. Mr. Cossit states that he applied for the Council room, but received no reply. Mr. Cossit's defence made a censure of him improper. Advises that the matter be dropped. 133

Clermont, March 12. To Mr. Cossit. [Note: 'This was not sent."] In answer to letter of January 24th: advises a conciliating and prudent conduct, in order to assist efforts to soften things with Matthews. 134

March 16. To Mr. Matthews. In reply to a letter of Feb. 15th. Explains at length his conduct in the Cossit affair. As there were no charges of immorality. and it was evident that the people were much exasperated against each other, his duty was to act as peacemaker. It is not easy to judge *re* Cossit's removal across the river, and officiating in a private house. The most aggravated charge is *re* Cossit's conduct towards Mr. Murray on his death-bed; would desire, however, to have it substantiated on oath before proceeding further. Explains that Cossit is the duly appointed parish minister, and can obtain the Government allowance without a certificate. Difficulty of send-

ing a clergyman to investigate. Once more urges peace, and non-interference with the allowance. Will send proper admonishments to Cossit. 135

March 20. To Mr. Cossit. Acknowledges letter of Jan. 24 and enclosures therein. Is surprised at disavowal of any knowledge of the violent party spirit which manifestly exists in Cape Breton. It exists beyond doubt and is disgraceful to individuals, and ruinous to the settlement. Matthews has written *re* his refusal to sign certificate for the Government allowance: some of his reasons call for attention: that the church building is neglected because no parish officers are chosen, that as there are stoves service could be held in the church. As in last letter, urges reconcilation. Admonishes Cossit to have church wardens and a vestry elected, not to intermeddle in the choice of vestrymen, and to avoid party. Inquiries as to attendance at death-bed of Mr. Murray, formerly Provost Marshal, and as to divine service at last Christmas. 140

Clermont, May 9. To Mr. Smith. Is forwarding documents *re* claims against American citizens. Some personal remarks. 144

Clermont, June 22. To Dr. Morice. Refers to school charges and appointments at Annapolis, Wilmot, Aylesford, Campbell Town (Sheet Harbour), St. Margaret's Bay. Hopes that the appointment of Lieut General Ogilvie to the civil and military command of Cape Breton will have a good effect on the Cossit trouble. The inhabitants of the Province have followed the example of England in contributing liberally to the assistance of Government. Refers to various matters of church business. 144

Clermont, June 22. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. The inhabitants of Nova Scotia have shown laudable liberality in contributing to the assistance of the Government. He gave £100 and has directed his agent in London to give the same sum annually so long as the war lasts. A subscription in Halifax raised £3000 in 2 or 3 days. Subscriptions are being opened in all the counties, and all classes are contributing generously. Before the subscriptions were opened, the Royal Nova Scotia regiment remitted part of their pay as a contribution to the Government. At a meeting of the Governors of King's College at Windsor, it was reported that there were 14 students. Difficulty of obtaining suitable ward for students. As to Mr. Willoughby. 146

Clermont, July 1. To Brooke Watson, Esq., & Co. *Re* personal and business matters. The ship *Earl of Mansfield* captured by the French. 148

Clermont, Sept. 28. To Dr. Morice. Has held Triennial Visitation in New Brunswick. The missionaries in New Brunswick are respectable men of exemplary lives and diligent in the discharge of their duties. Refers to conditions at Nashwalk, where Mr. Price has resigned rather than face the charges against him. Recommends Mr. Elias Scovil to be missionary at Westfield and Greenwich, on the St. John's River. Explains the situation with regard to glebes. Applications have been made for schoolmasters from the parishes of Springfield, Burton, Prince William, and Fredericton, N.B. In answer to letters received, refers to explanation why Messrs. Norris and Willoughby did not bring their letters of Orders, to the disposition being made of those clergymen, to the assistance suggested to be given Mr.

Jones, and to the proposed appointment of Mr. C. Weeks to Weymouth or Yarmouth. Suggests a grant for erecting a parsonage at Granville. Requests an addition to the salary of Mr. Stanser at Halifax, who, because of the increase of prices, is in want. 149

Clermont, Oct. 1. To Brooke Watson & Company. *Re* business matters. 155

Oct. 8. [Memorandum] Wrote to the Archbishop of Canterbury *re* Visitation of New Brunswick, condition of the churches, Mr. Stanser's pecuniary difficulties, the Bishop of Quebec's letter. Wrote to Dr. Parker. 155

Clermont, Oct. 16. To Wm. M. Smith. *Re* his claims in the United States. 156

Clermont, Oct. 16. To Brooke Watson & Co. *Re* personal and business matters. 157

Dec. 18. [Memorandum]. Wrote to Dr. Morice *re* Mr. Week's appointment to Weymouth, and *re* missionaries' allowance from Government. 158

1799. April 12. [Memorandum]. Wrote to Dr. Morice *re* Mr. Houseall's death and resultant arrangements, and provision of a glebe for Mr. Inglis. 158.

Clermont, Jan. 1. To B. Watson & Co. *Re* personal and business matters. Asks for proof that mortgages sent out were lost. News of Admiral Nelson's victory has diffused universal joy; prays that "it may be the prelude to a total overthrow of French Atheism, anarchy and plunder." 158.

Jan. 14. [Memorandum.] Transmitted duplicate of last. 159

Clermont, Jan. 12. To Mr. Cochran. In answer to request for information *re* reported dissatisfaction of the Governors of the College with Cochran. Has taken little part in business of College. Believes Governors think College will not flourish under Cochrane's presidency, because of his unpopularity arising from his selfishness. Will act with fairness and justice. Is recommending Mr. Shea to be steward of the College. 159

Clermont, April 8. To W. M. Smith. *Re* the writer's claims in the United States. 160.

Clermont, April 9. To B. Watson & Co. *Re* personal and business matters. 161.

Clermont, June 20. To Mr. Eagleson. In reply to a letter calling for salary, with interest and damages. Would not notice it, except from motives of humanity. Would be glad to give assistance, consistently with duty and character. 161.

CORRESPONDENCE, MEMORANDA, ETC., OF BISHOP INGLIS, 1799-1837.

Description (with some extracts) of a volume numbered 673 in the MS. Library of Lambeth, which has title in Archbishop Tennison's writing: "These are the original papers which a Cabal of Socinians in London offered to present to the Embessadour of the King of Fez and Morocco when he was taking leave of England, August, 1682." Page 1.

Copy of a reply from the Episcopacy of England to an address from the Clerical and Lay Deputies of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States (dated In Convention Christ Church Philadelphia, Oct. 5, 1785). Expresses willingness to comply with request to provide for an Ecclesiastical Constitution in America,

but await explanation *re* certain alleged alterations adopted in the Convention. "Duplicates.....were put into the hands of Mr. Adams, minister from the United States, to be forwarded to Philadelphia, February 27, 1786—by me—J. Cantuar." 2.

1786.
June 7.

To the Commitee of the General Convention at Philadelphia. Delay in dealing with request for the consecration of American Bishops by the Archbishops of Canterbury and York due to tardy receipt of liturgy articles and ecclesiastical constitution. Question taken up at a meeting of Archbishops and Bishops. It was observed with concern that, besides a number of verbal alterations in the liturgy, two of the confessions of Christian faith have been entirely laid aside, and that an article has been omitted from the Apostle's Creed. As a proof, however of the desire felt to maintain spiritual communication with the Church in America, and in the hope that their representations as to changes and omissions may have desired effect, a bill has been prepared authorizing the Archbishops and Bishops to give episcopal consecration to persons who shall be recommended without requiring oaths or subscriptions inconsistent with the situation of such persons. There is every prospect of the bill being enacted. Particular care must be exercised to satisfy the requirements as to the qualifications of persons offered for consecration. 3.

Forms of testimonials required from candidates for episcopal consecration. 7.

"An act to empower the Archbishop of Canterbury, or the Archbishop of York, for the time being, to consecrate to the office of a Bishop, persons being subjects or citizens of countries out of his Majesty's Dominions."

"To the Commissioners appointed by Act of Parliament for inquiring into the Losses and Services of American Loyalists. The Memorial of Charles Inglis, Doctor of Divinity, late Rector of the Parish of Trinity Church, in the City of New York," sets forth in some detail his conduct during the American Revolution. Had, before the outbreak, formed a resolution, with the Rev. Dr. Bradbury Chandler, the Rev. Dr. Myles Cooper, the Rev. Dr. Samuel Seabury and others, to watch all publications disrespectful to Government, with a view to their refutation. In 1774 published in the *New York Gazette* printed by Hugh Gaine, a series of loyalist papers over the signature *A New York Farmer*. Did much in other ways to confirm the loyalty of his friends and tenants in New York City and Province. Wrote an answer to the pamphlet *Common Sense*, with the title *The Deceiver Unmasked; or Loyalty and Interest United*. This was printed in New York, through the agency of the Mayor, David Matthews, but destroyed by the mob. With some alterations, it was printed in Philadelphia by James Humphreys, under the title *The True Interest of America impartially stated*. In 1776 visited Matthews and other loyalists confined in the jail of New York. On the arrival of Sir William Howe at Staten Island, frequently sent information *re* the rebels. Gave an account of his conduct, &c., in a letter to the S. P. G., printed in the Society's Abstract for 1777. In March, 1777, delivered a sermon on the duty of loyalty, which was printed. In September preached a sermon to the Provincial Troops, which, at the request of Gov. Tryon and the officers, was printed under the title *The Christian Soldiers' Duty briefly delineated*. Extract given. In 1778, when the American Congress had

violated the Convention of Saratoga and committed other enormities, wrote a series of letters on the subject over the signature *Papinian*, printed in *Rivingston's Royal Gazette*, Gaine's *New York Gazette*, and as a pamphlet, *The Letters of Papinian*. Published a sermon in 1780. [Incomplete.] 9.

Duplicate of part of last. 15.

1786. Whitehall, Sept. 29. "Allowances granted by Parliament to Missionaries in America." &c., signed "Grey Elliott." Stipends and allowances to Ministers, 1785: Nova Scotia £440; New Brunswick £400; Bahamas £70; St. John £70; Cape Breton £100. 1786: Nova Scotia £815; New Brunswick £600; Bahamas £210; St. John £70; Cape Breton £100. The date of instructions to Governor Carleton of N.B., to lay out glebes. &c., was 28th July, 1784; in 1785 there was a grant of £2,000 to build churches and parsonages in N.B., and £500 in Cape Breton. 18 [2]

"Extract of a letter from Zwinglius to M. Luther in 1527—Translated out of the original German into English, by the Right Revd. Dr. John Butler, Lord Bishop of Oxford." 18 [2]

1787. Feb. 6. "A statement of the reports made by the Commissioners for inquiring into the losses and services of the American Loyalists to the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury, made up to the 25th of December, 1786." Number and amount of claims is stated. 19

"A true copy of the Deed of Endowment of St. Paul's Church at Halifax bearing date the fourth of January 1760 taken from the original this 27th day of Sept. 1771." 21

1798. Clermont, Dec. 18. To the Duke of Portland. Memorial of Charles, Bishop of Nova Scotia, asking for the grant of a salary for an Ecclesiastical Commissary and a Secretary on account of augmented duties, and advancing age and infirmities. 22

Clermont, Dec. 18. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Is obliged for offer to assist in appointing a Commissary. Fears he cannot name a person most fitted without giving offence. Mr. Stanser well qualified, but his parochial duties at Halifax are laborious, and he may be appointed Garrison Chaplain succeeding Mr. Wetherall, Prince Edward's Chaplain. No better qualified than Mr. Inglis of Granville. No person would be of more service than his own son: his qualifications. Mr. Willoughby a good man, but would not serve as well as others. Would not choose Mr. Wetherall, and hardly grant him a commission. This a private letter; one which may be shown to the Secretary of State will accompany it. Has heard the happy news of the victory of the Nile. Returns thanks for information that his proceedings *re* ordination, &c., are approved. 23

Clermont, Dec. 18. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Requests presentation and support of memorial *re* commissary. The missionaries have not received their Government stipend for nearly a year: the inconvenient mode of paying this; suggestions for a remedy. 26

1799. Clermont, March 25. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Has received copies of the form of Thanksgiving for the victories of Admirals Duncan and Nelson. If his own son considered too young for Commissary, proposes the Rev. A. W. Inglis of Granville. Refers to his refusal to ordain chaplains for the warships or clergymen for the West Indies. The

marriage of the Rev. Mr. Beardsley, of Maugerville, N.B., while a former wife was living has caused scandal. Suggestions as to action *re* the German Church at Halifax, where the missionary Mr. Houseal, has died. 27

April 15. [Memorandum]. Wrote to the Archbishop of Canterbury *re* appointments at Halifax, and other places. 30

Clermont, May 13. Circular to Sir J. Wentworth, Gov. Carleton, Gov. Fanning, President Murray. Requests that, following the royal example in England, a day of fast and humiliation be appointed. 30

Clermont, July 1. To Brooke Watson, Esq., & Company. *Re* personal and business matters. 30

Clermont, July 8. To the Rev. John Beardsley. *Re* the defense offered for his marriage while a former wife was living. Advises separation until a divorce from that wife be obtained. 31

Clermont, Aug. 16. To Dr. Morice. Acknowledges letter of Jan. 17. The Society has been generous in allowing £100 for improvements at Granville: explains alterations in the situation there. Describes the exertions which have been made by the inhabitants of Greenwich and Westfield, N.B.: Mr. Willoughby may go there. Approves of women being employed as school teachers, but they cannot be obtained. Describes the activities of a sect called "New Lights," the descendants of New Englanders who came on the expulsion of the French Neutrals: they "are, almost to a man, violent Republicans and Democrats." Explains the affair of Mr. Beardsley's marriage. Refers to appointments of schoolmasters at Aylesford, Springfield, and Burton. 33

Clermont, Aug 31. Memorial to the Duke of Portland. *Re* claims submitted to the Commissioners for carrying into effect the sixth article of the Treaty of Amity, Commerce and Navigation between His Britannic Majesty and the United States [Jay's Treaty]. The American Commissioners have acknowledged the justice of the claims, but evaded payment. Understands that his and other claims will be ignored unless the British Government insists on fulfillment of the treaty. 36

Sept. 2. [Memoranda] Wrote to Brooke Watson & Company *re* personal and business matters.

Also to the Archbishop of Canterbury *re* Mr. Beardsley. 38

Clermont, Sept. 9. To H.R.H. Prince Edward. Congratulations on safe arrival. Rejoices at his appointment to the chief Command in North America. Prays for the King's health: his life all-important. European affairs have, through the infatuation of the French, taken a happy turn. 38

Clermont, Oct. 17. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Condition of King's College, Windsor. Subscriptions originally intended for improving the library room, are now to be used in purchasing books: requests approbation of His Grace, and a list of books. Refers to the arrival of the Duke of Kent; his character; the return of his own son from Philadelphia and New York; the failure of the Americans to pay debts; the improved state of Europe; the reported application for a gentleman from Oxford to be President of the College. 39

Clermont, Nov. 25. To Brooke Watson & Co. *Re* personal and business matters. 41

1800. Clermont, Jan. 1. To Brooke Watson & Co. *Re* personal and business matters. 42

Clermont, March 4. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Returns thanks for kind interposition *re* Commissary and Secretary. Gives some details *re* the

character and training of his son, who will enter on public life with more ardour when countenanced by His Grace. His son met with a severe accident on the occasion of the visit of the Duke of Kent. 43

Clermont, April 14. To Sir J. Wentworth. Explains at length the evil consequences of his (Wentworth's) proposal to grant marriage licenses to ministers of all denominations were carried into effect It would weaken the Church, and probably stir up ill feeling between members of the Church and Protestant dissenters, who now live on excellent terms together. Refers to reports *re* ecclesiastical irregularities of Mr. Twyning: he is now reformed. 44

Clermont, May 2. To Dr. Morice. *Re* situation at Windsor, where assistance is requested towards the erection of a parsonage; and other diocesan matters. 47

[Memoranda] Letters written at Halifax in July.

1. To the House of Watson, *re* business matters.

2. To Mr. Boucher, *re* business matters.

3. To His Grace of Canterbury, with thanks for procuring allowance for commissary and secretary.

4. To Dr. Morice, *re* visitation, &c. 49

Clermont, July 28. To the Duke of Kent. Regrets the suddenness of the Duke's departure for England. Lays before him certain information *re* the welfare of the province. The dangers to Church and State from the sect of "New Lights", and another body of dissenters from the Church of Scotland, the "Seceders" or "Antiburghers." The promotion of the Seminary at Windsor and an increase of the number of missionaries are the best means of counteracting those evils. Requests for his son an appointment as chaplain to H.R.H. 49

Clermont, July 26. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Refers to allowance for a commissary. Had frequent conferences with Sir John Wentworth *re* proposed innovation in granting marriage licenses: induced him to promise no change until communication be received from the King's Minister. Has learned that, at the representation of the S.P.G., the Duke of Portland has given assurances that licenses will be granted as before. The cause of the proposal was the Provincial Secretary's desire, for larger perquisites. Mr. Stanser should succeed Mr. Wetherall as Garrison Chaplain at Halifax: Wetherall wishes to retain the office after his return to Europe. 52

Clermont, July 26. To B. Watson, Esq., & Company. *Re* personal and business matters. 55

Sept. 12. [Memorandum.] *Re* departure of his son for England. 55

Clermont, Sept. 29. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. *Re* his son's departure. He has been commissioned to purchase books for the College. States his correspondence with the Duke of Kent on the state of the province. How better provision might be made for the Established Church. 55

1801. July 1. [Memorandum.] Wrote to the House of Watson and Co. *re* business matters. 57

July 3. [Memorandum.] Wrote to Dr. Morice *re* ecclesiastic affairs in New Brunswick; also in Nova Scotia. Intention to memorialise the Duke of Portland for allowance for new missions. 58

Oct. 1. [Memorandum.] Wrote to the Archbishop of Canterbury *re* memorials for College charter and for allowances for six new missions, recommendation of Mr. Stanser to be Chaplain to the Naval Hospital at Halifax; case to decide legality of "New Light" marriages; and appropriation of lands for Church and College. 58

1802. Clermont, Jan. 1. To House of Watson & Co. *Re* personal and business matters. 59

1801. Dec. 23. [Memorandum.] Wrote to D. Morice *re* appointment of his son to Aylesford; outcome of trial concerning "New Light" marriages (the New Light teachers could not be punished, but doubt remained if offspring could legally inherit); intention to try to procure a better marriage law. 59

1801 (*sic.*) Jan. 1. [Memorandum.] Wrote to the Archbishop of Canterbury *re* his son's admission to Deacon's Orders, and memorial for new missions. 60

1802. Feb. 18. [Memorandum.] Sent duplicate of letter of Jan. 1 to Brooke Watson & Company. 60

March 24. [Memorandum.] Wrote to Dr. Morice *re* various diocesan matters. 60

Clermont, March 30. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. *Re* a petition from Ed. Burke, the Popish priest at Halifax, who calls himself "Vicar General of the Diocese of Quebec," asking for a corporation to receive donations and hold property for educational purposes. Explains the position of Roman Catholics, and the impropriety of such a favour. Petition has been transmitted to Lord Hobart, so hopes His Grace will interfere. 61

Clermont, May 4. To Brooke Watson & Company. *Re* personal and business matters. 62

Clermont, July 1. To B. Watson & Company. *Re* personal and business matters. Directions as to disposal of any money which may be paid by the Commissioners for liquidating debts due to Loyalists by Americans. 63

July 18. To B. Watson & Company. *Re* business matters. 64

Clermont, Sept. 28. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Charter for college at Windsor received. The Archbishop appointed Patron. Explains at length the condition of the College, what has been done, and what is required. The English school containing upwards of 20 students has been laid aside. There remain 33 students under instruction by the President in classics and mathematics. The number of students diminished owing to the War. In this early stage, the professors and even the President must act as tutors. Mr. Cochran has strong claims on Presidency—has quite overcome former objections to him. Professors should have at least £200 a year, and perquisites from students' fees. His son has been appointed Commissary: Would it be practicable to obtain a Government allowance for him? 65

Oct 12. [Memorandum.] Wrote to Dr. Morice *re* correspondence with Mr. Cossitt; Mr. Norris's difficulties; Mr. Bissett's good work at Maugerville, and the impropriety of turning him out to make room for Norris; the attempt to alienate the glebe at Weymouth, and the importance of better security for glebes and school lands; his son's marriage to Miss Cochran; and other diocesan and personal matters. 68

Clermont, Oct. 25. To Brooke, Watson & Company. *Re* personal and business matters. 70

Clermont, Oct. 26. [Memorandum.] Wrote to Dr. Morice *re* Messrs. Cossitt, Norris, Bissett and Twining; the "New Lights"; and various school matters. 70

Clermont, Nov. 20. To B. Watson, Esq. *Re* his claims against Americans. Explains the character of the claims. Has authorized Watson & Co., to act as his agents in London in the matter. 71

Nov. 20. [Memorandum.] Wrote to [James William] Hay *re* American claims. Also to the House of Watson & Co., *re* payment for books; and to Messrs. Stratford and Horner. 73

Clermont, Oct. 27. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. *Re* the Seminary; and his son's claim to a Government allowance. 73

Nov. 25. [Memorandum.] Wrote to Dr. Morice. 74

Clermont, Dec. 21. To Messrs. Blowers and Croke. *Re* their letter to the Archbishop of Canterbury on the subject of procuring instructors for the College. Enters at much length into the claims of Mr. Cochran, the former President, to be continued in that office, claims which were ignored in their letter. 74

Clermont, Dec. 28. To Messrs. Blowers and Croke. States at length the reasons why the offices of President and Professors should be restricted to clergymen of the Church of England, a qualification not mentioned in their letter to the Archbishop of Canterbury. Relates the history of the establishment of the College showing the evident intention of the King, the founder of the College to use it as a means of promoting the cause of true religion. 78

1803. Clermont, Jan. 3. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Chief Justice Blowers and Dr. Croke were joined with the writer in a committee to procure President and Professors and to frame statutes for the College. Explains his reasons for dissenting from their letter to the Archbishop on the subject of restricting offices to clergymen, on the treatment of Mr. Cochran, and on the salaries of Professors. 85

Clermont, Jan. 1. To Brooke Watson & Co. *Re* personal and business matters. 89

Clermont, Jan. 18. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. *Re* the apparent design of appointing laymen to the offices of President and Professors in the College. Explains the difficulties he finds in co-operating with the other Governors of the College, who are official men and, with the exception of Sir J. Wentworth and the Secretary of the Province, lawyers. Refers again to Mr. Cochran's claims to the Presidency. 90

Feb. 18. To Messrs. Blowers & Croke. Has received draft of statutes for College: will consider them. In the matter of Mr. Cochran, he himself is the most proper person to substantiate his claims. Notes the inaccuracy of their statement that the Committee were instructed to seek a President "in England." Discusses at length their arguments in favour of admitting laymen to the Presidency and Professorships. The Provincial law establishing the College requires the President to be a clergyman. Refers to granting of degrees to former pupils, and to the presence of certain books not of the College Library in that room. 93

Clermont, March 28. To the Bishop of London. *Re* Dr. Paley's theological works, and the character of infidel attacks on Christianity. [Incomplete]. 103.

March 28. [Memorandum.] Wrote to Dr. Morice *re* death of J. W. Weeks, missionary at Guysborough; inconvenience of keeping missions vacant; the glebe at Weymouth. Made inquiries as to the qualifications of heads and fellows of Colleges. 104.

April 5. Extract of a letter to Sir J. Wentworth. Explains the delay in the preparation of statutes for the College, the disagreement which has arisen as to the qualifications of the officers, and the need of deliberation. 104.

April 14. Postscript of a letter to Mr. Weeks of Weymouth. *Re* desire of Mr. Weeks to be appointed to Guysborough. 107.

Clermont, April 19. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Disagreement *re* qualifications of College officials. His objections to the statutes drawn up by Dr. Croke. 107.

Clermont, May 9. To Messrs. Blowers and Croke. In reply to a letter stating intention to submit draft of statutes at an early meeting of the Governors of the College. The draft should not be transmitted to England until the Governors have conferred together, and considered several objections. Refers to the salaries proposed. 109.

May 16. To Brooke Watson, Esq. *Re* his claims against the United States. 109.

[Memorandum.] *Re* loss of letter addressed to the Archbishop of Canterbury, dated June 21st, and of memorial to Sir J. Wentworth, which were on the packet *Lady Hobart*. 110.

Clermont, Aug. 13. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Is inclosing duplicates of lost letter and memorial. Unpleasant state of matters *re* the Church of England, the College, and the Roman Catholics. It is not improbable that the Popish Seminary at Halifax will be licensed. Requests concurrence and assistance in obtaining the royal permission, should it appear necessary for the writer to cross the Atlantic to avert impending evils. 110.

[Memorandum.] *Re* Elias Scovil, teacher, moved from Fredericton to Kingston, 24th June, 1803. 111

Clermont, Sept. 22. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Transmits printed copy of statutes of King's College for revision. Explains manner in which they were adopted. They bear the writer's protest against certain objectionable features. Difficulties which have been experienced in opening the College, as a result of those features. A majority of the Governors have a visionary scheme of a complete University. 111.

Clermont, Sept. 27. [Memorandum.] Wrote to Dr. Morice, giving an account in diary form of a diocesan tour: confirmations, conditions of missions, &c. Gen. Despard wrote asking the removal of Mr. Cossitt from Sydney. Recommended Miss Bailey to be schoolmistress at Annapolis. Referred to various other diocesan business. Page 113.

Clermont, Nov. 14. [Without superscription, but apparently to Dr. Croke.] Refers in ironical terms to the rectification of his mistakes. Explains action taken *re* the principalship of the Latin school at Windsor and Mr. Twining. Objection to harsh, unjustifiable language does not come with good grace from his correspondent. Had signed the statutes on condition of his protest being entered; this was prevented except in three copies. Until Dr. Croke writes with decency and temper, the Bishop of Nova Scotia declines correspondence. 115.

Clermont, Nov. 12 To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Anxious for news from England, because of threatened invasion of Napoleon. Has written to

the Governors of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Prince Edward Island, requesting the appointment of a general fast and humiliation. Renews request that he may go to England; that is, "on the supposition that no public calamity shall happen." The Governors of the College, during his own absence, retracted their agreement to have his protest entered in all copies of the statutes. This due to Dr. Croke, who has procured a judgment against a tax on income for parochial expenses at Halifax, and manifests uniformly an anti-clerical disposition. Through him objection is made to requiring a recommendation from the Archbishop for College officials. Dr. Croke may wish the Presidentship for a friend. If a layman be appointed President, will request permission to resign office of Visitor. 117.

Clermont, Dec. 5. To Brooke Watson & Co. *Re* personal and business matters. 120.

1804.

Clermont, May 14. [Memorandum.] Wrote to Dr. Morice *re* controversy with Mr. Burke; appointment of Mr. Twining as assistant to Mr. Bailey, and of Mr. Norris to Cornwallis; need of schoolmasters. 120.

Clermont, July 1. To Messrs. Brooke Watson & Company. *Re* personal and business matters. 122.

Clermont, July 30. To Dr. Morice. Is about to set out for New Brunswick. Explains proposed removal of Mr. Shreve from Parrsborough to Lunenburgh. Mr. Norris now claims the mission at Lunenburgh, although he had applied for Cumberland, which Mr. Twining probably will relinquish. [Note: "This letter somewhat varied was sent to Dr. Morice". . . .] 122.

Halifax, Aug. 25. To Dr. Morice. Has just returned from New Brunswick: held triennial visitation at St. John: ecclesiastical conditions are generally satisfactory. The situation in St. John: a chapel at Carleton has been transferred to the Church Corporation. A parsonage erected at Maugerville. The people generally are backward in contributing to the support of the missionaries. Has had difficulty in securing the Government allowance for Mr. Norris against an unjust attempt to deprive him of it. Is sorry to learn of resolve of society to discontinue Lunenburgh mission and transfer allowance to Yarmouth: hopes it may be reconsidered. 124.

Halifax, Sept. 12. To Goodall & Turner. *Re* personal and business matters. 127

Clermont, Oct. 1. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. *Re* statutes of King's College. That requiring age of 16 years for matriculation has been repealed. 128

Clermont, Nov. 2. To the Church Wardens and Vestry of Clemens. To be delivered by the Rev. J. Inglis. Praises their zeal, and urges that they draw up a memorial to the Society. 129

Oct. 25. "Extract of a letter from Dr. Cochran to Mr. Halliburton, Secretary to the Governors of King's College, to be laid before the Governors." As the statutes have never been executed in full, holds it unjust that he alone should be bound to their letter. 130

Halifax, Feb. 16. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Refers to activities of Roman Catholics: application for a charter for a seminary erected at Halifax, visit of their Bishop of Quebec, interference in marriage questions, objections of Acadians of Clare to the erection of a [Church of England] parish near them. Consequently had in his Charge made some general remarks on the nature and tendency of Popery. Edmund Bourke, Popish Priest at Halifax, published a *Letter of*

Instruction to the Catholic Missionaries of Nova Scotia and its Dependencies, containing, in a postscript, misrepresentation of the Charge and personal abuse. The *Letter* "seemingly recommends Loyalty," but really advances "the old Popish Creed, so justly alarming to all Protestant Governments." It shows that they should not be assisted, by a license to the Seminary, in propagating their dangerous tenets. Bourke's personal attack aroused indignation, and the Lieut. Governor and the Attorney General wrote him letters of reprehension. A second edition of the Charge, with those letters subjoined, will be issued. The liberty assumed by the Popish Bishop of Quebec in exercising episcopal functions outside his jurisdiction calls for the serious attention of the Government. 130

Halifax, Feb. 16. To Lord Hobart. Incloses copy of Bourke's *Letter of Instruction*, pointing out its democratical tendency, denial of King's supremacy, and assertion of Pope's authority in Church and State. Also incloses copy of his Charge, which called forth Bourke's abuse. Refers to efforts to procure a license for a Roman Catholic seminary: Protestants alarmed at the progress of that sect. Submits to the wisdom of Government whether it be right to allow the Popish Bishop of Quebec to exercise his functions, in the Maritime Provinces, thus animating the Roman Catholics and providing a dangerous bond of political as well as religious union among them. 133

Clermont, Nov. 12. To Dr. Morice. Adds some particulars to letter of 25th August. Suggests that Mr. Arnold, missionary at Sussex Vale, be officially appointed to Norton also, to secure the glebe there. Recommends that Robert Payne be appointed schoolmaster at Prince William. In reply to letter of August 25th notes references to Mr. Twining's removal to Annapolis as Mr. Bailey's assistant, discontinuance of mission at Lunenburgh, and farm at Windsor as Bishop's residence. The need of Mr. Twining at Annapolis, especially as he could serve the contiguous settlement of Clemens, where the people have behaved well, but are being perverted by sectaries. Does not "wish to see a clergyman, with cure of souls, in America, wholly independent of the Society and the English government," nor would it be prudent for one with a large family to rely on subscriptions. Discusses reasons assigned for discontinuance of Lunenburgh mission; backwardness in contributions is a condition everywhere: the people of Lunenburgh have solemnly engaged to meet the Society's requisitions; the conjecture that the Germans can never be incorporated with the English is not well founded; Germans are desirous of learning English, and are among the best supporters of the Established Church. Trusts that the resolve will be reconsidered: it would afford a triumph to Methodists and New Lights, and leave unoccupied a long and important line of sea-coast (as is stated in a memorial from Lunenburgh). A more dubious matter is whether Mr. Shreve, who has acted irregularly in his movements from mission to mission, but is a good clergyman, should be continued at Lunenburgh: recommends his continuance, with admonitions. Would Society approve of Mr. Norris going to Cornwallis if Mr. Twining be removed? The failure of the agent for New Brunswick has caused great loss to the clergy there: recommends that Government allowances be paid to the Society. 135

Clermont, Nov. 20. To Goodall & Turner. *Re* personal and business matters. 143

1805.

Clermont, Jan. 1. To Goodall & Turner. *Re* personal and business matters. 143

Clermont, March 5. To the Bishop of Quebec. Personal. 144

Clermont, March 22. To Dr. Morice. Is pleased at continuance of Lunenburgh mission; also that Mr. Norris will receive his allowance. Is negotiating *re* renting Society's farm at Windsor; a reserve is made for building residence for Bishop. As early as 1710 the Society authorized Governor Hunter to purchase a Bishop's residence at Burlington, New Jersey. Has granted a glebe at Aylesford to the Society; there is a doubt whether it can hold lands in trust, which should be resolved. As no missionary is available for Chester, a layman has been appointed to read prayers there; recommends the appointment of a schoolmistress also. Dwells on the dangers from the great number of vacant churches, especially in view of the activities of Methodists, New Lights, and Roman Catholics. Repeats observation that there are now probably as many persons in British America looking to the Society for spiritual aid as in the Revolted Colonies in 1776. Is to ordain Cyrus Perkins, who has been reading prayers at Cumberland recommends him to the Society as a missionary. Maj. Gen. Despard, Commandant and President of Cape Breton, has again applied for the removal of Mr. Cossitt,—transmitting statement of finding of Grand Jury "against the Rev'd R. Cossit for attempting in September 1800 to persuade people to deprive Major General Despard and Lieut. Col. Kearny of the command of His Majesty's troops stationed in the Island, and to support Brigadier General Murray in his unjustifiable detention of His Majesty's Government." Will visit Cape Breton and investigate. 144

Clermont, March 18. To Mr. Cossitt. States new complaints received. Will make an official investigation. Suggests propriety of resignation and removal. 149

Clermont, April 8. Circular. To the Churchwardens of Gagetown and other congregations under the Rev. Mr. Richard Clarke's ministry in ——— County, New Brunswick. *Re* information that Clarkes parishioners do not contribute to his support. States the Society's requisitions, which are (1) that a church be provided; (2) also, a glebe with parsonage or at least temporary substitute; (3) that the parishioners contribute the sum of £30 stg. for support of missionary; and urges their fulfilment, especially as the country is now become more prosperous. 150

Clermont, April 18. To Goodall and Turner. *Re* personal and business matters. 152

Clermont, May 4. To Archbishop Sutton. Congratulates him on his translation to the See of Canterbury in succession to the late Archbishop Moore. The change will bring him into closer connection with the S. P. G. States the importance of its work. Explains the circumstances of the establishment of King's College at Windsor; the framing of the Statutes and his own protest; and the failure of the late Archbishop, on account of illness, to give a decision. His objections to the limitations on the powers of the Visitor, the absence of restrictions confining the Presidency to clergymen, the exclusion of Dublin graduates from office, and the requirement, now repealed, that matriculants should be sixteen years of age. Had proposed that the Governors should take an oath, but this was not relished.

There is yet time for His Grace to make alterations. Refers to method of transmitting correspondence. States the conduct of Roman Catholics which has given offence and alarm to Protestants. 152.

May 15. [Memorandum.] Wrote to Dr. Morice inclosing memorial from St. John, N.B., for aid for an assistant to Dr. Byles. 156

Clermont, July 1. To Goodall and Turner. *Re* personal and business matters. 156

Clermont, Sept. 24. To Mr. Cossitt. *Re* his proposal to return to Sydney, after formal resignation and removal. 157.

[Note.] Gives an account of Mr. Cossitt's conversation, and the reasons alleged for retraction of his engagements. 158.

Clermont, Oct. 18. [Memorandum.] Wrote to Dr. Morice *re* Cossitt's removal from Cape Breton and subsequent conduct. 158.

Nov. 1. [Memorandum.]. Wrote to Dr. Morice inclosing documents *re* glebes at Aylesford and Rawdon, and Bishop's lot at Windsor. 159.

1806. Halifax, April 14. To Lord Grenville. Expresses gratification at the unshaken position of the British Empire; also at His Lordship's being placed at the head of the Ministry. Refers to the unfortunate condition of King's College, which will be fully explained by his son, the bearer of the letter. 159.

Aug. 14. [Memorandum.] Wrote to Dr. Morice *re* transference of Mr. Twining to Sydney, Norris to Cornwallis, Cossitt to Yarmouth; importance of Cumberland—4,000 inhabitants of whom 500 profess Church of England; school appointments at Northampton, N.B., and Campbell Town, Sheet Harbour; &c. 160

Clermont, Nov. 20. Memorial to the Rt. Hon. William Wyndhm [*sic*]. Requesting the appointment of the Rev. John Inglis to be Archdeacon. 161

Clermont, Nov. 20. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Requests support for his memorial *re* appointment of Archdeacon. 162

Dec. 12. [Memorandum.] Wrote to the Archbishop [see below] and to his own son. 163

1807. Jan. 20. [Memorandum.] Wrote to his son. 163

1806. Clermont, Dec. 12. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Has received copies of alterations in the College statutes, of which he approves. Is thankful for the interest taken in his son: in accordance with the hint given, has transmitted a memorial to Wyndham. As the Archbishop has suggested the propriety of the writer's residence, at Halifax, explains the reasons for removal. 163

1807. Clermont, Jan. 1. To Goodall and Turner. *Re* personal and business matters. 165

Clermont, Jan. 8. [Memorandum, with quotations.] Wrote to Dr. Morice: would give Mr. Shreve institution at Lunenburgh; and appoint Cyrus Perkins as assistant to Mr. Bailey at Clemens and Annapolis. Thought it advisable to appoint Mr. Arnold, of Sussex Vale, to the mission at Greenwich and Westfield, N.B. Referred to recommendation of Mrs. Woodland to be schoolmistress in Northampton, to extension of Mr. Inglis's leave of absence, and to Mr. Stanser's going to England; also to the hint that his own letters were prolix. 166

April 8. [Memorandum.] Wrote to Dr. Morice. 169

Clermont, Nov. 25. To Dr. Morice. Recommends the memorial from Cornwallis for assistance towards a church building. Mr. Veit's ordination as deacon, to assist Dr. Byles at St. John. Mr. Twining urges appoint-

ment of a missionary with knowledge of French language, at Arichat, Cape Breton. Refers to his son's return, to failure to acknowledge receipt of legal documents which were transmitted by him, and to a report of the establishment of scholarships in the College for the sons of missionaries. 169

Clermont, March 6. To Messrs Goodall and Co. *Re* personal and business matters. 171

1808. Clermont, Jan. 1. To Goodall and Turner. *Re* personal and business matters. 171

Jan. 12. [Memorandum.] *Re* correspondence with Goodall and Turner. 172

Clermont, Jan. 4. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Gives thanks for kindness to his son; and for the addition to his own salary. Intends to move to Halifax. Is under obligations to the Ministers, especially Lord Grenville, whom he esteems, although differing on the point which caused the change of Ministry. The King's firmness on that occasion must endear him still more to his faithful subjects. The character of Mr. Porter, the new College President. Comments on a protest by the framer of the Statutes against the alteration by which the Thirty-nine Articles are to be subscribed at graduation instead of matriculation. Refers to the information which his son has brought *re* beneficial intentions of the Society, especially the establishement of scholarships, preferably for the sons of missionaries: the necessity of official notice. Remarks on "the present unexampled state of the Christian world." Method of transmitting correspondence. 172

Clermont, Feb. 18. [Memorandum.] Wrote to Dr. Morice, recapitulating contents of former letters, &c., answering letter of Oct. 3, 1807, and referring again to the absence of information *re* the scholarships. 175

Clermont, April 13. Extract of a letter to Dr. Bond concerning the Rev. Mr. Blackburne. The law which disables a man ordained by an American Bishop from exercising his clerical office in the King's Dominions must be observed. 175

Clermont, April 18. To Sir George Prevost. Congratulations on his arrival. Recommends the appointment of a General Fast, in accordance with the royal example in England. 176

Clermont, April 25. Extract of a letter to Dr. Cochran. *Re* disposal of Mission of Rawdon consequent on Mr. King's resignation. Consents to his (Dr. Cochran's) officiating until the decision of the Society be received. 177

Clermont, April 25. To Dr Morice. [Signed "John Inglis, Ecclesiastical Commissary and Secretary to B'p of Nova Scotia."]. Mr. King has resigned the Mission of Rawdon and Douglas to become Principal of the Academy at Windsor. The Bishop has desired Dr. Cochran the vice-president of the college to officiate in the Mission. He recommends Dr. Cochran's proposal to attend Falmouth, Newport and Rawdon in rotation. Application from Yarmouth for aid to a school, and that of Mr. Perkins for the Government allowance to Cumberland. 177

Clermont, June 14. To Sir G. Prevost.—"written after my return from Halifax, and lodging with him 3 weeks." Expresses thanks for hospitality, and appreciation of Prevost's mode of life. 179

Clermont, July 1. To Messrs. Goodall & Turner. *Re* personal and business matters. Expects no war with Americans. Comments, from the religious viewpoint, on the role of "the Corsican Usurper." 179

Clermont, Aug. 13. To Dr. Morice. [Apparently from the Bishop's Secretary.] Is writing by direction of the Bishop, who is incapacitated by serious illness. Refers to donations from the Society to the churches of Yarmouth, Windsor and Cornwallis, and for scholarships at King's College. Gives account of the Bishop's illness; and of death of Mr. Bailey, of Annapolis. Recommends assistance to Bailey's family; and that the Rev. C. Perkins be his successor. Refers to other matters, including school affairs at Liverpool, Digby and the Grand Passage. 180

Clermont, Aug. 16. John Inglis to the Rev. E. C. Willoughby. *Re* Willoughby's failure to write on subject of proposed grant for completing Windsor church. 183

Clermont, Aug. 15. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. No. 1. Has received notice of Society's grants for completing churches: will observe the regulations punctually. Also has received notice of 4 scholarships of £30 each in the College at Windsor: suggests that three of the seven years might be spent in the Academy attached to the College. Sir George Prevost's excellent character: he has recommended that the Bishop be, *ex officio*, a member of the Council. Describes his illness, which has prevented a Visitation in New Brunswick. 183

Clermont, Aug. 15. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. No. 2. "(Private)." His illness has called his attention to the state of the Diocese and the situation of his son. His son's qualifications to be his successor. Requests advice. 185

Clermont, Sept. 6. To Mrs. Gray, Prince Edward Island. [Apparently from the Bishop's Secretary.] The Bishop is investigating her complaint against Mr. Desbrisay for withholding from her the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper. 187

Clermont, Sept. 6. To the Rev. Theophilus Desbrisay, Prince Edward Island. [Apparently from the Bishop's Secretary.] Requests a full statement *re* correspondence between Mrs. Gray and Col. Desbrisay. The Bishop must disapprove of the manner in which the Sacrament was refused to Mrs. Gray: she should have been admonished privately, and a report sent to the Bishop. Again recommends an amicable accommodation by private explanation. 188

Sept. 26. [Memorandum.] *Re* drawing of bills for completing churches at Yarmouth and Cornwallis. 189

Oct. 13. [Memorandum.] Wrote to Rawdon and Douglas by the Rev. Robert Ferryman, sent to that mission.

Oct. 15. To Dr. Morice. *Re* Society's assistance for completing churches and for scholarships. Explains the situation as regards church building at Cornwallis, Yarmouth, and Windsor. Sons of clergymen are not yet of age for scholarships: recommends Hibbert Binney for a scholarship. 189

1810. Clermont, July 26. To Dr. Morice. Recommends Mr. Charles Inglis, who has applied for Deacon's Orders, to be missionary at Chester. Refers to his own illness, and to diocesan business. 191

[The following note is entered here.] "1759. Leaves cut from a common place book of my Grandfather. A catalogue of his books —1770. Jane Inglis—1852. London." 192

"*Common place book,* 1759." Notes *re* ecclesiastical doctrines and practices, &c. 192

"*A Catalogue of my books ranged under different heads.* 1770." 196

[Note.] "Leaves cut from a Public Act Book, kept by my Grandfather and my dear Father. Begun in the year 1787—ended 1826. Jane Inglis, 1852." 206

"ACT BOOK, OR REGISTER OF THE DIOCESE OF NOVA SCOTIA AND ITS DEPENDENCIES."

1787. Statement of appointment and consecration of Bishop Charles Inglis, his arrival and first acts in America. 206

1788. Halifax, Jan. 8. Circular Letter from the Bishop of Nova Scotia to the Clergy of his Diocese. Announcing his appointment, &c., and the character of his authority. 207

Halifax, March 25. The Bishop of Nova Scotia to the Clergy of his Diocese. Requesting answers to a long list of questions (attached) *re* condition of their parishes, and performance of their duties. 209

Halifax, May 7. Memorial from the Bishop of Nova Scotia to Lieut. Governor Parr. Requesting the appropriation of some of the vacant and ungranted lands to the use of the Diocese and its Bishops. 214

Memoranda of Visitations in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, and other episcopal business. 215

Oct. 19. Letter of ordination of Archibald Paine Inglis to be Deacon, 1788. 216

Halifax, Dec. 12. Commission for the Reverend Mr. Samuel Cooke, Commissary of New Brunswick. 216

1789. Halifax, April 21. License to the Rev. Mather Byles. 217

Halifax, April 21. Institution for the Rev. Dr. Mather Byles to the Parish of St. John. 218

Halifax, April 21. To Thomas Whitlock and Munton Jarvis, Church Wardens of St. John. Announcing the institution of Dr. Byles. 218

[Memoranda.] *Re* the Bishop's visit to the Island of St. John [later Prince Edward Island] and the Province of Quebec. Some account is given of conditions in Charlotte Town, Gaspé, Quebec, Montreal, Sorel (now William Henry), Three Rivers, &c. A grievous famine prevailed in Canada. The ecclesiastical organisation of the Province was improved, and Injunctions (entered *in extenso*) given to the clergy. On Aug. 10 the Rev. John Stuart, Missionary at Kingston, was appointed Commissary for the parts of the Province from Point au Bodette westward. Lord Dorchester granted the Jesuit Church at Montreal and the Recollect Church at Three Rivers to the Protestants. The Bishop directed the new minister (Mr. Toosey), church wardens and vestry at Quebec to apply for a church. Some measures were taken towards obtaining an English college and schools for Quebec. 219

Windsor, Sept. 12. To the Rev. Mr. Eagleson, Missionary at Cumberland. [Preceded by a note of explanation.] Citing him to appear to answer charges against him. 224

Windsor, Sept. 12. To Edward Barron, James Law, Charles Dixon, severally. Asking information *re* charges against Mr. Eagleson. 225

A note is made of their replies. 226

An account of the investigation into the charges against Mr. Eagleson. 227

Oct. 15. Institution for the Rev. William Twining to the Parish of St. John in Cornwallis. [Preceded by a note of explanation.] 228

Halifax, Oct. 15. To Gov. Parr. Announcing the institution of Mr. Twining. 229

1790. May 23. Memorandum of ordination of William Cochrane and Oliver Arnold to be Deacons, and Archibald Paine Inglis to be Priest. 230

June 16, 17, 18. Minutes of Inquiry into charges of intemperance and neglect of duty against the Rev. John Eagleson. 230

Westmorland, June 18. To the Rev. John Eagleson. Announcing his suspension. 235

Memoranda of episcopal acts in Nova Scotia: a visit to Shelburne; the consecration on July 30th of the church there, "the first church that was ever consecrated in British America"; an account taken of the population, schools, etc., of Shelburne, with statistics; similar accounts of Barrington, Argyle, and Yarmouth; a reconciliation between the missionary at Lunenburgh, Mr. Money, and his congregation; the consecration, on Oct. 10, of St. Mary's Church in Aylesford. 237

1791. Memoranda of episcopal acts, including, *inter alia*: June 8th, Triennial Visitation at Halifax; June 12th, William Cochran and Oliver Arnold ordained priests; June 13, institution of Mr. Inglis to Christ Church, Granville; June 26, consecration of church at Preston; Aug. 21, consecration of Christ Church, Granville; Sept. 4, consecration of St. Luke's Church, Annapolis; Sept. 11, consecration of Trinity Church, Digby; Sept. 30, institution of the Rev. Robt. Stanser to St. Paul's Parish, Halifax; Oct. 23, ordination of Frederick Dibblee to be Deacon. 239

1792. Memoranda of episcopal acts, including, *inter alia*: Aug. 1, consecration of church at Maugerville, N.B.; Aug. 5, consecration of St. John's Church, Gagetown; Aug. 8, consecration of Christ Church, Kingston; Aug. 12, sermon and confirmation in the Indian School House, Sussex Vale; Aug. 16, Triennial Visitation at St. John; Aug. 18, consecration of Trinity Church, St. John; Aug. 19, ordination of Frederick Dibblee to be Priest; inquiries about the state of glebes and parishes. 240

1793. Memoranda of episcopal acts, including, *inter alia*: June 6, institution of the Rev. Edward Chapman Willoughby to the mission of Cumberland and of the Rev. David Ormond to the mission of Yarmouth; June 17, institution of the Rev. Joshua Wingate Weeks to the Parish of St. John, including Preston, Cole Harbour, Lawrence Town, and Dartmouth; July 14, ordination of Geo. Pidgeon to be Deacon, and his licensing for Belisle, N.B.; Sept. 1, consecration of St. Paul's Church, lower District of Granville. 241

1794. Memoranda of episcopal acts, including, *inter alia*: Mar. 28, licensing of the Rev. Geo. Wright to Halifax; Aug. 10, consecration of St. George's Church, Parrsborough; June, Triennial Visitation in Halifax; Nov., ordination of Geo. Pidgeon to be Priest. 242

1795. Memoranda, &c.: Feb. 6, ordination of Thos. Bowlby Rowland to be Deacon; Aug. 13, institution of the Rev. Oliver Arnold to mission of Sussex Vale, N.B.; Aug. 16, consecration of Christ Church, Fredericton; Aug. 19, institution of the Rev. Geo. Pidgeon to

Fredericton; Sept. 27, ordination of John Millidge to be Deacon, and Thos. Bowlby Rowland to be Priest; Sept. 28, institution of Mr. Rowland to Shelburne, and licensing of Mr. Millidge to Cumberland and Westmorland. 242

1796. Memoranda, &c.: Sept. 25, ordination of Benjamin Gerrish Gray to be Deacon, and John Millidge to be Priest, and institution of Mr. Millidge to Cumberland and Westmorland. 243

1797. Memoranda, &c.: June 27: Triennial Visitation at Windsor; Sept. 17, St. Edward's Church at Clements consecrated; Oct. 15, ordination of Jas. Bissett to be Deacon, and B. G. Gray to be Priest; Oct. 16, institution of Mr. Gray to Preston. 243

1798. Memoranda, &c.: Aug. 17, Triennial Visitation at Fredericton; information *re* glebes; Sept. 17, licensing of Robt. Norris to Chester; Oct. 21, ordination of Chas. Wm. Weeks to be Deacon, and his licensing to Weymouth. 244

1799. Memoranda, &c.: May 26, ordination of Jas. Bissett to be Priest and his licensing to Fredericton; Oct. 27, ordination of C. W. Weeks and his licensing to Weymouth. 244

1800. Memoranda, &c.: June 25, Triennial Visitation at Halifax; July 1, licensing of the Rev. Geo. Wright to the German Congregation, Halifax; July 9, commission for investigation of charges against Mr. Money, of Lunenburgh; the charges were not pressed. 244

1801. Memoranda, &c.: June 17, Triennial Visitation at St. John; Sept. 20, ordination of Elias Scovil to be Deacon; Dec. 13, ordination of John Inglis to be Deacon. 245

1802. Memoranda, &c.: Feb. 11, institution of John Millidge to Granville; June 27, ordination of John Inglis to be Priest. 245

1803. Memoranda, &c.: June 15, Triennial Visitation at Halifax; Aug. 17, Visitation at Annapolis; Sept. 18, ordination of Elias Scovil to be Priest; Dec. 19, institution of C. W. Weeks to Guysborough. 245

1804. Memoranda, &c.: Aug. 8, Triennial Visitation at St. John. 246

1805. Memoranda, &c.: April 27, ordination of Cyrus Perkins to be Deacon; the charges against the Rev. Rana Cossitt of Sydney, the Bishop's visit to Cape Breton, and the resignation of Mr. Cossitt. 247

1806. Memoranda, &c.: June 5, Triennial Visitation at Halifax; Oct. 12, ordination of Cyrus Perkins to be Priest. 248

1807. Memoranda, &c.: June 5, institution of Wm. Twining to Sidney; visit to Liverpool—no mission here—received with kindness by inhabitants, who are mostly New Lights; on their invitation the Bishop preached frequently in their meeting-houses; took steps to have regular Sunday services, which may pave the way for a Mission; on leaving was presented with an address, decent and respectful in terms, to which he gave affectionate but guarded reply; is hopeful of good results; Oct. 4, ordination of Roger Veits, to be Deacon. 248

1809. Memoranda, &c.: July 20, Visitation at St. John; July 23, ordination of Roger Veits, assistant minister at St. John to be Priest; Aug. 18, presentation of a memorial to Maj. Gen. Hunter, President of New Brunswick, *re* the administration of glebes; Aug. 20, episcopal sermon at Fredericton *re* reverence in church; Aug. 24, episcopal censure of ecclesiactics and officials of St. John for negligence of St. John's Chapel, Carleton. 249

1810. Halifax, Feb. 19. [Circular apparently to clergymen of the Diocese severally.] Sir Geo. Prevost has appointed each [clergyman] to be a magistrate. Importance thereof. The vices to which particular attention is drawn. Admonitions as to the performance of the new duties, in their relationship to the character of a clergyman. 251

Memoranda, &c.: June 14, Visitation at Halifax; June 17, ordination of Sam. Rich. Clarke to be Deacon. 253

1811. Halifax, March 9. To Sir George Prevost. Communicates information as to churches and parsonages, with expressions of gratitude for His Majesty's design to extend the royal bounty to the assistance of the Church. Explains conditions at Halifax, Sackville, Windsor, Newport, Rawdon, Falmouth, Horton, Cornwallis, Aylesford, Wilmot, Granville, Annapolis, Clements, Digby, Yarmouth, Shelburne, Lunenburgh, Chester, Cumberland, Parrsborough, Guysborough, Preston, Douglas, and Weymouth. A statement of the amount of money required, and suggestions as to the manner in which it should be appropriated. 254

Schedule of the wants of particular Churches and parsonages in the Diocese of Nova Scotia, with the means proposed for their supply. 260

Halifax, April 9. Report of Committee of Council recommending the adoption of the report of the Bishop of Nova Scotia. 261

Memoranda, &c.: Sept. 1, ordination of Sam. Rich. Clarke to be Priest; Nov. 10, ordination of Chas. Ingles to be Deacon. 261

1812. Memoranda, &c.: Oct. 4, ordination of Chas. Ingles to be Priest; Oct. 23, institution of Mr. Ingles to Chester. 261

Acts done by and before the Rt. Rev. John Inglis, D.D., Lord Bishop of Nova Scotia and its Dependencies: Statement of his appointment and consecration, 1825, diocesan business in England, and voyage to Halifax. 262

1825. Memoranda, &c.: Nov. 27, consecration of St. John's Church, Truro; Dec. 18, ordination of Horatio Nelson Arnold and Jas. Shreve to be Priests; Dec. 19, institution of Mr. Arnold to Christ Church, Granville, and of Mr. Shreve to St. Stephen, Chester. 262

1826. Memoranda, &c. Feb. 19, ordination of Wm. Williams Walker and Joshua Wingate Weeks to be Deacons, and Wm. Burges King and Alfred Gilpin to be Priests; April 6, &c., visit to the Bermudas; consecration of churches, ordinations, confirmations, information as to population and condition of the islands, &c.; June 4, consecration of St. Stephen's Church, Chester; June 11, consecration of Trinity Church, Liverpool; June 18, consecration of Trinity Church, Yarmouth; June 22, consecration of St. Peter's Church, Weymouth; Aug., institution of the Rev. J. C. Cochran to Lunenburgh. 263

1827. Memoranda, &c.: Sept. 16, ordination of Addington Davenport Parker, Otto Richard Schwartz Weeks, and Mather Byles Desbrisay to be Deacons, and of Geo. McCawley and Wm. Walker to be Priests; ? Dec., consecration of St. George's, Halifax. 268

1828. Memoranda, &c.: Jan. 26, consecration of St. John's Chapel, Preston; Mar. 2, ordination of Alex. Carnegie Somerville to be Priest; Mar. 7, licensed to Bathurst, Gloucester Co., N.B.; Nov. 16, ordination of Archibald Gray and John Moore Campbell to be Deacons; Dec. 7, ordination of Sam. Edwin Arnold to be Deacon, J. M. B. Desbrisay, Rich. B. Wiggins, and J. T. F. Moody to be Priests. 268

1829. Memoranda, &c.: June 14, ordination of J. W. Weeks to be Priest, and of T. H. White, A. V. Wiggins, and J. S. Clarke to be Deacons; Aug. 6, visitation at Halifax (the Bishop of Quebec present); Aug. 16, consecration of St. James Church, Pictou; Sept. 6, ordination of G. S. Jarvis to be Deacon; Sept. 20, ordination of A. D. Parker and A. Gray to be Priests; Nov. 8, consecration of St. James Chapel, Bridge Town, Granville; Nov. 15, ordination of R. T. Tucker to be Priest; Dec. 20 ordination of S. E. Arnold to be Priest. J. H. Church to be Deacon. 268

1830. Memoranda, &c.: Feb. 14, S. D. L. Street to be Deacon; April 11, J. L. Trinningham to be Deacon. 269

1832. Memoranda, &c.: Dec. 26, J. Black and L. Owen to be Deacons. 269

1833. Memoranda, &c.: Oct. 18, Wm. Cogswell to be Priest. 269

1834. Memoranda, &c.: April 23, institution of the Rev. C. Elliott to Pictou; May 25, C. W. Scovil and G. Townsend to be Deacons; May 26, consecration of Chapel at Bear River, in Clements—Annapolis; June 22, J. Stannage to be Deacon; July 11, investigation of charge of immorality against the Rev. A. Gray, of Sackville. 269

1835. Memoranda, &c.: Tours, including one to Bermudas. 270

1830. Memoranda, &c.: Dec. 19, J. Stevenson to be Deacon. 270

1831. Memoranda, &c.: Dec. 18, J. Stevenson and J. L. Trinningham to be Priests, H. J. Fitzgerald to be Deacon. 270

1832. Memoranda, &c.: April 2, institution of the Rev. J. M. Campbell to Cornwallis; May 20, J. Dearn to be Deacon, Oct. 14, C. J. Shreve to be Deacon; Oct. 18, Wm. Cogswell to be Deacon; Oct. 21, consecration of St. Paul's Church, St. Margarets' Bay. 270

1835. Memoranda, &c.: July 7, consecration of Chapel at Mahone Bay; Oct. 11, T. C. Leaver to be Priest, R. J. Uniacke to be Deacon. 271

1836. Memoranda, &c.: June 19, R. J. Uniacke to be Priest; July 3, H. H. Hamilton to be Deacon. 271

1837. Memoranda, &c.: May 18, &c.: Visitation at Halifax; formation of a Diocesan Church Society. 271

Correspondence of Bishop Inglis.

Journal 1785—Memoirs 1808-14.

Journal of Occurrences, beginning Wednesday, October 12, 1785.

1785.
Oct. 12. Return to London. Letter from Dr. Chandler *re* political and ecclesiastical affairs in America. Page 1

Oct. 13. Conversation with the Archbishop of Canterbury *re* American affairs. Col. Claus has brought a translation into Mohawk of St. Mark and Acts, made by Joseph Brant and Mr. Stuart. Personal visits. 1

Oct. 14. Personal visits. 2

Oct. 15, 16. His children: their reading, &c. 2

Oct. 17. Committee meeting of S.P.G. 2

Oct. 18. Informed Claus of Archbishop's desire for statement *re* the Mohawk translation. Dr. Breynton seeking Bishopric of Nova Scotia. 2

Oct. 19, 20. Personal visits. 2

Oct. 21. Meeting of the Society. Discussion *re* printing the Mohawk translation, &c. 2

1786.

Oct. 22. Personal visits, &c. 3

Nov. 3. Presented Memorial *re* Iroquois (written 1771) to the Archbishop of Canterbury, with explanatory letter on conditions in America. An Appendix gives account of Indian nations in Canada. 3

Nov. 4 to 17. Account of the illness of his daughter, Peggy, and of his son, Jack. 6

Nov. 18. Meeting of the Society: removal of clergymen from Connecticut to Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, and disposal of Church property in America. 10

Nov. 19 to 27 Personal memoranda, chiefly regarding the illness of his daughter, Peggy. 11

Nov. 28. Anecdotes *re* affairs in America. 12

Nov. 29. Conversations with Sir Guy Carleton and the Archbishop of Canterbury: to latter expressed anxiety *re* provision for the National Church in the new constitution for Canada, and was desired to write out information. 12

Nov. 30. Consulted with Col. Claus, and began paper: *Hints concerning the Ecclesiastical and Religious State of the Province of Quebec.* 13

Dec. 1 to 5. Personal memoranda, chiefly *re* his own illness. 13

Dec. 6. Conversation with Maj. Jessup *re* the new settlements in Canada. 15

Dec. 7 to 8. Personal memoranda, chiefly *re* his own illness. 15

Dec. 9. Personal memoranda. Wrote to Mr. Foster, Secretary to the Commissioners, *re* his conduct and losses in the rebellion. 15

Dec. 10 to 28. Personal memoranda, chiefly *re* his own illness. 16

Dec. 29. Conversation with Sir Guy Carleton *re* his own prospects. 18

Dec. 30, 31. Personal memoranda. 18

1786.

Jan. 1 to Jan. 10. Personal memoranda. 19

Jan. 10. Conversation with the Archbishop of Canterbury *re* communication from the American Episcopal Convention on the subject of consecrating bishops. 19

Jan. 11 to Jan. 16. Personal memoranda. 20

May 30. Presented the Archbishop of Canterbury with a paper, *The case of patronage or the right of presentation, in the American colonies, inquired into and impartially stated, London, May 30th, 1786.* Conversation on the appointment of a Bishop of Nova Scotia. (Dr. Chandler being considered ineligible, the writer was the person next thought of); the Archbishop's memorial to the King for the appointment of a bishop and the establishment of the Church in the colonies; and the question of the consecration of Bishops for the American States. 21

May 31. Conversation with Sir Guy Carleton *re* sending a bishop to the American colonies. 22

June 1-4. Personal memoranda. 23

June 5. [Monday] King's Birthday celebrated. Conversation with the Archbishop of Canterbury *re* the business of Bishops for the American States. Told the Archbishop how he could assist the clergy in their disagreement with the laity there. 23

June 6. Conversation with the Archbishop of Canterbury *re* reply to American Convention, stating requisitions previous to consecration of bishops. 23

June 7. Personal visits. Conversation with the Archbishop of York *re* intention to appoint the writer to the Bishopric of Nova Scotia. 24

June 8. Conversation with Sir Guy Carleton; &c. 24

June 9. Conversation with the Archbishop of Canterbury, who wrote to Dr. Chandler *re* his inability to undertake public services. 24

June 10. Visit to Mr. Herschell, the astronomer, and to Windsor Castle. 25

June 11-15. Personal memoranda: visit to the King's Chapel and the Cathedral, sight of the Royal Family, &c. 26

June 16-17. Meeting of the Society. Letters *re* removal of missionaries from Connecticut to Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. Conversation with the Archbishop of Canterbury and Sir Guy Carleton *re* Nova Scotia episcopate. 26

June 18, 19. Personal memoranda. 27

June 20. Visit to Lambeth. Took notes *re* letter of English Socinians to the Ambassador of Morocco, 1682. 27

Carleton created Lord Dorchester and Governor General. 27

July 31. Received letter from Dr. Chandler recommending him (Dr. Inglis) for Bishopric of Nova Scotia. 27

Aug. 1. Conversation with Lord Dorchester *re* Chandler's letter, &c. 27

Aug. 2. Conversation with the Archbishop of Canterbury *re* Nova Scotia Episcopate. Mentions attempt made to assassinate the King. 28

Aug. 3, &c. Printing of Indian primer. Compensation received for losses [in the revolution?]. 28

Aug. 25. Lord Dorchester set out to embark for Canada. Treasury grant for printing Indian Prayer Book and Primer. 28

Sept. 11. Meeting of Committee. Missionaries have arrived in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. 29

Nov. 10. Personal memoranda. 29

Nov. 24. Conversation with the Archbishop of Canterbury *re* Indian Prayer Book, and Episcopate for Nova Scotia. Letters received from Dr. Chandler *re* ecclesiastical and civil affairs in America. 29

Dec. 1, 2. Conversation with Drs. White and Provoost, come from America for consecration, *re* the orthodoxy of Americans. 29

Dec. 3, 5. Personal: purchase of lands in Nova Scotia. 30

Dec. 6. Conversation with Archbishop of Canterbury *re* Indian Prayer Book and Nova Scotia Episcopate. 30

Dec. 7. Personal: purchase of lands. 30

MEMOIRS FROM NOVEMBER 18, 1808, TO JUNE 20, 1814.

Note of Act 44, Geo. 3, c. 43 (1804) *re* ordinations. 1

1808. Halifax, Nov. 12. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Asks advice *re* securing grant of 20,000 acres for Dean and Chapter, and also securing of old glebes. Has purchased a house at Halifax and removed hither. Commends Mr. Willoughby, who is seeking assistance from his relative, Lord Middleton. 1

Halifax, Nov. 21. To Messrs. Turner & Goodall. Re personal and business matters. 2

Nov. 22. [Memorandum.] An order for books. 2

Halifax, Nov. 22. To Dr. Morice. Condition at Lunenburg. Again recommends the Rev. Cyrus Perkins to succeed Mr. Bailey in Annapolis and Clements; also Hibbert Binney for a scholarship. Explains the coming

of the Rev. Robt. Ferryman, and his resolve to return to England. The expectations of clergymen when coming from England should not be raised too high. Prompt answers should be given to business letters. 2

Halifax, Dec. 30. — To Col. Taylor. *Re* a dispute over the glebe at Weymouth, which he [the Bishop] is determined to defend for the Church, though suggesting a method of accommodation. 5

1809. Jan. 4. — [Memorandum.] Wrote to Col. Moody *re* the maintenance of the Church's rights to glebes. 6

Halifax, Jan. 1. — [Undirected, but apparently to Goodall & Turner.] *Re* personal and business matters. 6

Halifax, Jan. 30. — Draft for £100 [grant of S.P.G.] for finishing church at Yarmouth. 7

Feb. 24. — Drafts on Messrs. Goodall and Turner. 7

Halifax, Feb. 24. — To Messrs. Goodall & Turner. *Re* personal and business matters. 8

Halifax, March 20. — To Rev. E. C. Willoughby, Windsor. [Apparently from the Bishop's Secretary.] The Society directs that the whole of his [Willoughby's] time be given to Windsor, and that Dr. Cochran officiate at Falmouth, Newport, and Rawdon in rotation. 9

March 9. — [Memorandum.] Wrote to Mr. Hatchard *re* business matters. 9

(Undated.) — To the Rev. Chas. Porter, President of the King's College. [Apparently from the Bishop's Secretary.] *Re* new arrangements for Mr. Willoughby and Dr. Cochran. 9

Halifax, March 20. — To the Rev'd. Dr. Cochran. *Re* arrangement for Falmouth, Newport and Rawdon. 10

March 20. — To the Church Wardens of Rawdon. *Re* appointment of Dr. Cochran. [Similar letters to the Church Wardens of Newport and of Falmouth.] 10

April 17. — To Mr. Robert Dickson, Onslow. Directing him to take charge of glebe lands. 11

Halifax, April 22. — To the Rev'd E. C. Willoughby. [Signed "John Inglis."] Society cannot make intended grant for completion of Windsor church. 11

Halifax, May 6. — To Messrs. Goodall & Turner. *Re* personal and business matters 12

May 18. — Extracts of a letter to Sir Rupert George: personal. 12

Halifax, May 22. — To Dr. Morice. Recommends that a mission be established in St. Stephen near border of New Brunswick. Refers to the desire of a son of the Rev. R. Clarke of Gagetown to enter the Society's service. Difficulty of obtaining clergymen. Explains the condition of the Mission of Greenfield. Sometimes the Society's requisitions should be relaxed. 13

Halifax, June 8. — To Messrs. Goodall & Turner. *Re* personal and business matters. 14

Halifax, June 22. — To Sir George Prevost. *Re* absentee Garrison Chaplains. The advantages to religion if these posts were again given to resident clergymen. 15

Halifax, July 1. — To Goodall & Turner. *Re* personal and business maters. 16

July 10. — [Memorandum]. Wrote to Goodall & Turner. 16

Halifax, June 28. — To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Stating his communication to Prevost *re* absentee chaplains. 17

Halifax, Oct. 16. — To Rev. Dr. Morice. Gives an account of tour in New Brunswick. Visitation held at St. John, July 20th. Satisfaction expressed.

at conditions in general. Describes the Church situation as he found it at Sussex Vale, Kingston, Gage Town, St. Stephen's Parish (which it is proposed to make a mission), Fredericton (a memorial *re* glebes was presented to the President of the Province). On return to St. John had some trouble in reinstating divine service in the Chapel of St. John at Carleton. Crossed Bay of Fundy to Nova Scotia and visited Annapolis, Digby, Clermont, Cornwallis (the new church will be one of the best in the diocese). Refers to school appointments at Woodstock, Springfield in King's Co., Wilmot, and Onslow. Suggests removal of John Campbell, schoolmaster at Stormont, Country Harbour, to Boylston, because of obstruction offered him at Stormont. John Hillyard, Independent missionary at Yarmouth, wishes to conform to the Church of England; recommends that he be employed as schoolmaster at Weymouth in the meantime. 17

Halifax, Oct. 26. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Urges that the salaries of missionaries, and King's College be exempted from the Income Tax. 22

Halifax, Nov. 7. To Dr. Morice. Refers to draft of Hibbert Binney for his scholarship, and appointment of Mr. Beckwith as schoolmaster at Digby. Recommends Thomas Twining for a scholarship. Alludes to renewal of Sunday schools. 22

Halifax, Nov. 9. To Sir George Prevost. Presents report *re* religious state of Chester and Aylesford. The evils arising from fanatical teachings can be counteracted only by increasing the number of clergymen; yet it remains almost stationary. 23

Halifax, Nov. 10. To Dr. Morice. Sends report *re* Chester and Aylesford. Greatly to be wished that missions could be increased in proportion to rapid increase of population. Multitudes are being led away by fanatical teachers of dubious loyalty: should these gain an ascendancy in the Legislature, towards which they are making large strides, the consequences would be disastrous. Urges Society's support to application of Prevost for Government grants to Chester and Aylesford. 24

Halifax, Nov. 13. To Goodall & Turner. *Re* personal and business matters. 25

Halifax, Nov. 12 To Dr. Gaskin. Intending to renew the Sunday Schools at Halifax, which were discontinued when he removed to the country, requests that suitable text books be sent. 25

P.S. to letter to Dr. Morice, Nov. 10th. Recommends assistance for a church building at Woodstock, N.B. 26

Halifax, Dec. 2. Dr. Inglis (Bishop's secretary) to Dr. Morice. His (Dr. Morice's) letter of June 21st shows a misunderstanding *re* arrangements for Dr. Cochran and Mr. Willoughby. Writer explains at length the preliminaries of that arrangement, and his own report to the Bishop, as a result of which it was made. Mr. Twining hopes Society will save him from protest of his bills by the Provincial Agent. This evil frequent and causes much loss. Distress caused by 15% income tax. Government never intended to demand this from salaries of £70 or £75, but it is levied on the aggregate of the Provincial estimate, and afterwards distributed among the small salaries. 26

1810. Halifax, Jan. 1. To Messrs. Goodall & Turner. *Re* personal and business matters. 29

Halifax, Feb. 3. To Goodall & Turner. *Re* personal and business matters. 30

Halifax, Feb. 5. — Draft in payment of grant from the S.P.G. for the church at Cornwallis. 30

Halifax, Feb. 19. — "The Bishop's Circular Letter to the Clergy who were appointed Magistrates by His Excellency Sir George Prevost, Baronet, on the recommendation of Council, February 7, 1810. [*See* M. 916, p. 251.] 30

Halifax, March 5. — To the Rev. Roger Veits, Jr. [Apparently from the Bishop's Secretary.] The Bishop approves of some of the objects of a new Society lately organized at St. John, but reserves final judgment until he receives further information. 32

Halifax, March 5. — To the Rev'd. Dr. Byles. [Apparently from the Bishop's Secretary.] The Bishop desires to know his sentiments *re* the new Society at St. John. 33

Halifax, April 9. — To Dr. Morice. [Apparently from the Bishop's Secretary.] *Re* the Rev. Mr. Gray,, of Sackville, who is going to St. John's, Newfoundland, and may wish to be stationed there. 34

April 9. — To the Rev'd. Charles Weeks. [Apparently from the Bishop's Secretary.] Explains the Bishop's apprehension of a decline of his (Week's) influence: also the omission of his name from the Commission of the Peace. Doubts the desirability of the appointment of clergymen to be magistrates. 34

Halifax, April 12. — To the Rev'd. Dr. Byles. [Apparently from the Bishop's Secretary.] The Bishop hopes he (Dr. Byles) will concur with the endeavours being made in St. John for establishing Sunday Schools, &c. 35

Halifax, April 16. — To John Leggett, Esq.. of Country Harbour. [Apparently from the Secretary.] *Re* complaint against Mr. Campbell, schoolmaster, who has been moved from Stormont to Boylston. 36

Halifax, April 24. — [Memorandum.] Wrote to Dr. Morice *re* distressed case of family of late Mr. Harris, St. John's, Nfld.; Mr. Gray's visit there; application of Charles Ingles for a scholarship; and case of Mr. Hillyard. 36

June 26. — To Dr. Morice. Acknowledges grant for church at Woodstock. Has transmitted reproof to a certain missionary. Has held Visitation: good character of the missionaries. The Sectaries have lately become more violent. Recommends Chas. Ingles and Caleb Shreve for scholarships. Recommends S. R. Clarke to be assistant to his father at Gage Town. Refers again to family of Mr. Harris, and case of Mr. Hillyard. Comments on diminution of donations to the Society. 37

Halifax, July 1. — To Messrs. Goodall & Turner. *Re* personal and business matters. 39

Clermont, July 28. — To His Hon. Brig. Gen. Nepean. Requesting his interference to procure for the Rev. Mr. Twining, of Sydney, the subscription which was engaged for him. 40

Halifax, Sept. 25. — John Inglis to the Rev. Mr. Twining. *Re* his complaint of unsatisfactory conditions at Sydney (Cape Breton), and proposal to remove to Nova Scotia. 40

Halifax, Sept. 25. — John Inglis to the Rev. Thomas Shreve. Announcing permission from the Bishop and Lieut. Governor to visit New York. 41

Halifax, Sept. 25. — John Inglis to Messrs. Goodall & Turner. *Re* their protest of the Bishop's bills. 42

Halifax, Oct. 14. To Dr. Morice. The church at Cornwallis. Condition of Col. Burbidge. Condition of church building, and College at Windsor. Condition of church and parish of Newport. Recommends Chas. Ingles, to whom a scholarship has been refused, to be Missionary at Chester. 43

Halifax, Nov. 17. John Inglis to the Rev. Dr. Morice. Applications for schoolmasters at Yarmouth and Merigomish; charges incidental to securing the grant of 20,000 acres for Dean and Chapter. Appropriation from Government of several thousand pounds for churches and parsonages authorized. 45

Halifax, April 26. To the Rev. E. C. Willoughby. [Apparently from the Secretary.] Announcing appropriation for churches, etc., and requesting information *re* church and parsonage of Windsor. 46

Halifax, Nov. 22 To the Rev. Dr. Cochran. As last. *Re* Newport, Rawdon, Douglas and Falmouth. 46

To the Rev. Robt. Norris. As last. *Re* Cornwallis and Horton. 47

To the Church Wardens at Parrsborough. As last. 47

To the Church Wardens at Cumberland. As last. Refers to site of church not being in Nova Scotia. 48

To the Rev. Ranna Cossitt. As last. *Re* Yarmouth. 48

To the Rev. Roger Veits. As last, with postscript *re* Weymouth, and personal matters. 49

To the Rev. Cyrus perkins. As last. *Re* Annapolis and Clements. 49

To the Rev. John Millidge. As last. *Re* Granville. 49

To the Rev. John Wiswall. As last. *Re* Wilmot. 50

To the Rev. Benj. Gerrish Gray. Sackville. 50

To the Rev. Thos. B. Rowland. Shelburne. 50

To the Rev. Thos. Shreve. Lunenburgh. 50

To the Rev. Chas. Wm. Weeks. Guysborough. 50

To the Rev. Dr. Stanser. Halifax. 50

Halifax, Dec. 8. To the Rev. Benj. Gerrish Gray. *Re* information that he had solemnized a marriage without a licence or banns. 50

Halifax, Dec. 9. To Dr. Byles. *Re* report of his failure to discharge clerical duties. 51

1811. Halifax, Jan. 14. To the Rev. Benj. Gerrish Gray. *Re* the marriage irregularly performed at Pictou. 51

Halifax, Jan. 22. To Dr. Morice. Mr. Hillyard's appointment as schoolmaster at Grand Passage. In view of his (Dr. Morice's) statement that there are private objections, will not ordain Mr. Ingles, though his behaviour exemplary. Mr. Dibblee's difficulties: advises that his salary be not stopped to secure the refund he owes. Discusses Mr. Twining's desire to remove from Cape Breton: had advised him not to go. The suggestion that Cossitt was removed to make room for Twining is groundless. There are several vacancies to which Twining might be appointed. 52

Halifax, Feb. 20. To Mr. Francis J. Forbes from the Island of St. Christopher. Regrets the disappointment, but the Bishop cannot ordain persons for the West Indies. 54

Halifax, Feb. 27. To Mr. Christian Brehm, Elder of the German Chapel. Explains the difficulties in the way of Government appropriation to the German (St. George's) Chapel. It can obtain a grant only by becoming a Chapel of the Church of England. 55

1799. June 10. "Extract from a letter to Sir John Wentworth, Lt. Gov. of Nova Scotia, from his Grace the Duke of Portland, dated White Hall, 10th June, 1799." *Re* appointment of Mr. Wright, and status of the German Church. 56

1800. May 23. "Copy of a letter from His Grace the Duke of Portland, Secretary of State, to His Excellency Sir John Wentworth, Lt. Gov. of Nova Scotia, dated Whitehall, 23rd of May, 1800." On the same subject. 56

Halifax, April 25. To the Rev. Mr. Porter, President of King's College. *Re* Mr. Cochrane's application for a degree, the treatment to be accorded him, and the interpretation of the Statute on the matter. 57

Halifax, April 25. Sir Geo. Prevost to the Rev. Mr. Porter. Concurring in preceding letter, and hoping for restoration of harmony in the College. 57

Halifax, March 30. To the Rev. Mr. Willoughby. [From the Secretary.] The Bishop hopes Willoughby's health will improve so as to make resignation unnecessary. Also that there will soon be favourable news *re* allowance for church and for clergyman at Windsor. 58

Halifax, April 25. Dr. John Inglis to the Rev. E. C. Willoughby. His Excellency has approved of the Bishop's report *re* grant to church and parsonage at Windsor. 58

Halifax, April 27. To the Rev'd. George Wright. As last. *Re* the chapel of St. George, Halifax. 59

Halifax, April 29. To the Rev'd. Cyrus Perkins. As last. *Re* Annapolis and Clements. 59

Halifax, April 29. To the Church Wardens at Chester. As last. *Re* Chester. 60

Halifax, April 30. To the Rev'd. Dr. Stanser. As last. *Re* Church of St. Paul and Chapel of St. George at Halifax. 60

Halifax, May 2. To the Rev. Ranna Cossitt. Announcing grant to Yarmouth. 61

Halifax, May 2. To the Rev. Thos. B. Rowland. Announcing grant to Shelburne. 61

Halifax, May 2. To the Rev. Thos. Shreve. Announcing grant to Lunenburgh. 61

Halifax, May 3. To the Rev. Roger Veits. Announcing grant to Digby. 61

Halifax, May 6. To the Rev'd. Dr. Cochran. As last. *Re* Newport, Rawdon and Falmouth. 61

To the Rev. John Wiswall. The same, *mutatis mutandis*, re Wilmot. 62

To the Rev. John Millidge. The same *re* Granville. 62

To the Rev. B. G. Gray. The same *re* Sackville. 62

To the Rev. Robt. Norris. The same, *re* Horton and Cornwallis. Certain remarks on the peculiar situation at Cornwallis. 62

Halifax, May 9. To the Church Wardens at Parrsborough. On the same subject, as regards Parrsborough. Information as to the state of the church not received. 62

To the Church Wardens of Cumberland. The same: as they reside outside Nova Scotia, recommends that they associate with them a resident of the province. 62

To the Rev. C. W. Weeks. The same *re* Guysborough. 63

Halifax, May 13. [Apparently from the Bishop's Secretary to Dr. Morice.] Explains Mr. Rowland's case: his parish is declining, and he imprudently became responsible for repairs to the church. The necessary money has been obtained for completing the church at Windsor. Govern-

ment has granted £6595 for churches and parsonages in Nova Scotia. Explains the peculiar situation of Annapolis, and of the German Chapel at Halifax (which has lately been secured to the Church of England): they are recommended to the Society's bounty. A provincial Act provides for a Grammar School in every country: the Bishop hopes the Society will permit its missionaries to take charge of these. The Legislature has given assistance to English Schools. Misfortune caused by fire to Mr. Clarke, Missionary at Gage Town, N.B. 63

Clermont, June 8. "Copy of a bill drawn upon the Society for the Church at Windsor." 65

Scholarship certificate of King's College (blank form). 66

Clermont, June 10. To Dr. Morice. Refers to events favourable to the Church, due largely to Sir Geo. Prevost, whose character is eulogised: grant for repair of churches; measures to secure glebes and school lands; provision for Grammar schools; appointment of missionaries to be magistrates; &c. The good work of Dr. Inglis in preparing report on the state of the churches, and in attempting to secure Provincial grants to missionaries. 66

Clermont, July 5. To Mr. Willoughby. *Re* proposal to return to England, and reimbursement for expenditure on parsonage. 67

Clermont, July 5. To Dr. Morice. To be delivered by Mr. Willoughby, whom it recommends to the Society. 68

Clermont, July 9. To Dr. Ingles. Explains reason for not ordaining his son, Charles Ingles, and for recommending him to go to England. 69

Clermont, July 9. To Dr. Morice. To be delivered by Charles Ingles. States reasons for recommending him (Ingles) to be a missionary of the Society. Cannot ordain him until the Society withdraws its obligation. He is going to England to adjust the matter. 71

Clermont, August. To Dr. Morice. [Meant for Sir George Prevost.] Has learned of his appointment to the Chief Command in North America, and early departure for Quebec. Rejoices at his promotion but regrets the loss to the Province. Expresses gratitude for personal favours and public benefits. 72

Clermont, Aug. 26. First bill of £50 on the Society for the Church at Woodstock, New Brunswick. 74

Clermont, Sept. 2. John Inglis to the Hon'ble. The Chief Justice. Enclosing copy of certificate for church grant, and asking if it is satisfactory. 74

Clermont, Sept. 2. Copy of certificate to the Hon'ble. Michael Wallace, Treasurer of Nova Scotia, with request for payment towards repairs, &c., of Church at Yarmouth. 74

Clermont, Sept. 4. John Inglis to Dr. Morice. Conveys the Bishop's thanks for the Society's attention to his recommendations. Grants to Windsor, the German Chapel, and Annapolis, will be received with warm gratitude. Chas. Ingles is at Halifax and will be ordained there. States loss of Mr. Clarke (Gage Town), with suggestions for further relief. Death of the Rev. Roger Veits of Digby. Apprehension that Mr. Bissett of Maugerville will be incapacitated for service. Gives account of his (the writer's) tour of the eastern shore, visiting Truro, Pictou, Merigomish, Antigonish, Guysborough. 75

Clermont, Sept. 6. Extract: John Inglis to the Rev. Wm. Morice, Jr. The Government pension recently granted to missionaries has the disadvantage of being a bounty for quitting the Society's service. The first thing

needed is an enlargement of salary. Explains the situation as regards Provincial grants. Suggests pension to widows of missionaries, and founding of scholarships at the Academy (which is the great nursery for the College). 76

Clermont, Sept. 10. John Inglis to the Rev. Geo. Wright. Announcing the Society's grant to St. George's Chapel. 78

Halifax, Oct. 18. To Dr. Morice. The Rev. S. R. Clarke, lately ordained, has succeeded his father, the Rev. Rich. Clarke, at Gage Town; the father has gone to St. Stephen's Parish. Refers to death of Mr. Veits and absence of Mr. Perkins, suffering from consumption. Mr .Willoughby has sailed for England; Mr. Porter and Mr. King take temporary charge of his mission. Recommends Dr. Cochran to be permanent missionary at Windsor. Refers to beneficial effects of permission for missionaries to take charge of Grammar Schools: care will be taken to guard against evils. Will ordain Chas. Ingles, since Society consents to appoint him to Chester. Mr. Dibblee's reports as to progress of church building [at Woodstock]. Recommends John Willis to be schoolmaster at Northampton. Refers to other diocesan matters. 78

Halifax, Nov. 26. To Dr. Morice. Chas. Ingles has been ordained deacon and sent to Chester. Evil effects from vacancy of many missions. "Swarms of teachers who are ignorant, low and fanatical . . . infest every district." Will renew attempt to obtain Provincial grant for missionaries. It has been proposed that candidates for the ministry be obtained from among American College graduates. Refers to other diocesan business. 82

1812. Jan. 13. [Memoranda.] Wrote to Dr. Morice *re* application through Sir John Sherbrooke to Lord Liverpool to have missionaries' allowances payable in Nova Scotia, to avoid ruinous discount, &c. Also *re* addition from fund for an American Episcopate. Wrote again on 16th *re* difficulties of the German Chapel. Also to the Archbishop of Canterbury introducing Mr. Secretary George. 83

Feb. 20. To the Committee of St. George's Chapel. In reply to a request for the consecration of the Chapel, and the granting of part of the allowances from Government and the S.P.G. Cannot comply until dispute as to *status* of Chapel is adjusted, and conditions of Government and the Society fulfilled. 84

March 19. Second bill of £50 drawn on the Society for the Church at Woodstock. 85

Halifax, May 12. To Mr. S. B. Morland. Inclosing Power of Attorney for obtaining allotment made by commissioners for adjusting claims of American Loyalists. 85

Halifax, Dec. 9 [Undirected.] The Bishop cannot receive Mr. Stuart, who has brought neither letters of Orders, nor testimonials, and does not conduct himself with propriety. 86

Halifax, May 12. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. *Re* the necessity of speedy material aid to preserve the Church of England in the Colony, and consequently the connection with Great Britain. The quit rents —only partially collected—are virtually pledged to the Church. They, or an equivalent, should be secured. 86

Clermont, Sept. 8. Dr. John Inglis to Mr. Ichabod Corbit, Annapolis. Some business directions. 88

Clermont, Sept. 8. John Inglis to Lieut. Col. Darling, Commanding at Annapolis. Recommending Mr. Millidge to be acting chaplain. 88

Clermont, Sept. 7. To Sir George Prevost. Owing to ill-health cannot perform episcopal duties. Wishes his son, Dr. Inglis, who is going to England, to be appointed Coadjutor or Suffragan. Requests his (Prevost's) assistance in the matter. 89

Halifax, Sept. 11. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. Hopes that his son, who bears the letter, may be appointed his Suffragan or Coadjutor. [Incomplete]. 90

Halifax, Oct. 14. To Lord Grenville. Requesting counsel and assistance for his son. Explains at length the need of a Coadjutor. 91

Halifax, Sept. 22. To. Dr. Morice. Illness has interrupted the discharge of his duties. Particulars *re* the diocese will be given by the bearer, his son. 93

Halifax, Sept. 25. To Sir John Sherbrooke. States his inability to perform episcopal duties,and requests assistance in design for his son's appointment as Coadjutor. 93

Halifax, Oct. To the Duke of Kent. Laments the indisposition of the King. States his own ill-health, and wish to have his son appointed Coadjutor. 95

Halifax, Oct. 8. To the Bishop of Lincoln, Dr. Prettyman. The King's ill-health. His own sickness. [Apparently incomplete.] 96

Halifax, Oct. 19. John Inglis to the Rev. Dr. Morice. The Bishop's illness. Acknowledges information that pensions for the widows of missionaries and scholarships for the Windsor Grammar School, will probably be granted. Mr. Andrews of St. Andrews wishes an assistant. Mr. Perkins has returned, but is little improved in health. The zealous exertions of Mr. Millidge of Granville deserve encouragement. Mr. King has applied for the appointment at Windsor. Recommends Dr. Cochran. The Governors of the College are seeking the right of appointment and dismissal in the mission of Windsor. The Society shou'd refuse. 97

Halifax, Oct. 12. To the Rev'd. Geo. Pidgeon. Distressed at learning of Mr. Bissett's intemperance. After delay in hopes of reformation directed his suspension. The evidence at the scrutiny unsatisfactory, but the charges not fully proved. Mr. Bissett to be restored and solemnly admonished, and his future conduct to be observed. The Church wardens of Maugerville should repair the church. Information should be given *re* Mr. Symonds-on's services as teacher at Maugerville, to secure refund of improper payments to him. 99

1813.
Feb. 3. To Dr. Inglis [his son.] Is anxious to know the probable result of his voyage to England. Advises patience, exertion, and perseverance. His own resignation is exclusively in his son's favour. Hopes remainder of compensation for his losses as a Loyalist may be obtained: it is to be applied to paying his debts. Comments most favourably on the Bishop of Lincoln's *Refutation of Calvinism.* Peleg Wiswall is applying for a gratuity to widow of late missionary at Wilmot. Surprised at long suspense as to Mr. Willoughby's return to Windsor, where he would do no good. Private matters. 101

Feb. 6. To Sir George Prevost. Presents *Form of Prayer* for annual Fast. His Excellency gave occasion for one of the Collects, *the Thanksgiving for our success against the invading enemy.* Has not yet heard from his son. Offers congratulations on victories, and loyal dispositions of Canadians. 103

March 4. [Memorandum.] Wrote to Mr. Dibblee that final allowance for Church at Woodstock cannot be granted till it is completed. 103

April. Extract of letter to Dr. Inglis: Hibbert Binney wishes to enter Holy Orders: must first have Society's consent to appoint him as a missionary. 104

May 14. To Dr. Inglis. Has learned of an intrigue, originating with the Judge of the Admiralty and the Chief Justice, to have Dr. Stanser appointed Suffragan. A meeting of the parishioners was held and a petition circulated to promote this object. Stanser is not qualified, and would have withdrawn, but is pushed on by other parties. Disappointment of Dr. Cochran at Society's giving Mission of Windsor to Mr. King. Has offered him Falmouth. Urges that he (Dr. Inglis) be not discouraged. 104

May 24. To Dr. Morice. Mr. King, who has consented to give up the Academy, has been inducted into the Mission of Windsor. Has had much unpleasant altercation with the Governors of the College, who wished King to retain both offices. Communicated to the Governors the Society's resolution that it could not give up the patronage of Windsor. 106

May 25. To Dr. Inglis. Comments on the irregularity of the proceedings in favour of Dr. Stanser. The object was to annoy him (the writer) because he would not yield in the matter of the Academy and the Mission of Windsor. 107

June 10. [Memorandum. Wrote to Dr. Inglis by the *Nova Scotia,* which carried news of capture of the *Chesapeake.* 108

Halifax, Aug. 18. To Dr. Morice. General good state of missions, which have incumbents: laments the number vacant. St. Andrew's and St. Stephen's Parish in New Brunswick tranquil, although there is an American army in the vicinity. "The inhabitants on both sides of the line which separates New Brunswick from the American states have mutually agreed to remain peaceable." Dr. Byles is disabled from duty through loss of sight. Hibbert Binney reads prayers at Aylesford and Wilmot: recommends him to be missionary at Aylesford. Recommends Mrs. Legette to be schoolmistress at Country Harbour, and Mrs. McKensie at Hubbard's River. Recommends Nelson, son of Mr. Arnold of Sussex Vale, for a scholarship at the Academy. Also Mr. Warner to be schoolmaster at Wilmot. His own ill-health, and anxiety for his son's return. 108

Halifax, Aug. 21. To the Rev. Mr. Andrews. *Re* the exchange of glebe land at St. Andrews, N.B., for military purposes. 110

Halifax, Aug. 30. To the Rev. Mr. Andrews. On the same subject. 111

Sept. 8. [Memorandum.] Wrote to Dr. Inglis. 111

Halifax, Sept. 8. Ta Messrs. Morland, Ransoms & Co. *Re* personal and business matters. 111

Halifax, Oct. 3. To Dr. Morice. Mr. Porter appointed chaplain of the College, and Dr. Cochran missionary at Falmouth. Transmits letter from the Governor, asking that Mr. King be continued in charge of the Academy. Had himself recommended Mr. Twining for the office. The need of a house to accommodate the scholars. 112

Halifax, Nov. 6. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. The return of Dr. Inglis. The grant of a salary of £200 to missionaries, and pension of £50 to their widows, is highly meritorious. Acquiesces in Government's determination as to inexpediency of appointing a Suffragan, though there

cannot be a greater necessity thereof. Comments on the qualifications of Dr. Inglis, and the irregularity of proceeding and deficiencies in character of his competitor. 113

Halifax, Nov. 27. Circular. [Apparently from the Commissary to the Missionaries, severally.] Announcing the new salaries and pensions, asd giving directions as to the method of obtaining payment. Advises abstention from the efforts being made to establish a Bible Society. 115

Halifax, Dec. 7. To the Rev. Mr. Shreve. [Apparently from the Commissary.] Makes suggestions as to increasing the accommodation of the church of Lunenburgh, where many respectable members of dissenting congregations wish to obtain pews. 116

Dec. 3. To the Rev. Mr. King. [From the Commissary.] *Re* new arrangements as to salary. Requests information *re* claim that glebe of Falmouth belongs to Windsor. 117

Halifax, Dec. 3. To the Rev. Charles Porter. [From the Commissary.] Offering him the mission at Newport. Refers to new method of paying salaries. Has obtained certain books for the College. 117

Halifax, Dec. 13. To Herbert Binney. [From the Commissary.] *Re* the irregularity of his conduct in exceeding the authority given to him, a layman, to read prayers and sermons. 118

[Memorandum.] Concerning the glebe at Falmouth, claimed by the Rev. Mr. King, Missionary of Windsor. 120

1814. Halifax, Jan. 5. To Sir John C. Sherbrooke. *Re* induction of Dr. Cochran to Falmouth. 121

Jan. 6. John Inglis to Sir John C. Sherbrooke. [Private.] As to fact that Falmouth had been created a parish, and pointing out that this is distinct from the question of Mr. King's claims (unfounded) to the glebe there. 121

Halifax, Jan. 18. To Sir John C. Sherbrooke. Certifying as to the character of Dr. Cochran. 122

To Sir John C. Sherbrooke. *Re* induction of Dr. Cochran to Falmouth. 123

1813. Dec. 27. Resolutions adopted at a Meeting of the Governors of King's College. *Re* officers of College accepting missions; attached is protest of a minority of Governors against the permission given. 123

1814. Halifax, Jan. 11. To the Archbishop of Canterbury, Patron of the College. Inclosing the Governors' Resolutions. Is of opinion that Professors might profitably be given charge of adjoining churches. Dr. Cochran has been appointed to Falmouth. Fears Mr. Porter will not accept Newport. 124

Halifax, Jan. 18. John Inglis to the Secretary of the S.P.G. General gratitude for the increase in salary, &c. Discusses at length the claim set up by Mr. King, of Windsor, to the glebe at Falmouth, explaining the method which has been followed in the disposal of glebes (the missionaries' claim to which, originated from a promise of the Board of Trade, 1748). Refers to a Bible Society lately formed among Dissenters from which the clergy and most of the laity have abstained; urges the sending of bibles and religious books for distribution. 125

Halifax, Jan. 19. John Inglis to the Rev. Dr. Gaskin. Enclosing applications for membership and contributions to the S.P.C.K. Proposes the establishment of a Diocesan Committee, and requests that books be forwarded. Discusses reasons for non-participation in the newly-formed Bible Society. Wishes to meet the zeal of others with a corresponding activity. 129

Halifax, Feb. 2. To the Rev. Dr. Gaskin. [From Dr. Inglis.] On the same subject as the last. 131

Halifax, March 29. To Maj. Gen. Sir Thomas Saumarez. *Re* the observation of a Fast; and the selection of a successor to Dr. Byles of St. Johns. 132

Halifax, March 31. To Sir John Sherbrooke. Recommends the prayer of a memorial from the church wardens of Aylesford in favour of a certain Mr. Buskirk. 132

Halifax, March 31. To Maj. Gen. Swayne, Cape Breton. *Re* obtaining a successor to Mr. Twining, if he remove; and the observation of a Fast. 133

Halifax, April 1. To Wm. Botsford. Will apply for assistance from the S.P.G. when work has been begun on the church at Sackville. 133

1813. Halifax, Nov. 23. To Sir John C. Sherbrooke. *Re* newspaper notice of meeting for the formation of an Auxiliary Bible Society. States his reasons for declining to become a member. 134

1814. Quebec, Feb. 14. General Order respecting Chaplains. Statement of salaries and recipients in British North America. 136

April 11. To the Church Wardens and Vestry of St. Johns, N.B. *Re* the selection of a successor to the late Rector, Dr. Byles. 137

Halifax, May 2. To the Church Wardens of St. Johns, N.B. On the same subject as the last. 137

May 1. To the Hon. Ward Chipman, and others. On the same subject as the last. Laments difference of opinion in the parish. 138

Halifax, May 9. To the Church Wardens and Vestry, at St. Johns, N.B. On the same subject as the last. Explains what has been done in regard to filling the vacancy, and urges harmony. 139

Halifax, June 1. To the Secretary to the Society for Propagation of the Gospel. [From the Commissary.] Explaining carefully the method adopted in drawing for salaries under the new arrangement, the effect of the 15 per cent discount, &c. Refers to death of Dr. Byles and pension for his widow. Recommends Mr. Pidgeon for St. Johns, and Mr. Gray for Fredericton. Suggests that Mr. Veits be given choice of remaining as assistant at St. Johns or taking a vacant mission. A request for a missionary has been received from a settlement on the River Restigouche. 140

June 2. To the Archbishop of Canterbury. [From the Commissary.] Urging the need of assistance in New Brunswick, Newfoundland, Cape Breton and Prince Edward Island. His father's condition. 143

Halifax, June 3. To Dr. Gaskin. Enclosing contributions for the S.P.C.K. 144

Aug. 9. [Memorandum.] Wrote to Dr. Morice for the Bishop *re* books ordered, introduction of the Madras system, coming of Mr. Mountain to Fredericton, granting of scholarship, &c. 145

Halifax, June 20. To the Rev. Mr. King. [Signed "J. I."] The Bishop regrets that his duty makes it necessary to refuse the request of the Presbyterian congregation for the use of the church at Windsor. 145

APPENDIX N.

DE SALABERRY LETTERS, 1795-1829.

These letters, some two hundred in number, and ranging in date from the year 1795, to the year 1829, form an interesting collection of family, military and, in some instances, political correspondence, relating to events in Europe, in Canada the East and West Indies, during the period which they cover. They were written by, were addressed, or refer to Colonel Charles de Salaberry, and other members of the family, including Edward, Maurice and Francis Louis, in whom the Duke of Kent took a kindly and personal interest.

A very succinct account of the chief items of this correspondence follows, by way of giving some insight into its general character. [*Note.* The correspondence, as received, was not arranged in order of dates.]

Charles de Salaberry to his father. Dated, Prince Rupert Head, Dominica, March 7, 1795. A young officer's impressions on joining his regiment in a West Indian Station, in time of war with France.

General Butler to Duke of Kent. Great Marlow (R.M.C.) April 9, 1807. A very favourable report of "Gentleman Cadet de Salaberry [*See* letters of Maurice de Salaberry, 1807, *infra.*]

Copies of letters from Duke of Kent to Captain Charles de Salaberry; March 14 and 16, 1807, expressing personal interest.

Sir George Prevost to Colonel Louis de Salaberry, taking leave of him, April 1, 1815.

Four letters to Colonel Louis de Salaberry. Personal.

Sir George Prevost to "Colonel de Salaberry." L'Acadie, March 31, 1813, 8 p.m. *Re* a reconnaissance of the enemy to be made the following morning.

Two letters from Francis Burton to Charles de Salaberry, 1824, 1829. Military matters.

Two letters from General de Watteville to Colonel Charles de Salaberry, in 1814. Military matters, relating to war then in progress.

Abbé Doucet to Charles de Salaberry. Undated. Personal.

Two letters from the Marquis du Barail to Colonel Louis de Salaberry, July 29, 1804, Montreal, and Sept. 8, 1809, Albany. Personal.

Miss M. E. Clarke to M. and Mme de Salaberry. London, Undated. Personal.

Abbé Desjardins, Emigré French priest, to Louis de Salaberry. Matters relating to French exiles. Quebec Sept. 12, 1798 and Sept. 29, 1800; St. Marc, March 27, 1801.

A. Panet to Louis de Salaberry. Quebec, July 31, 1802. Offer of services on behalf of disbanded Canadian militia.

The Marquis de Villeray to Louis de Salaberry, 1814, or 1815. Personal. Refers to battle and victory at Chateauguay.

J. A. D. Pambrun to Colonel Charles de Salaberry. Vaudreuil, Feb. 9, 1814; on behalf of his son.

Curé Doucet to Colonel Louis de Salaberry. Nov. 30, 1813. *Re* Battle of Chateauguay.

The Baron de Keitzenstein to M. and Mme. de Salaberry. Undated. Purely personal.

Curé Robin to Louis de Salaberry, Jan. 23, 1799. Purely personal.

Curé Chavenet to Louis de Salaberry, Jan. 25, 1800. Thanks for kindness shewn to a retired soldier. "ce pauvre malheureux."

P. A. Lef. de Bellefeuille to the Misses de Salaberry. Rivière au Chêne, April 1, 1828. Condolences on death of their father.

Chevalier Labruère to Col. Louis de Salaberry, Sept. 4, 1800. Personal. *Re* his son Maurice.

E. D'Aubreville Qr. Mr. de Watteville Regt., to Colonel de Salaberry, Kingston, March 26, 1814. Refers to him as the "hero of Chateauguay."

Governor Hamilton of Dominica to Duke of Kent [copy.] June 9, 1796. High commendation of "Lt. de Salaberry."

Duke of Kent to "Dear de Salaberry" [copy.] Dec. 28, 1803. *Re* his leave.

Eight letters from Charles (Maurice or Louis ? *v. infra*) to his father at Quebec, written from Kensington Palace and from various barracks in England, between the years 1805 and 1809. A young Canadian officer's impressions of military and social conditions in Great Britain at that period, together with many intimate references to personal and family matters.

Three letters; Charles de Salaberry to his father, 1813 and 1819. Purely personal.

The same to the same. "Chateaugay River," Nov. 3, 1813. Re battle of Chateauguay.

Copy of statement of the Hon. Charles de Salaberry's services. Undated [1817? *See* N°. 9, *infra*.]

Charles de Salaberry to the Governor. Dec. 29, 1817. *Re* his claim to a seat in the Legislative Council.

Letter signed by the officers of the First Battalion of the Incorporated Militia, addressed to Colonel Louis de Salaberry, at Blairfindie, Sept. 1812.

Chretien Jules Practor, Lt. Col. comd'g Prince Fredk. of Brunswick's Regt., to Mde. Louis de Salaberry, Château Richer, March 8, 1783. *Re* pardon of a soldier at her request.

Ten letters of Coster de St. Victor to Louis de Salaberry, 1799, 1800. Chiefly personal; account of voyage to France, etc., but containing interesting comments on current European affairs, the French Revolution, and other topics.

The Comte de Chalus to Louis de Salaberry, Kingston, March 8, 1783. Personal. Thanks for courtesies shewn.

The Chevalier de Colbert. Two letters from New York, March and May 1799. Personal; thanks for courtesies shewn, but containing reports *re* war in Europe. Rumours of peace not credited in England.

Twelve letters from London of the Rev. Dr. G.? 1796-1801. Chiefly accounts of, and comments on Revolutionary conditions in France. Of much interest.

Six letters to Col. Louis de Salaberry, from his niece. Mme d'Avrainville in Paris, 1818. Purely personal; current local and family matters.

Josephine Rouer de Villeray to her cousin, Adelaide de Salaberry. Paris, April, 1818. Personal.

Five letters. L. R. C. de Léry to Major Louis de Salaberry, 1797, 1798, 1800. Chiefly comments on the Revolution in France.

Eleven letters Marquis and Marquise Beaupoil St. Aulair to Louis de Salaberry, and other members of the family, from Berthier, Montreal and London: 1799, 1800, 1802; all personal, except that the last contains references to affairs in France, etc.

Power of attorney (procuration) granted by M. de Surineau in 1775.

Twenty-four letters from Maurice de Salaberry [*See* item 5, *ante*] to his father, mother, and sisters, written from Woolwich and elsewhere in 1807 and 1808. Chiefly personal: accounts of his journey, his impressions, and his daily life. He was gazetted to the Royal Regiment in 1805, sailed for India in 1807 [? *See* dates of letters] where he died Oct. 17, 1809. These are followed by twenty letters from Francis Louis de Salaberry, written from Chichester Barracks, Madras, etc., to his family, similar to the foregoing. Gazetted Lieut. Royal Scots March 28, 1805, sailed for India in 1807, where he died at Secunderabad April 5, 1811.

Also, a number of letters from Edward A. de Salaberry, all from England (Woolwich, Marlow, etc.) of the same nature, written in 1807 and 1809.

Abbé Mondelet to Major de Salaberry, March 27, 1801. *Re* a personal request.

[Signature indecipherable] to the same. Paris, Feb. 1820. Announcing his sister's death.

Abbé Desjardins to the same. Quebec, Sept. 12 and 29, 1800. *Re* commissions in Colonial regiments for French émigrés.

APPENDIX O.

PATENT OF NOBILITY GRANTED TO ROBERT GIFFARD, SEIGNIOR OF BEAUPRE.

The Archives has lately come into possession of the very valuable document, a copy of which is hereunder, conferring a title of nobility on Robert Giffard, Seignior of Beauport. It was the first patent of nobility granted to a resident in Canada.

Robert Giffard was a native of Perche, the province in France which with Normandy furnished the largest number of first settlers in this country. Born in 1587, he visited Canada in 1627 as ship's surgeon on the vessel by which the annual voyage to the new colony was being made. With the conquest of the country by Kirk, Giffard returned to France. When Canada was restored to France, missionary enterprise among the Indians was revived, and the early letters from the Jesuit Fathers aroused much enthusiasm at home. Companies were formed in different parts of the country, of people who from one motive or another, desired to come to Canada, and among the leaders of this movement was Giffard. Having obtained the seigniory of Beauport a tract lying between the St. Lawrence and the St. Charles rivers, he gathered together such of his neighbors as he could to accompany him, and with them set out for Canada. On reaching his seigniory he began to carry his plans into effect. A manor house, outbuildings, and houses for his tenants were at once erected, liberal terms were made with the tenants, and farming operations were soon under weigh. This was the first seigniory in Canada, in which agriculture was carried on, on any considerable scale.

Giffard occupied an important place in the life of the little colony. He was King's physician for nearly thirty years, and a member of the Council, from at least 1646. In 1647, he was granted the seigniory of St. Gabriel, which he transferred to the Jesuits in 1667. He died on the 14th April 1668.

LOUIS PAR LA GRACE DE DIEU ROY DE FRANCE ET DE NAUARRE À TOUS P'NS ET À VENIR SALUT SCAUOIR faisons Que nous estant bien informé des louables vertus Et merites de N're tres cher et bien amé Robert Giffart seigneur de Beauport habitant de la *nouuelle france dicte Canada* de libre condition et nay en legitime mariage Et des bons et agreables seruices qu'il nous a faictz Et pour lesperance que nous auons que se voyant honoré du degré d'honneur et tiltre de noblesse aud' pays de la nouuelle france Il en suiura les actions des personnes nobles Et que luy et les siens nous rendront les seruices que ceux de cette quallité nous doibuent. Pous ces causes et attendu quil a jusques a p'nt vescu comme il faict encore noblemen et vertueusement Auons en inclinant a la supplication et requeste qui nous a esté faicte en sa faveur par aucuns de noz spéciaux seruiteur Led' suppliant ses enffans et postérité soit masles ou femelles nays et a naistre en loyal mariage Et chacun djceux annobly et annoblissons de n're grace specialle plaine puissance et auctorite royalle par ces p'ntes signées de n're main Voulons quen tous leurs actes en jugemens et dhors Ils soient tenus pour Nobles aud' pays de la *nouuelle*

france Et puissent atteindre et recepuoir tous honneurs prerogatives et preeminences qu'ont accoustumé de recepuoir & dont jouissent et vsen gens nobles et extraictz de noble lignée Et comme telz puissent acquerir tenir & possedder aud' pays de la nouuelle france tous fiefs terres possession & heritage nobles de quelle quallité qu'ils soient quilz ont desja acquis et pourront cy apres acquérir et qui leur sont ja escheuz et pourront cy apres eschoir competer appartenir aud' pays de la nouuelle france Et en jouir et vser ordonner et disposer tout ainsy que silz estoien extraitz de race antiennemen noble djceux partager noblement, Sans qu'a p'nt ou pour laduenir Ils soient ou puissent estre contraints a vuider leurs mains desd' fiefz possessions et heritages nobles ou partie djceux, SIDONNONS EN MANDEMENT au Gouuerneur et n're Lieutenant general en la nouuelle france, au grand senechal & auc'n officiers dud' pays p'ns et avenir Leurs lieutenans & a chacun d'eux comme il appartiendra que de n're p'nt grace & annoblissement permission et octroy et de tout le contenu cydessus Ils facent souffren et laissen led Giffart & toute sa postérité nai et a naistre en loyal mariage Jouir et vser plainement, paisiblement et perpetuellem Cessant et faisant cesser tous troubles et empeschemen au contraire, CAR tel est n're plaisir Nonobstant quelzconques ordonnances Edicts Statuts Mandemens ou deffenses a ce contraire a quoy pour ce regard Et sans y prejudicier en au'e chose auons desroge et desrogeons par cesd. p'ntes Et affin que ce soit chose ferme et stable a tousjours Nous y auons faict mettre & apposer n're scel Sauf en au'e chose n're droit et lautruy en touttes DONNE a paris au mois de Mars Lan de grace MIL six cens cinquante huict & de n're regne le quinziesme

LOUIS.

Sur le reply.

Sera la presente insinuée partout ou besoing sera Mandons etc ce 1er Sept 1658

P DEVOYER DARGENSON.

Nous Greffier de la Jurisdiction souueraine de Canada certifions a tous quil appartiendra en vertu de l'ordonnance cy-dessus nous auons insinué en nostre Greffe les presentes lettres le huictiesme Septembre mil six cent cinquante huict.

Par le Roy GILLET.

PHELYPEAU.

Visa

Seguier

Pour seruir aux lettres dannoblissement de Robert Giffart dans la province de Canada

A l'endos.

Leu publié L'audience tenant par Nous Louis Theandre Chartier escuyer sieur de Lotbiniere Lieutenant general Ciuil et criminel en la Seneschaussée de la nouuelle france Jurisdiction de Québec & a Enregistré au registre des Insinuations du Greffe de lad Jurisdiction Suiant notre ordonnance requerant Robert Giffart escuyer seigneur de Beauport qui nous en a requis acte a luy octroyé pour seruir ce que de raison le vendredy sixiesme jour de Juin Mil six Cent cinquante neuf

L. T. CHARTLER (avec paraphe)

PEUURET

Greffier (avec paraphe)

ADDENDA—APPENDIX L.

Philadelphia, May 14.

Gérard to Vergennes. No. 83. Deals with despatches Nos. 7 and 8, so far as they have not been answered by other communications. Correcting a statement in an earlier letter he says the intention of Congress is to continue the War rather than accept an honourable peace, without comprising France in it. He is glad to be advised that either of the allies may receive propositions from the common enemy, but that neither may enter upon isolated negotiations. Has impressed this idea strongly on members of Congress. Hopes King is satisfied with manner English commissioners have been dealt with. Believes Congress will remain faithful to its resolution not to treat with English except on conditions: (1) the evacuation of their territory or the recognition of their independence (2) the association of France in the peace. Thinks it might be dangerous to press too strongly upon the Americans the desirability of relinquishing the idea of conquering Canada. The most reasonable among them are not equal to such moderation. The King would do well to rely upon the impossibility of the Americans succeeding in this enterprise themselves, and trust to the skill of his agent to evade the American demand for French co-operation. Washington has probably some inkling of France's views, but he certainly will make no ill use of his surmises. Gérard is following instructions and eluding schemes presenting themselves every now and then, for an attack on Halifax. Congress pleased with approval of King, respecting its conduct towards Burgoyne's army. Majority of states will refuse to continue the war simply on the question of the fisheries. Principal ground for fear, in Gérard's opinion, is the weakening or even dissolution of confederation when common peril passes. Gérard impresses on Congress that Great Britain is about to push the campaign vigorously. This is necessary as Opposition continue to evade resolutions of Congress as to strengthening the army. Depreciation of the paper money, which is the scourge of America. Lee and one or two of his friends persist in maintaining that the articles advanced by Beaumarchais must be regarded as gifts and that France would not dare to refuse further succour nor even to make War for the fisheries. The other members treat these views with contempt. There is desire that France should guarantee loans of Congress. Gérard recommends this. He is intimating that there are negotiations on foot between Spain and England, in order to bring Congress to a decision. Congress would unanimously reject a long truce. Its acceptance of the truce might be brought about, however, by obtaining England's acceptance of it, as the desire in America for peace is so strong, that if the alternatives were an assured truce for long period or continued war, they would probably decide for former. As to Franklin, Gérard is persuaded that if Lee were out of the way, Franklin would be recalled. Gérard paves the way for greater freedom of action on part of France by warning members of the consequences of their dilatoriness. Intimates that if Americans insist on conditions in treaty with England, which go beyond their independence, they may not find themselves supported by France, as the latter country looks to the terms of the Alliance alone for its guidance. He has to deal with a set of ill intentioned sophists who would take advantage of

the smallest opening to bring everything to confusion. He would be afraid of seeming to throw ridicule on Congress if he reported to the King the curious metaphysical arguments by which they support their pretentions to a share in the fisheries on British coasts. Gérard has informed members of Congress that he thought the King would Support the United States in their demands as regards the Nova Scotia fisheries, so long as these demands did not offer an obstacle to peace. p. 70

1780 Philadelphia, Jan. 16.

La Luzerne to Vergennes. No. 25. States that neither he nor Congress has received any news from Europe since his arrival. The terms of the Ultimatum, of which Adams is the bearer, are coming to be known in the Eastern States, and are causing so much excitement as to be disquieting were it not for the sincerity of the other states towards the Alliance. The four New England states, already so influential, have made a sort of coalition with Pennsylvania and Delaware, by which they obtain a practical control over the work of Congress. As Georgia is not represented, the States line up 6 against 6, the New England group being perfectly united, while the other is broken up by internal divisions. New York State is exercised over posture of affairs, and is taking steps to counteract the measures of the northern states, when this seems necessary. La Luzerne advises, as best plan, an effort to detach Pensylvania and Delaware from the New England states. The most intelligent members think there will always be rivalry between the northern and the southern states, and that it will be with the middle states, that is to say, New York, the Jerseys, Pennsylvania, Maryland and Delaware, to hold the balance between the opposing forces. La Luzerne presumes that the fleet which left New York lately is destined for the conquest of South Carolina, and possibly of North Carolina as well. If the English become masters of the two Carolinas, their Assemblies will send no more members to Congress. To offset the weakening of the Southern influence, La Luzerne suggested that the members for those states now in Congress, should be authorized by their constituents to represent them for an indefinite period, at the time their period of representation was limited to one year. p. 1

This book is for use in
Library Building ONLY
and as a
"Reserved" Loan.

Explanations.

Present French Inhabitants.

Propos'd Settlements for Protestants.

..... *Prickt Lines, the propos'd Boundarys of each District.* *for Mass Houses.*

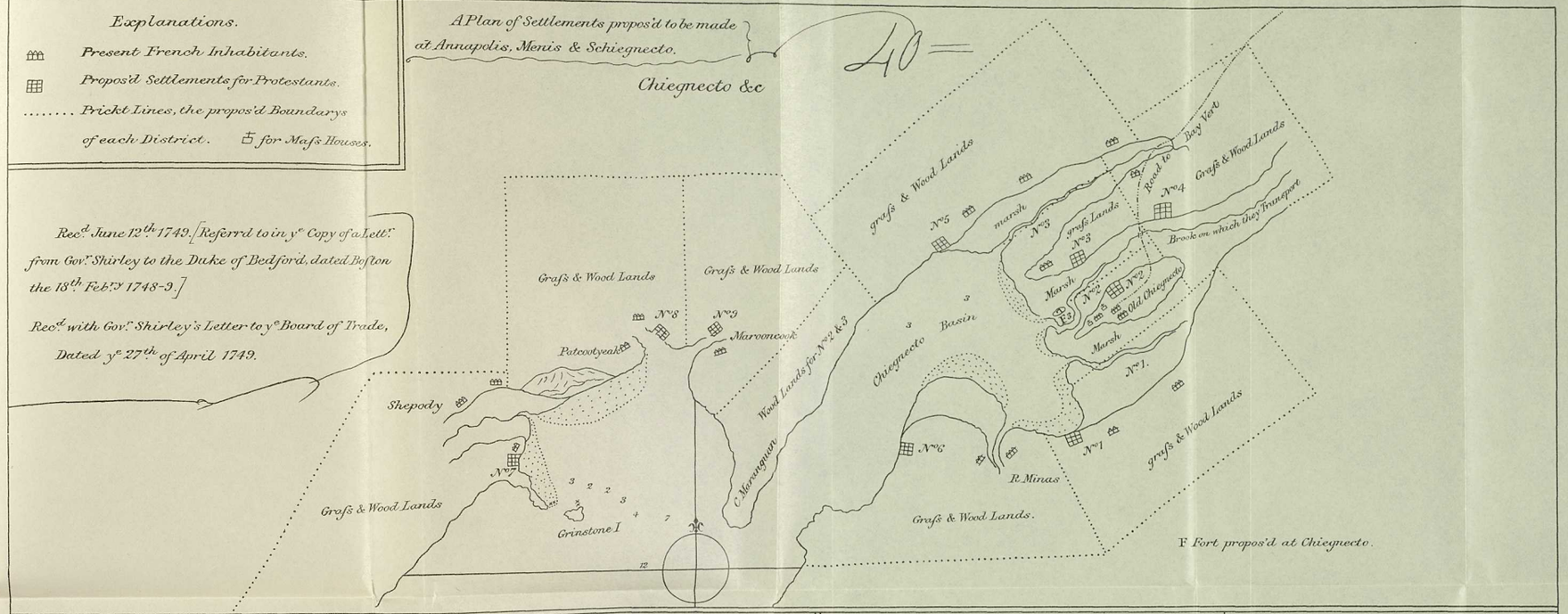
A Plan of Settlements propos'd to be made at Annapolis, Menis & Schiegnecto.

40 =

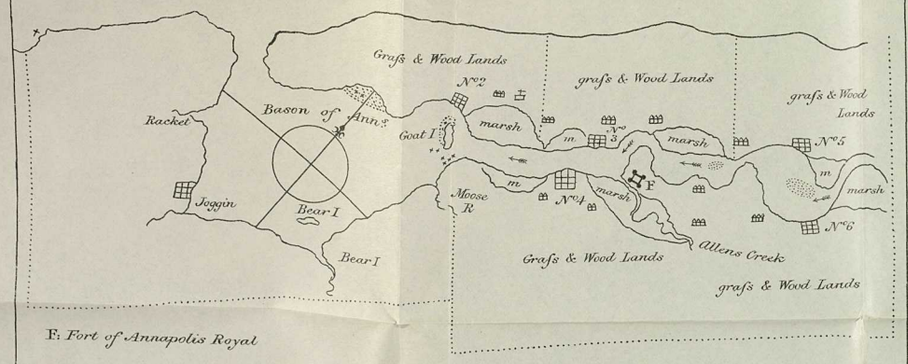
Chiegnecto &c

Rec^d June 12th 1749. [Referr'd to in y^e Copy of a Lett^r from Govr Shirley to the Duke of Bedford, dated Boston the 18th Feb^ry 1748-9.]

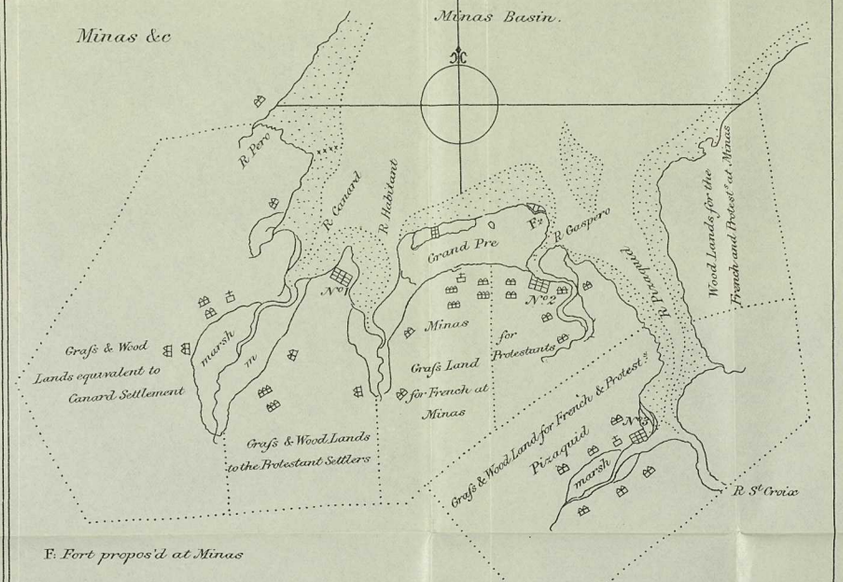
Rec^d with Govr Shirley's Letter to y^e Board of Trade, Dated y^e 27th of April 1749.



Propos'd Settlements on the Bason & River of Annapolis Royal.



Minas &c



Colonial Office. Vol. 9. Nº 40. 1749.

Copied by C. Pettigrew, Mar. 1912. P.R.O. LONDON.